

# **The Book of Revelation**

A Verse by Verse Bible Study



THE BOOK OF

# REVELATION

COMPREHENSIVE STUDY GUIDE



George Shankool

The Book of Revelation: A Verse by Verse Bible Study  
Copyright © 2025 by George Shankool

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher or author, except as permitted by U.S. copyright law

Printed in the USA.

Scripture quotations marked LSB are taken from the (LSB®) Legacy Standard Bible®, Copyright © 2021 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission. All rights reserved. Managed in partnership with Three Sixteen Publishing Inc. LSBible.org and 316publishing.com.

Scripture quotations marked ESV are from the ESV® Bible (The Holy Bible, English Standard Version®), copyright © 2001 by Crossway, a publishing ministry of Good News Publishers. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

# Contents

Introduction .....	1
Opening Prayer .....	3
The Rapture of the Church Overview .....	5
Revelation Chapter 1.....	49
Revelation Chapter 2.....	77
Revelation Chapter 3.....	105
Revelation Chapter 4.....	173
Revelation Chapter 5.....	189
Revelation Chapter 6.....	203
Revelation Chapter 7.....	233
Revelation Chapter 8.....	263
Revelation Chapter 9.....	283
Revelation Chapter 10.....	295
Revelation Chapter 11.....	303
Revelation Chapter 12.....	317
Revelation Chapter 13.....	341
Revelation Chapter 14.....	357
Revelation Chapter 15.....	377
Revelation Chapter 16.....	405
Revelation Chapter 17.....	431
Revelation Chapter 18.....	473
Revelation Chapter 19.....	493
Revelation Chapter 20.....	537
Revelation Chapter 21.....	561
Revelation Chapter 22.....	587
The Book of Revelation Overview.....	595
Redemption is Written in the Stars .....	601
Closing Prayer .....	611
Thank You .....	613
About The Author .....	615





# Introduction

## *Welcome to the Book of Revelation!*

The purpose of this comprehensive study of the Book of Revelation is to systematically find the connections that shed light on the text of Scripture from Scripture.

Too many have tried to insert their ideas into the Book of Revelation without having connections from the rest of the Bible.

It is important to allow Scripture to interpret Scripture, and I pray that this will encourage others to study in a way that allows God's Word to shine light on difficult texts by taking the Word of God as a whole rather than through isolation.

Please do not take anything that I show in my notes as authoritative, but be like the Bereans and search the Scriptures day and night to see if the things I say are true. If anything that I have connected is incorrect, I pray that God may shine light on it so you may see His purpose and intention of the Scriptures, not what I think . . . Because the interpretation of Scripture and prophecy comes from God alone. I have taken many years of study notes and put them together to create this comprehensive study companion, so forgive any repetition. But repetition is how we learn, so take your time, look at the details, and read the cross-references in context.

Whenever you are studying the Word of God, pray first and ask God for clarity and guidance, and whenever you see anything, always weigh it against the entire Bible to ensure that you have not

misinterpreted the text. There is never a contradiction in Scripture, and there is always an answer if you dig deep enough. Never isolate a passage, and never ignore other passages; keep studying until they show you the full picture.

This Revelation study companion will help to shine a light on a wide array of biblical topics. Here are just a few that might spark your interest . . .

The Trinity, parables, prophecy, the Book of Life, the security of salvation for the believer, the lake of fire, why God killed Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu, why God rejected Cain's sacrifice, the 70th week of Daniel, pre-tribulation and pre-wrath rapture, Armageddon, the redemption of Israel, the Antichrist and False Prophet, the second coming of Christ, the 1,000-year Kingdom, the New Heaven and New Earth, typology within Scripture, the chiastic structure of the Bible, the redemption written in the stars, and so much more!

We will address core doctrines and eschatological (end times) texts found throughout the Bible. So buckle up and get ready for one of the deepest and most fruitful studies that will take us from Genesis to Revelation.



# Opening Prayer

Let's open in prayer:

*Father God, we thank you for your Word; we thank you for the opportunity to study Scripture in depth. Father, we ask you to open our minds, eyes, and hearts to your Word and allow us to see what you want us to see. If any errors are being taught in this study guide, Father, make it abundantly clear and correct it in our hearts and minds. Father, we thank you for the salvation you have offered us through the death and resurrection of Jesus, and Lord, help us to share the good news of Jesus Christ with all those we encounter. Lord, bring people into our lives that we can share with and give us the wisdom, knowledge, patience, and kindness to preach boldly in love. We ask this in the powerful name of Jesus Christ, our Lord and Savior. Amen and Amen!*

For your reference, the translations that are used in this study guide are the Legacy Standard Bible (LSB) and the English Standard Version (ESV).





# The Rapture of the Church Overview

Before we begin the study, I want to make it clear that I'm not trying to convert anybody to my views. I'm trying to present the evidence that I have found that has led me to the conclusions that I have arrived at. I would encourage you to explore the evidence with an open mind, but remember to check everything that I'm teaching against the scripture to make sure that it is true. Be like the Bereans from Acts 17:11 (LSB): "Now these were more noble-minded than those in Thessalonica, for they received the word with great eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily *to see* whether these things were so."

Let's begin with **Revelation 3:8-11 (LSB):**

I know your deeds. Behold, I have given before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name. Behold, I am giving up those of the synagogue of Satan, those who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie. Behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and make them know that I have loved you. Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. I am coming

quickly; **hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown.**

Hour of Testing: **Revelation 17:12 (LSB):** “And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.”

Showing that the 10 kings and the beast will be given authority for ONE hour, which I believe is the same hour of testing that the church is taken out of.

Next we see a connection to another open door in **Revelation 4:1-2 (LSB):**

After these things I looked, and behold, **a door standing open** in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things.” Immediately I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

Jesus said that he was preparing a place for the church. He said he would come from heaven and receive us to himself and take us back to heaven with him in **John 14:2–3 (LSB):** “In My Father’s house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also.”

Paul connects us to John’s being taken in the spirit immediately to heaven when he hear the voice that sounded like a trumpet in **1 Corinthians 15:51-53 (LSB):**

Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Next we will look at a connection to what Jesus said in John 14 about coming to receive us to himself. And a connection to what Paul said in 1 Corinthians 15. And also the event we read about in Revelation 4 with John being taken into heaven. These are all connected to 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (LSB):

But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise [given their heavenly bodies] first. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up [Harpazo—Taken by force] together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

Let's look at another appearance of the word Harpazo—Taken by force which we will find in Revelation 12:1-6 (LSB):

And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. And she was with child, and she \*cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth. Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems. And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne. Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she

had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for 1,260 days.

The word used in Revelation 12, which said the male child was taken to heaven, is harpazo (taken by force) and is not the same word used when Jesus ascended.

Let's look at the ascension passages.

**Acts 1:9-11 (LSB):** And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was going, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them. They also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking toward heaven? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."

The word for lifted up is "epairo," which means to lift up, raise on high, or exalt oneself.

The word for received him is "hypolambano," which means to take up in order to raise, to bear on high, to take up and carry away, to welcome, and to take up.

And the word for taken is "analambano," which means to take up or raise.

So we can see clearly that Jesus' ascension was on his terms. But the word used in Revelation 12 is to be taken by force. We know that the same term, harpazo, is used for the church in 1 Thessalonians 4. So I believe this is a prophetic picture of the Rapture of the Church (the Body of Christ).

Satan has been trying to kill the Body of Christ from its birth at Pentecost until this day. A day is coming when the Body of Christ will be snatched up to heaven. If we connect that to the rest of this chapter, we will find out that it is the event that causes the war in heaven to break out. Which ends with Satan being thrown down to the earth and enacting the first woe—the fifth trumpet.

Revelation 12:4 gives a future overview, and then verse 7 provides the details of that event.

It is evident that the world will be ruled by "the male child."

And we know that believers are said to reign and rule with Christ. Which gives more evidence that the male child being snatched away in this passage is the body of Christ. (1 Corinthians 6:1-20, 2 Timothy 2:12, 1 Peter 2:9, Revelation 5:10, Revelation 3:21, Revelation 20:4-6)

We know that Jesus identifies completely with His Church as being part of Himself, and we have scriptural examples of this. The most notable is when Jesus approached Saul on the road to Damascus and rebuked Saul for persecuting Him (Acts 22:7). Even though we know that it was the church that Paul was persecuting, showing that Jesus sees no difference between His church and Himself.

So how does that connect us to this chapter?

Well, we know, according to 2 Thessalonians 2, that the Antichrist cannot rise to power until the one who restrains is taken out of the way. I believe the one who restrains is the body of Christ; therefore, this event takes place prior to the 70th week of Daniel. **2 Thessalonians 2:1-8 (LSB):**

Now we ask you, brothers, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him [this is the event from John 14:1-3, 1 Corinthians 15:51-53, and 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, and pictured in Revelation 4], that you not be quickly shaken in your mind or be alarmed whether by a spirit or a word or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come [see Amos 5:18-20]. Let no one in any way deceive you, for it [the day of the Lord] has not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the sanctuary of God, exhibiting himself as being God. Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. And then that lawless one will be revealed — whom the Lord Jesus will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming — In

Revelation 19 Jesus returns to wage war alongside his saints. There is no reference to a trumpet, a shout, or the gathering of believers to heaven to be with him at that time. Because Jesus is coming to earth to destroy the Antichrist, the false prophet, and their army. This is also when he will set up his messianic kingdom on Earth.

In Luke 13 there is another connection to entering through a door. We also find out that the door will be shut after the group who was prepared enters. Once it is shut, those who are standing on the outside will be left into a place where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. This should remind us of what Jesus promised the church of Philadelphia in Revelation 3. There we see that Jesus will open a door that no one can shut and shut a door that no one can open, and he would keep (take them out of) the hour of testing coming on the entire world.

Let's look at **Luke 13:22-30 (LSB):**

And He was passing through from one city and village to another, teaching, and proceeding on His way to Jerusalem. And someone said to Him, "Lord, are there just a few who are being saved?" And He said to them, "Strive to enter through the narrow door, for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able. Once the head of the house gets up and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, 'Lord, open up to us!' then He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know where you are from.' Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.' And He will say, 'I tell you, I do not know where you are from; depart from Me, all you workers of unrighteousness.' In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves being cast out. And they will come from east and west and from north and south, and will recline at the table in the kingdom of God. And behold, some are last who will be first and some are first who will be last."

We get more details that help us in interpreting what will happen to those left out of the door in **Matthew 8:10-11 (LSB):**

Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled and said to those who were following, ‘Truly I say to you, I have not found such great faith with anyone in Israel. And I say to you that many will come from east and west, and recline at the table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven; but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

So we can see that the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness when the door is shut. Who are the sons of the kingdom, and what is the outer darkness?

If we define sons of the Kingdom, we will be able to define outer darkness.

### The Parable of Tares

**Matthew 13:24-30 (LSB):** He presented another parable to them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a man who sowed good seed in his field. But while his men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went away. But when the wheat sprouted and bore grain, then the tares became evident also. The slaves of the landowner came and said to him, ‘Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?’ And he said to them, ‘An enemy has done this!’ The slaves \*said to him, ‘Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?’ But he \*said, ‘No; for while you are gathering up the tares, you may uproot the wheat with them. Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, “First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.”’

## The Parable of Tares Explained

**Matthew 13:36-43 (LSB):** Then He left the crowds and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him and said, “Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field.” And He answered and said, “The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, and the field is the world; and as for the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one; and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age [Messianic Age/ Kingdom]; and the reapers are angels. So just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age. The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, and will throw them into the fiery furnace [Lake of Fire]; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.”

So now we have a definition of who the Sons of the Kingdom are . . .

These same Sons of the Kingdom who were thrown into the outer darkness are said to be the good seed that will be planted in the Son of Man’s (Jesus’) world (Kingdom), and they would be the ones who would grow a good harvest that will be brought into Jesus’ barn (New Heaven and New Earth), while the Tares (sons of the Devil) will be thrown into the fiery furnace (the Lake of Fire).

So now we can see that the Sons of the Kingdom are believers brought into the Messianic kingdom (both the Nation of Israel and Gentiles in the kingdom) out of the Great Tribulation (70th week of Daniel).

Jesus is the light of the world, and the Church is the body of Christ. The Church is told to shine our light into the world. So if the Church were taken out of the world through the door, and the door was shut, the world would be left in the outer darkness. We also know that the entire book of Revelation shows us how the world will be weeping and gnashing their teeth at God during this time.

Next we are going to examine the banquet feast/wedding feast that is often used to describe a celebration for believers. We will need to look at several accounts from parables and typology to understand what is being said.

Let's start with **Matthew 25:1-13 (LSB):**

Then the kingdom of heaven may be compared to **ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom** [Jesus]. Now five of them were foolish [unbelievers], and five were prudent [believers]. For when the foolish took their lamps [to shine light], they took no oil [they didn't have the Holy Spirit] with them, but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps. Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep. But at midnight there was a shout, 'Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.' Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the prudent, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' But the prudent answered, saying, 'No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.' And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut. And later the other virgins also \*came, saying, 'Lord, lord, open up for us.' But he answered and said, 'Truly I say to you, I do not know you.' Therefore, stay awake [1 Thessalonians 5:6], for you do not know the day nor the hour.

Did you notice the "shout" and the gathering of those who had oil (the Holy Spirit) through the door into the wedding feast?

Did you notice the shutting of the door, leaving those who did not have oil (the Holy Spirit)?

Are you starting to see the compounding of ideas and evidence yet?

We have seen that the wedding feast, or wedding banquet, or feast has been referenced in conjunction with a door being closed. What is interesting about this is that it connects to something that most would never think about.

Next we will examine the parable of the Prodigal Son—**Luke 15:11-32 (LSB):**

And He said, “A man had two sons. And the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the share of the estate that falls to me.’ So he divided his wealth between them. And not many days later, the younger son gathered everything together and went on a journey into a distant country, and there he squandered his estate living recklessly. Now when he had spent everything, a severe famine occurred in that country, and he began to be impoverished. So he went and hired himself out to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he was desiring to be fed with the pods that the swine were eating, and no one was giving anything to him. But when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired men have more than enough bread, but I am dying here with hunger! I will rise up and go to my father, and will say to him, “Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men.”’ So he rose up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion, and ran and embraced him and kissed him. And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’ But the father said to his slaves, ‘Quickly bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet, and bring the fattened calf, slaughter it, and let us eat and celebrate, for this son of mine was dead and has come to life again; he was lost and has been found.’ And they began to celebrate. “Now his older son was in the field, and when he came and approached the house, he heard music and dancing. And summoning one of the servants, he began inquiring what these things could be. And he said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf because he has received him back safe and sound.’ But he became angry and was not wanting to go in, and his father came out and began pleading with him. But he answered and said to

his father, ‘Look! For so many years I have been serving you and never have I neglected a command of yours. And yet never have you given me a young goat, so that I might celebrate with my friends. But when this son of yours came, who has devoured your wealth with prostitutes, you killed the fattened calf for him.’ And he said to him, ‘Child, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours. But we had to celebrate and rejoice, for this brother of yours was dead and is alive, and was lost and has been found.’

I see a deeper prophetic meaning to this parable as well, which I believe is the true intention of the parable.

I believe this parable is parallel to what Paul explains in Romans 9-11. Which is the offer of salvation to the Gentiles while Israel for a time is hardened, until the fullness of the Gentiles comes in.

Let's first look at the three people spoken of and give them some definitions.

The Father is obviously God.

The Younger Son is a picture of the rebellious Gentile peoples of the world and their reconciliation to God by placing their faith in Christ. (Romans 11:30)

The Firstborn Son is a clear picture of the Nation of Israel (Exodus 4:22)

Ok, let's dig into the younger son.

The Gentiles were those who went astray from God; after the Flood, they had been seeking prostitutes, which in Scripture would be idolatry (Hosea 9:1) and reckless living.

Showing that the nations had been serving and seeking a pantheon of false gods and committing all kinds of sexual immorality and debauchery. Leviticus 18 outlines that for us, and verses 24-27 specifically connect it to the Gentile nations who are vomited out of the land.

They rejected the love of God and went after their own pleasures. When they were reminded by the gospel of the love of God, they came back home to Him through repentance and faith in Christ (Ephesians 2:12-13). Just as the younger son remembered his father.

Then it says that the son was still a far way off, and the father saw him and was filled with compassion for him. He ran to his son

and threw his arms around him and kissed him. This is where you will hear most say, "This is such a wonderful picture of the grace of God the Father and his willingness to have Christ come to us, to show us perfect love by his willingness to take our place and pay for our sin on the cross." Of course I agree, but there is so much more here . . .

But prophetically, it is a picture of Christ gathering his Gentile Church to himself.

Why would I say that?

Well, first of all, we can see the Parallel in typology between this and Isaac as a type of Christ, seeing his bride (The Church) from far away, traveling with his father's servant (Eleazar which means comforter, an obvious type of the Holy Spirit) **Genesis 24:62-67 (LSB):**

Now Isaac had come from going to Beer-lahai-roi, for he was living in the land of the Negev. And Isaac went out to muse in the field [the world] toward evening [Jesus always talks of returning for his church at midnight]; and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, camels were coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac and dismounted from the camel. Then she said to the servant, "Who is that man walking in the field to meet us?" And the servant said, "He is my master." Then she took her veil and covered herself. And the servant recounted to Isaac all the things that he had done. Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. Thus, Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

Isaac bringing Rebekah into Sarah's tent is a type of Jesus bringing his bride, the church, into heaven.

Ok, I know you think I am stretching this, but let's look at who Paul said Sarah, Isaac's mother, is a type of in **Galatians 4:21-31 (LSB):**

Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not listen to the Law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by

the servant-woman and one by the free woman. But the son by the servant-woman had been born according to the flesh, while the son by the free woman through the promise. This is spoken with allegory, for these women are two covenants: one from Mount Sinai bearing children into slavery; she is Hagar. Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. For it is written, “Rejoice, barren woman who does not give birth; Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor; For more numerous are the children of the desolate one Than of the one who has a husband.” And you brothers, in accordance with Isaac, are children of promise. But as at that time he who was born according to the flesh was persecuting him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is now also. But what does the Scripture say? “Cast out the servant-woman and her son, For the son of the servant-woman shall not be an heir with the son of the free woman.” So then, brothers, we are not children of a servant-woman, but of the free woman.

So if Sarah is a type of the heavenly Jerusalem, where would her tent be located?

Heaven!

So yes, this is showing Jesus taking his bride to heaven.

The firstborn son refused to come to the banquet because of his self-righteousness and pride. He thought he deserved blessings from the father because of his works. He treated him transactionally, just like Israel did with God. So Israel, because of their rejection of Christ, refuses to enter into the wedding feast. So they will be left in the outer darkness to be refined through the fires of tribulation.

We see a type of this in Daniel 3 with Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

We also see a prophecy about this in Zechariah 13:8-9.

What about the “first resurrection” from **Revelation 20:4-6** (LSB):

Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was

given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their witness of Jesus and because of the word of God, and who also had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand. And they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection. Over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.

Resurrections are likened to harvests in scripture.

In Israel there is a yearly cycle of harvests, which as a corporate whole are that year's harvest. However, that year's harvests are separated into 3 time periods: spring—barley (Passover), summer—wheat (Pentecost), and fall—fruit (Feast of Tabernacles).

Jesus is called the firstfruits of the resurrection, and we know Jesus is part of the first resurrection, so the resurrection being limited to a one-time event falls flat in the face of biblical evidence.

**1st Resurrection**—is representative of those who have come to faith in Christ, and they will be resurrected into glorified bodies. Revelation 20 is speaking specifically of those who have been martyred during the Great Tribulation. Showing that those who come to faith during the 70th week of Daniel and die for their faith will be blessed with the opportunity to be glorified with those who had been raptured and had died in Christ in the past.

Which is explained in **Revelation 14:13 (LSB)**: “And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, ‘Write, ‘Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!’’” “Yes,” says the Spirit, “so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them.”

We also see the connection to a second rapture of the 144,000, which I believe is typed by the taking away of Elijah in the Old Testament.

**2nd Resurrection**—is the resurrection of the wicked dead unto condemnation.

The pre-trib rapture is also pictured in Genesis 41. This is when Joseph interpreted Pharaoh's dream. He explains seven years of plenty and seven years of famine. I believe this is picturing the seven church generations and the seven years of 70th week of Daniel.

The 70th week of Daniel is also likened to a famine from **Amos 8:11** (LSB):

"Behold, days are coming," declares Lord Yahweh, "When I will send a famine on the land, Not a famine for bread or a thirst for water, But rather for hearing the words of Yahweh." How would a famine of the word of God come on the earth if the true believing church is still present? But if only two witnesses and 144,000 are preaching over the whole earth in the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel because the church has been raptured, that would fit a famine of God's word.

Back to the story of Joseph and him gathering the grain. So, just as the grain was gathered into the cities for storage at the end of the seven years of plenty, the true Church, both dead and alive, will be gathered into heaven prior to the 70th week of Daniel.

Finally, we can look at the Old Testament type of a wedding feast that gives us the clearest evidence of a pre-tribulation rapture. It also gives us some details that solve an objection to the pre-trib rapture, which is the Bride of the Lamb making herself ready in Revelation 19.

Let's look at Genesis 29. Here we see Jacob as a type of Christ. Jacob worked the land of Laban for seven years to take Rachel as his bride. Jacob loved Rachel and desired to have her as his wife. Laban promised Rachel to Jacob, but when the week-long wedding feast began, Jacob went and consummated the marriage and found out that Laban had switched Rachel with Leah, Rachel's older sister.

Jacob confronts Laban, and Laban tells Jacob if he serves another 7 years, he'll give Jacob Rachel. But Laban says that Jacob must first finish his week with Leah, and then his week of the wedding feast with Rachel will begin.

Rachel is a type of Israel, Christ's first love. When Jesus started his ministry, he came to propose to Israel.

**Matthew 15:24 (LSB):** But He answered and said, "I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

He offered her the kingdom, but they rejected Jesus. So he instead offered the kingdom to the Church. Once the Church is raptured, the week (7-year) wedding feast begins in heaven. When the week with the Church is finished, he will then receive his bride, Israel, and begin his week-long wedding feast with Israel on earth, consummating his millennial kingdom.

Showing why the sons of the kingdom are left out of the wedding feast in Matthew and in the parable of the prodigal son. However, they will have their banquet after the great tribulation, because all of the remnant who survive the great tribulation will have come to faith and will celebrate their union to Christ.

Rachel gives birth to Joseph and Benjamin. Joseph is a type of Christ, and Benjamin is a type of the remnant of Israel. That is why Paul, as a descendant of Benjamin and a representative of the nation of Israel as a Pharisee, is a type of the remnant of Israel. He was a persecutor of Christ, then was blinded for three days to show his spiritual blindness. He is then healed.

Leah has seven children; the last is Dinah, whose name means judgment. Which happens to connect us to the apostate Church of Laodicea, whose name means judgment of the people.

## THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH OVERVIEW

<b>Seven Children of Leah</b>	<b>Seven Churches of Revelation</b>
Rueben - Behold a son, see a son - <b>Root word:</b> ra'a (raw-aw) - to see, look at, inspect, consider. 2nd root word ben (bane) - son, male child	Ephesus - They left their first love, Jesus, the only begotten son of the Father. They are told to look (raw-aw) to Jesus (bane: the only begotten son of the Father) and remember where they have fallen.
Simeon - heard - <b>Root word:</b> sama (shaw-mah) to hear, listen to, or obey.	Smyrna - They are given encouragement to listen to (shaw-mah) and are told to obey (shaw-mah) Christ even unto death.
Levi - joined to - <b>Root word:</b> Lava (law-vaw)- to join, be joined, attend, be joined onto, abide, cleave	Pergamum - They are warned that they have allowed themselves to be joined to (law-vaw) sexual immorality and idolatry.
Judah - praised - <b>Root word:</b> yada (yaw-daw) to throw, shoot, cast, confess or praise.	Thyatira - They are rebuked for tolerating Jezebel and told that they would be thrown (yaw-daw) into tribulation if they do not repent.
Issachar - there is recompense (payment) - <b>1st root word:</b> nasa (naw-saw) lift, bear up, carry, sustain, endure, lift oneself up. <b>2nd root word -</b> sakar (saw-kawr): reward, pay, hire or wages	Sardis - They are warned that their faith is dead; they need to remember what they received (Greek word lambano)- receive what is given. As the body of Christ, we receive the Gospel, which tells us that Jesus paid (saw-kawr) our debt so we can endure (naw-saw) to the end.
Zebulun - exalted - <b>root word:</b> zabal (zaw-bal), to exalt, honor, or dwell exaltedly.	Philadelphia - They are told that they will be kept from the hour of testing that is coming on the entire world and that they will be placed at a high level and held in high regard (zaw-bal: exalted) in a place where those who are of the synagogue of Satan will bow before their feet. And they will be made pillars in the sanctuary of God, which is in heaven. Therefore they will also dwell exaltedly (zaw-bal) in heaven.
Dinah - (Only Daughter of Jacob)- Judgement - <i>She was defiled by the prince of Shekem</i>	Leadoceia - (Only church named after a woman) Laos — meaning people group — and Dike — meaning judicial decision (sentence of condemnation), vengeance, judgment, or punishment. They will face judgment if they don't repent. <i>This apostate church will be defiled by the Antichrist.</i>

Next, let's look at an event in Revelation where there are countless people in heaven who were taken out of the Great Tribulation. This is seen in **Revelation 7:10-15 (LSB) (continued):**

"Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." And all the angels were standing around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying, "Amen, the blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanksgiving and the honor and the power and the strength, be to our God forever and ever. Amen." Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These, clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?" And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out (Greek word: ek; connect this to the notes on Revelation 3:10) of the Great Tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them.

We see these saints in heaven, praising God the Father and Jesus; they are not described as martyrs, but they are in heaven. We also know that the structure of the book of Revelation first gives a large overview, then a zoomed-in view of events that describe in detail the events that happened in the overview.

We have already seen the sealing of the 144,000 earlier in Revelation 7, which happened at the beginning of or before the 7-year covenant with the Antichrist (the 70th week of Daniel), and we are now witnessing saints in heaven.

Let's see if we can get some details from the text that help us see who they are more clearly.

In verse 15, we read, "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them." This should remind us of the promise given to the church of Philadelphia in **Revelation 3:12 (LSB):** "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore.

And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name."

We know that overcomers are those who have placed their faith in Christ according to John in **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB)**: "For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?"

Back to Revelation 7:15. In Greek, the word "dwell" means to be in the inner part of the temple or to be covered with his tabernacle. Which should remind us of two major connections.

The first connection is when Abraham's servant brings Rebekah to Isaac to dwell in his mother's tabernacle. This is an obvious type of God the Father sending the Holy Spirit to gather a bride for Christ and bring her to the Heavenly Jerusalem since Sarah, Isaac's mother, is a type of the Heavenly Jerusalem (Galatians 4:21-31).

Let's examine the gathering of Rebekah by Eliezer in **Genesis 24, beginning at verse 56:**

But he said to them, "Do not delay me, since the Lord has prospered my way. Send me away that I may go to my master." They said, "Let us call the young woman and ask her." And they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" She said, "I will go." So they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men. (verses 56-59 ESV)

We see here that Eliezer Abraham's eldest servant (Genesis 24:2) was unwilling to delay. The brothers left the option to Rebekah (the bride), and she chose to go to her husband. This also shows that the bride should long for the day they could finally be brought to the bridegroom (2 Timothy 4:8).

**Genesis 24:60 (ESV):** And they blessed Rebekah and said to her, "Our sister, may you become thousands of ten thousands, and may your offspring possess the gate of those who hate him!"

This was a prophetic blessing given by her brothers, showing that she would be the mother of many people, not only through her bloodline but also how the Bride of Christ (the Church) will become vast.

**Genesis 24:61-62 (ESV):** Then Rebekah and her young women arose and rode on the camels and followed the man. Thus the servant took Rebekah and went his way. Now Isaac had returned from Beer-lahai-roi and was dwelling in the Negeb

Beer-lahai-roi was first mentioned in the Scripture when The Angel of the Lord appeared to Hagar when she was fleeing from Sarah. She named the well Beer-lahai-roi, which means “Well of the living one who sees me,” “well of the living water that is seen,” or “well of the living God who is seen.” (Genesis 16:7-15) All three meanings point specifically to Jesus Christ.

**Genesis 24:63 (ESV):** And Isaac went out to meditate in the field toward evening. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, there were camels coming.

No one but the Father knows the day or the hour, not even the Son (Matthew 24:36). Jesus often says he will come at midnight for his bride, and this is a great picture of that: Isaac was out in the field (the world) in the evening, not knowing he would be seeing his bride right then.

**Genesis 24:64-65 (ESV):** And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she dismounted from the camel and said to the servant, “Who is that man, walking in the field to meet us?” The servant said, “It is my master.” So she took her veil and covered herself.

Both Isaac and Rebekah lift their eyes to see each other. This shows that both are living in anticipation of their union. She asked Eliezer who the man coming to meet them was . . . This is the picture of our bridegroom Christ coming to meet us in the clouds and us

being taken to him by the Holy Spirit. Rebekah putting her veil on is a picture of the church (Bride of Christ) ensuring that they are ready to meet their bridegroom, as seen in 1 Thessalonians 4:13–18.

**Genesis 24:66-67 (ESV):** And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. Then Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

We know that Jesus was heartbroken by the nation of Israel's rejection of him. His sadness was not that he was surprised, because he knew that they would reject him. Nonetheless, his heart hurt to the point where he wept over Jerusalem about it, as we see in Luke 19:41–44. The Holy Spirit bringing his virgin bride, the Church, to him brings him comfort. Isaac bringing Rebekah into the tent of his mother gives us a picture of Jesus bringing the church (His bride) into the dwelling place that he prepared in heaven that was offered to Israel. But when they rejected him as their Messiah, it was offered to the Gentiles (His mostly Gentile Bride). So through Israel's spiritual death, the tent was left available, and Christ welcomed his bride to bring him comfort. Paul gives us so much insight into corporate Israel rejecting Christ. He then talks of the grafting in of the Gentiles and finally the eventual apostasy of the corporate Gentiles. That is when he speaks of the eventual redemption of Israel in Romans 9–11. Now we can see that these saints in heaven are a representation of the church and represent the "fullness of the Gentiles" that Paul spoke about. Thus leaving the world in darkness and unbelief corporately. The world then would be ripe for the Antichrist, and the remnant of Israel would be ripe to place their faith in Jesus.

Let's continue.

We know Sarah is a type of the heavenly Jerusalem because Paul explains that to us in **Galatians 4:21-31 (LSB):**

Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not listen to the Law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the servant-woman and one by the free woman. But the son

by the servant-woman had been born according to the flesh, while the son by the free woman through the promise. This is spoken with allegory, for these women are two covenants: one from Mount Sinai bearing children into slavery; she is Hagar. Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. For it is written, "Rejoice, barren woman who does not give birth; Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor; For more numerous are the children of the desolate one than of the one who has a husband." And you brothers, in accordance with Isaac, are children of promise. But as at that time he who was born according to the flesh was persecuting him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is now also. But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the servant-woman and her son, For the son of the servant-woman shall not be an heir with the son of the free woman." So then, brothers, we are not children of a servant-woman, but of the free woman.

Next, we have Jesus telling his apostles about this very event, and John, the writer of Revelation, just so happens to be the one who writes this in his Gospel account in **John 14:1-3 (LSB)**: "Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also."

Doesn't this passage sound just like the event we are learning about from Revelation 7?

So, now we can see that these saints are in the Father's house in the dwelling places that Jesus prepared for them. Let's keep reading to see what else we can see.

Let's see if we can see another connection to the raptured church in **Revelation 7:16-17 (LSB)**:

THEY WILL HUNGER NO LONGER, NOR THIRST ANYMORE; NOR WILL THE SUN BEAT DOWN ON THEM, NOR ANY HEAT; for the Lamb at

the center of the throne will shepherd them and will guide them to springs of the water of life. And God WILL WIPE EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES.”

The multitudes from every nation are from before the first half of the 70th week of Daniel, which connects to **Revelation 3:10 (LSB)**: “Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.”

Let’s break down that statement.

Because you have kept the word of My perseverance [which is the Gospel], I also will keep [the Greek word translated into “keep” is Tereo, which means take care of or guard] you from [the Greek word translated into “from” is ek, which means out of] the hour [a definite point in time] of testing [trial, proving, a trial of integrity, or temptation], which is about to come upon the whole [the Greek word translated into “whole” is Olos, which means whole, all, or completely, which contradicts those who teach that the isolated events that happened in 70 AD were the fulfillment of the Great Tribulation] world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

The hour of testing that is about to come on the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth, is the time when the Antichrist will tempt the whole world. Which includes all 7 years of the Great Tribulation. Those who dwell on the earth is a very specific phrase, which refers to unbelievers. Again showing the removal of the faithful church and the apostasy of the world.

This group of people in heaven connects to the raptured believers who were spoken of prophetically in the Letter to the Church of Philadelphia. These are the believers who are alive just before the 70th week of Daniel. They have held to the true gospel of Jesus, and by doing so, they overcame the world and were washed by the blood of the Lamb and clothed in white. If we connect this to what we read earlier in chapter 7, the sealing of the 144,000, we can see the connection to these people from every tribe and nation to what Paul said in **Romans 11:25-27 (LSB)**:

For I do not want you, brothers, to be uninformed of this mystery—so that you will not be wise in your own estimation—that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; and so all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “The Deliverer will come from Zion, He will remove ungodliness from Jacob.” “And this is My covenant with them, When I take away their sins.”

This shows that the offer of salvation to the corporate Gentiles has been fulfilled. Now the partial hardening of Israel is being lifted by the sealing of the 144,000. This gives us a connection to **Romans 11:17-24 (LSB):**

But if some of the branches were broken off [Corporate Israel], and you, being a wild olive [Corporate Gentiles], were grafted in among them and became a partaker with them of the rich root [Jesus] of the olive tree, do not boast against the branches [Corporate Israel]. But if you do boast against them, remember that it is not you who supports the root, but the root supports you. You will say then, “Branches [Corporate Israel] were broken off so that I [Corporate Gentiles] might be grafted in.” Quite right! They [Corporate Israel] were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be haughty, but fear, for if God did not spare the natural branches [Corporate Israel], He will not spare you [Corporate Gentiles], either. Behold then the kindness and severity of God; to those who fell, severity, but to you, God’s kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you [Corporate Gentiles] also will be cut off. And they [Corporate Israel] also, if they do not continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them [Corporate Israel] in again. For if you [Corporate Gentiles] were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these who are the natural branches [Corporate Israel] be grafted into their own olive tree [Jesus is the Good Tree and is of Israel according to the flesh]?

We are now seeing the fullness of the Gentiles being gathered as the wheat was gathered into the barn of Joseph before the 7-year famine in Genesis 41:46-57.

The 7 years of plenty represent the 7 churches (all of Church History); the storing of the grain over time represents people coming to faith; and the storing of the grain right before the 7-year famine shows the harvest (rapture) of the church. The church was born on Pentecost, which is the festival of the wheat harvest in Israel, and that gives the connection to this pretribulational gathering of the “wheat.” Not to be confused with the parable of the wheat and tares. Because we have already noted that the parable was speaking about the Messianic Kingdom. Which takes place after the 70th week of Daniel.

The Book of Revelation is often misunderstood because people do not pay attention to the keywords and phrases that point us to the true understanding of the passage. They also fail to realize that there are several harvests in Israel.

The First Resurrection is threefold because, in Scripture, God prescribed three yearly harvests.

1st, the Barley Harvest—Jesus, the first fruits of the resurrection

2nd, the Grain/Wheat Harvest—The Birth of the Church and the Rapture of the Body of Christ prior to the Grape Harvest.

3rd, the Grape Harvest—The Rapture of the 144,000 (Revelation 14:1-5 & Revelation 14:14-16)

Let's look at where the harvests were first explained in **Exodus 23:14-15 (LSB):**

Three times a year you shall celebrate a feast to Me. You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread; for seven days you are to eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. And none shall appear before Me empty-handed.

The Feast of Unleavened Bread takes place during the Passover, and the first fruits of the barley are presented as an offering to God.

**1 Corinthians 15:20-23** But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits,

\*\*\*NOTE\*\*\* There are two “first fruits” recorded in the Bible in English: barley and wheat. When you read it in Hebrew, the language is distinctive to barley and wheat, so do not get confused when you see the term “first fruits” in English interchanged between the festivals.

**Exodus 23:16 (LSB):** Also you shall keep the Feast of the Harvest of the first fruits of your labors from what you sow in the field;

This is the wheat harvest, which is known to us as the festival of Pentecost. This is where two leavened loaves are offered as a wave offering before God. The two loaves represent both Jews and Gentiles who were once sinful (puffed with the old leaven), but now they are presented as the righteousness of God. All of the old leaven was removed from the house of Israel during Passover, but during the Passover, some of the first fruits of the barley harvest were set aside to die and become leaven for the grain offering. Christ is the fulfillment of the first fruit, as described in 2 Corinthians 5:21. He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him. Showing that Jesus became leaven for us, the two loaves, and now we could be waved as an offering before God because of Jesus’ sacrifice.

We can also see Paul speaking of the Resurrection of Christ and the Rapture of the Church in **1 Corinthians 15:20-23 (LSB):**

But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since by a man came

death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ, all will be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming.

We need to distinguish between Jesus' coming to gather us to him and his second coming. Paul speaks of both events in 1 Thessalonians 2, the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, and the Day of the Lord is spoken of, and they are two separate events.

Christ is the first fruit of the barley harvest; the church is the wheat harvest, which is the next harvest after the barley harvest. The third harvest is not spoken of by Paul in this passage because Paul is the Apostle to the Gentiles. He was talking to the mostly Gentile Church, not the corporate nation of Israel. They are represented by the final harvest of fruit, grapes, figs, and olives, all prophetic types of the nation of Israel.

Paul continues to talk about the New Heaven and New Earth but then backtracks to explain that Jesus must reign as king over the Earth in the Messianic Kingdom until he conquers death. We know that happens after his 1,000-year reign and the second resurrection. Which is the resurrection of the dead to be raised in the Great White Throne Judgment.

So clearly the resurrection starts with Christ, then the Church, then the 144,000 (as first fruits of the grape harvest), and finally those who come to faith and are killed during the Tribulation.

Those who are alive to the end of the tribulation will enter the kingdom, still in their human bodies, and will still be subject to death. These will be the "good seed," the "sons of the kingdom," that Jesus talks about in the parable of the wheat and the tares. Showing a new planting and the final harvest after the 1,000-year reign of Christ. We know that the parable speaks of the 1,000-year reign because the tares are thrown into the fire to be burned, which is a picture of the Lake of Fire. And the wheat is gathered into Christ's barn, which would be the heavenly Jerusalem in the New Heaven and New Earth (Matthew 13:24-30, Matthew 13:36-43, & Revelation 20:22).

We see this expounded on in 1 Corinthians 15:24-28 (LSB):

Then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign UNTIL HE HAS PUT ALL HIS ENEMIES UNDER HIS FEET. The last enemy to be abolished is death. For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him. And when all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all.

Paul continues to speak about the resurrection of the believers, explaining that our earthly bodies are sown in their death but raised in a new form. He compares us to a grain of wheat or a seed of a tree, which must be planted into the earth and will grow into something greater. We too must shed our earthly bodies to be raised into our heavenly bodies.

Paul explains the shedding of our body of flesh and blood and us being given a new body in **1 Corinthians 15:35-58 (LSB)**:

But someone will say, "How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?" You fool! That which you sow does not come to life unless it dies; and that which you sow, you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of something else. But God gives it a body just as He wished, and to each of the seeds a body of its own. All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another flesh of birds, and another of fish. There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a corruptible body, it is raised an incorruptible body; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. So also it is written, "The first

MAN, Adam, BECAME A LIVING SOUL." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. The first man is from the earth, earthy; the second man is from heaven. As is the earthly, so also are those who are earthly; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly. And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

Paul continues to describe the resurrection and tells a mystery of the Rapture.

**1 Corinthians 15:50-58 (LSB):** Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the corruptible inherit the incorruptible. Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when this corruptible puts on the incorruptible, and this mortal puts on immortality, then will come about the word that is written, "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP in victory. O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR VICTORY? O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR STING?" Now the sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ! Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

Again, this should remind us of the connection to **Revelation 4:1-2 (LSB):**

After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."

Immediately I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

Now we are seeing the connections more clearly.

Paul in 1 Corinthians 15 explained that flesh and blood will not inherit the kingdom of God. He said we have to shed our earthly bodies through death. But then he says some of us will not die like the others, but instead, we will be alive when we are changed into our spiritual bodies. That seems to imply we will leave our earthly bodies behind. If we shed our shells (our physical bodies), we will be immediately in the Spirit (body), just as we see John described in Revelation 4. He was caught up (Harpazo—rapture) in the spirit, not the perishable flesh, into the clouds by the voice of the Lord that sounded like a trumpet, and he was with God in the throne room. Paul was caught up to heaven too! He was shown a vision and said he didn't know if he was caught up in the body or spirit.

**2 Corinthians 12:1-6 (LSB):** It is necessary to boast, though it is not profitable, but I will go on to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago—whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows—such a man was caught up to the third heaven. And I know how such a man—whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, God knows — was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak. On behalf of such a man I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in weaknesses. For if I do wish to boast I will not be foolish, for I will be speaking the truth; but I refrain from this, so that no one will consider me beyond what he sees in me or hears from me.

We can see the similarities between what happened to Paul and what happened to John in Revelation 4. John said that the voice that called him sounded like a trumpet. We know that was the voice of the one who first spoke to him. In Revelation 1:8, we see that it was Jesus speaking: “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

That voice is explained to us in **Revelation 1:17-20 (LSB):**

And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, “Do not fear; I am the first and the last, and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.”

We see another connection to those who will be caught up while hearing a voice like a trumpet in **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (LSB):**

But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

These believers are not the ones referred to later in Revelation 14 who are “harvested.”

To get some biblical clarity on why they are not the same people, let’s look at **Exodus 23:16 (LSB):** “Also the Feast of the Ingathering **at the end of the year** when you gather in the fruit of your labors from the field.” (This is a representation of the harvesting of the Grapes in Revelation 14. Because the end of the year

harvest is the fall harvest of the fruits (Grapes, figs, olives, etc.) all types of Israel.)

We can now look at the event in **Revelation 14:14-16 (LSB):**

Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. And another angel came out of the sanctuary, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sits on the cloud, “Put in Your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe.” Then He who sits on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.

We can see the similarities between this event and the rapture of the church. Which makes it obvious why so many people confuse this event with the previous harvest of the earth.

But Revelation 14 is the final harvest, which takes place 5 days after the Day of Atonement, which is an obvious picture of the redemption of Israel.

What's interesting about that is that there is a typological picture of the redemption of Israel in **Genesis 45:6 (ESV):** “For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvesting.”

The 7-year famine in the story of Joseph clearly represents the 70th week of Daniel, which corresponds to the 7 years of the Great Tribulation. Two years into the 7-year famine, Joseph saves the Nation of Israel, symbolizing the first of Israel's remnant coming to faith at the two-year mark of the 7-year tribulation. not the 144,000. With that being said, there are still 5 years left. If that is the case, we could use the “day for a year” prophetic calculation and see that 5-years later is the feast of Tabernacles. We know that takes place during the grape harvest and pictures the Nation of Israel being gathered to Christ.

At the beginning of Revelation 14, we will see the 144,000 standing on Heavenly Zion with the Lord; they had been sealed with his name on their heads, and they are called the first fruits of the earth (Revelation 14:14-16).

This typologically fits the harvest that we are seeing in Revelation 14.

Often Jewish writing will give an overview and then zoom in to show details. We saw that throughout the Old Testament, but especially in Genesis. Just look to Genesis chapters 1, 2, and 3, which gave an overview of the creation, and then chapter 2 continued through chapter 3 to give a zoom-in view of specifics within the creation.

In the same way, Revelation 14 starts with the endpoint, giving an overview of the point of that chapter, but then the rest of chapter 14 zooms in to give details explaining how that overview was reached.

We know that there are still more people who come out of the tribulation alive into the kingdom. Most notably, the entire remnant of the nation of Israel survived to the end because of placing their faith in Christ (Zechariah 12:10, Zechariah 13:9, Leviticus 26:40-45).

But these are not the 144,000, the first fruits of the grape harvest, because they are raptured (harvested) before the second coming of Christ.

We can see that this event is different from the Rapture of the Church because the details of this event do not fit.

These believers in chapter 14 were not called in the same manner, and the dead did not rise first to meet them in the air with the Lord.

So although there are similarities, there are many stark differences.

Another thing that needs to be remembered is that the first fruits of a harvest are done before the entire harvest is reaped, and since there are three different harvests, we know there are multiple reapings typologically per harvest.

There was no mistake that 144,000 are called the first fruits, showing us that they were the first of the grape harvest. And we know the grapevine is an obvious picture of the nation of Israel.

We also see in Chapter 14 the “bad grapes” being shown to be harvested after the “first fruits of the grapes.” The 144,000 are harvested. Remember, these events can have gaps of time even though they are written in sequence.

**Revelation 14:17-20 (LSB):** And another angel came out of the sanctuary which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. Then another angel, the one who has authority over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.” So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses’ bridles, for a distance of 1,600 stadia.

We are seeing the final portion of this harvest, which is connected to the wrath of God. This is showing us a preview of the event that will happen when Christ destroys the Antichrist and his army.

Prophetically, we have a picture of these events in **Isaiah 63:1-6 (LSB):**

Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His clothing, Marching in the greatness of His power? “It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.” Why is Your clothing red, And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press? “I have trodden the wine trough alone, And from the peoples there was no man with Me. I also trod them in My anger And trampled them in My wrath; And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, And I stained all My clothes. For the day of vengeance was in My heart, And My year of redemption has come. I looked, and there was no one to help, And I was astonished, and there was no one to uphold; So My own arm brought salvation to Me, And My wrath upheld Me. I trod down the peoples in My anger And made them drunk in My wrath, And I brought down their lifeblood to the earth.”

Can we see the connection from Isaiah 63?

Let's check out **Revelation 19:17-21 (LSB):**

Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in mid-heaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of strong men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great." Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war with Him who sits on the horse and with His army. The Beast and False Prophet Are Seized And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who did the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sits on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Finally, let's look at the typology of the three harvests in Exodus 23:17 "Three times a year all your males shall appear before the Lord Yahweh."

This clearly shows the THREE required gatherings of God's people.

1. Christ, the barley harvest, resurrection of Christ.
2. The Church, the wheat harvest, the resurrection of the Church.
3. The 144,000, the grape harvest, the resurrection of the first fruits of Israel.

This shows that these saints in chapter 7 are in heaven before the 70th week of Daniel, picturing the raptured church.

We have seen the Greek word "EK" used to explain those who would be taken out of the hour of testing that is coming upon the entire world in Revelation 3, and we see those that were taken out of the Great Tribulation in heaven during the time of the sealing of the 144,000. Which connected us to the rapture, showing the fullness of

the Gentiles coming in and now the beginning of the refining and saving of the remnant of Israel. However, we have one more connection.

The word church is a conjunction of two Greek words, “Ek” and “Keleo.” We have learned that the Greek word “Ek” means “out of” and the Greek word “Kaleo” means “to call,” “to call aloud,” or “utter in a loud voice.”

We can see that calling the Church “called-out ones” is fitting.

We are called out of death, sin, the world, shame, and so much more. We are called to be holy, which means separated or set apart.

What is interesting to me is how in Jewish thought the names of people or groups have deep meaning, both immediate and prophetic.

Take, for example, Israel. Jacob was named Israel after he wrestled with God (pre-incarnate Jesus, the Angel of the Lord). The word Israel means God prevails. Because God always wins, meaning that the people of God will prevail in the end if they are resting in him.

This wrestling match was a typological picture to show how Jacob (Israel) would continuously struggle with God and, through their stubbornness, would not just submit and obey. What is even more intriguing is that he struggled with him in the evening, which I believe is the second layer to that prophetic statement. The prophecy depicts Israel in the final days, struggling in the outer darkness with God until he touches them, just as he did with Jacob, and inflicts wounds on their pride right before the second coming of Christ. The fullness of the remnant of Israel will be blessed by God because they will recognize that they need his blessing. And this happens right before the Sun of Righteousness comes into the world again (Malachi 4:2). Just as Jacob refused to let The Angel of the Lord go until he blessed him. The end times are “coincidentally” called the day of Jacob’s trouble, pointing us back to Jacob, in his great day of distress thinking Esau would kill him, and how he spent the evening wrestling with God.

So in the same way, I believe the Church being called the “called-out ones” has a prophetic meaning showing that the Church will be called out of the world to be with Christ prior to the hour of testing that is coming on the entire world.

Let's bring home the evidence that backs up the pre-tribulation rapture of the true church, as well as the rapture of the 144,000 seen in Revelation 14.

**Zechariah 14:1-8 (LSB):** Behold, a day is coming for Yahweh when the spoil taken from you will be divided among you. Indeed, I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city will be captured, the houses plundered, the women ravished, and half of the city will go forth in exile, but those left of the people will not be cut off from the city. Then Yahweh will go forth and fight against those nations, as the day when He fights on a day of battle. And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west by a very large valley so that half of the mountain will move toward the north and the other half toward the south. And you will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel [wilderness]; indeed, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then Yahweh, my God, will come, and all the holy ones with Him! And it will be in that day, that there will be no light; the luminaries will dwindle [showing the end of the tribulation and the second coming of Christ]. And it will be a unique day which is known to Yahweh, neither day nor night, but it will be that at evening time there will be light. And it will be in that day, that living waters will flow out of Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and the other half toward the western sea; it will be in summer as well as in winter.

This also connects to **Jude 1:14-16 (LSB):**

But Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, also prophesied about these men, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

These are grumblers, finding fault, following after their own lusts; and their mouth speaks arrogantly, flattering people for the sake of their own benefit.

We can see that these 144,000 sing a song before the throne of God, showing that they are in the heavenly throne room. It does not say that they were martyred, but it does say that they were purchased as first fruits. So it seems as though they were raptured at a point in tribulation. They also have the privilege to come with the Lord at the time of his return because of their faithfulness and witness for Christ.

These events would take place at the end of the Tribulation, and we can see from the passages from Zechariah and Jude that the Battle of Armageddon would be the time frame to fit this event. The scene itself is Jesus arriving on the Mount of Olives with the 144,000 and His Church in preparation to destroy the army of the antichrist at Har Megiddo.

We can see that these 144,000 have been sealed with His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. Showing the connection to **Revelation 3:12-13 (LSB)**:

He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore. And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

We know that he who overcomes is speaking of a person who has placed their faith in Jesus, as seen in **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB)**: "For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?"

So we can see a connection to the 144,000 and the True Church. The importance of this is that both of these groups are raptured in Scripture. But we need to recognize that they are two groups of people and two different events in time.

To my knowledge, mainstream scholars have not discussed this idea, making it difficult to accept. However, a detailed examination of the biblical text seems to clearly point this out to us.

Now, we need to ask ourselves, do we have two pictures of a rapture?

Well, we do, actually. We have the peculiar story of Enoch, which is the first type of the rapture that took place prior to the Flood, which was a type/shadow of the Great Tribulation. We have the connection of Enoch to this event because of the prophecy that Jude quotes speaking of Jesus' return with his holy ones . . .

Let's look at some passages that show us the first type of the rapture in the Bible:

First we will look at the story of Enoch in **Genesis 5:21-24 (LSB):**

And Enoch lived 65 years and became the father of Methuselah. Then Enoch walked with God 300 years after he became the father of Methuselah, and he became the father of other sons and daughters. So all the days of Enoch were 365 years. Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.

We see Enoch referenced again in **Hebrews 11:5 (LSB):** "By faith Enoch was taken up so that he would not see death; and he was not found because God took him up; for prior to being taken up, he was approved as being pleasing to God."

Which should remind us of **1 Corinthians 15:51-52 (LSB):** "Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed."

And also **1 Thessalonians 4:17 (LSB):** "Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord."

Enoch was a type of the church. He was not a Jew since Israel did not exist, and he walked with God and was taken. He did not face the judgment of the flood, and he was not spared through the flood. Instead, he was taken to be with God prior to the flood. Just as the faithful believers will be taken prior to the 70th week of Daniel.

We have another connection in Jude that I saw just recently that

almost didn't make it into the book, but I figured it would be fruitful.

**Jude 1:14-16 (LSB):** But Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, also prophesied about these men, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him." These are grumblers, finding fault, following after their own lusts; and their mouth speaks arrogantly, flattering people for the sake of their own benefit.

Jude reminds us that Enoch is the 7th generation from Adam. From our study of Revelation, we recognized the typology of the 7 churches and the 7 generations of church history. So by following the model of Enoch being the 7th from Adam, I thought to myself . . . Who would the seventh from the last Adam, Jesus, be? Well, we know that Jesus didn't have children, but look at what the author of Hebrews says.

**Hebrews 2:9-10 (LSB):** But we do see Him who was made for a little while lower than the angels—Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, so that by the grace of God He might taste death for everyone. For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through sufferings.

Now we can see that Jesus would bring many sons to glory, and since the churches are used as a type for generations, they could be counted as generations from Christ. So let's see if there is a connection. Take a look at the graphic to get a better idea of where we are going with this.

Enoch, the 7th generation from the first Adam, was taken prior to the Great Flood because he walked with God and was approved as being pleasing to God.

The church of Philadelphia, the 7th generation from the last Adam, is promised to be kept from (taken from) the hour of testing that is coming on the whole world. This promise was given because they walked with God and were approved as being pleasing to God.

Coincidence . . . Well, that is for you to decide, but I don't think so.

Let's look at some passages that show us the second type of the rapture in the Bible:

Let's look at Elijah in **2 Kings 2:9-12 (LSB):**

Now it happened when they crossed over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for you before I am taken from you." And Elisha said, "Please, let a double portion of your spirit be upon me." And he said, "You have asked a hard thing. Nevertheless, if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so for you; but if not, it shall not be so." As they were going along and talking, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and it separated the two of them. And Elijah went up by a whirlwind to heaven. And Elisha was seeing this and he was crying out, "My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and its horsemen!" And he saw Elijah no more.

We have now seen two types and groups represented in a rapture event. Enoch is a type of the church, and Elijah is a type of the faithful prophet of Israel, the 144,000. This shows two raptures and two groups of people at two different times.

We can possibly tie these events to the harvests of Israel. We know that the wheat harvest is the birth of the church. So it could make sense that they would be resurrected (raptured) at some point during the wheat harvest (Pentecost). Because we know that Jesus was resurrected during the Feast of Firstfruits of the Barley Harvest, which takes place in the time of Passover. However, we have other evidence that says they may be raptured during the Feast of Trumpets. But we will look at that when we get to Revelation 16.

If the harvests are connected to the raptures, that would mean that the firstfruits of Israel, the 144,000, would be raptured at some time during Tishri, since that is when the last 3 festivals of Israel that have not been fulfilled take place . . . The 1st of Tishri, the feast of

trumpets; the 10th of Tishri, the Day of Atonement; and the 15th of Tishri, the feast of Tabernacles.

We have now seen the biblical evidence and probability that there are two separate raptures and two separate groups from the hints given in Revelation 3 and Revelation 7.

**Revelation 3:10-13 (LSB):** Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown. He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore. And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

**Revelation 7:9-17 (LSB):** After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues;

This passage clearly says they are from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands (not only the 144,000 as we see in Revelation 14). This connects us to **Leviticus 23:39-40 (LSB):**

On exactly the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the produce of the land, you shall celebrate the feast of Yahweh for seven days [the time of a week-long wedding], with a rest on the first day and a rest on the eighth day. On the first day, you shall take for yourselves the foliage of beautiful trees, palm branches, and boughs of leafy trees and willows of the brook, and you shall be glad before Yahweh your God for seven days,

The connection to the palm branches shows us that Revelation 7

takes place on the first “day” (prophetic year) of the Great Tribulation. Which is the marriage of Christ to his bride, the Church. Just as Jacob married Leah first. Christ and the Church will spend 7 days (prophetic years) in heaven partaking in the Great Wedding Feast. After that feast, Jesus will marry his bride, Israel, just as Jacob married Rachel 7 days after Leah.

We are not exactly sure what day or year the rapture will take place. Because we can see that the believers in Revelation 7 were already in heaven. We just know that we can connect that specific event with them having the palm branches to the first day of the 7 prophetic years.

So ultimately we have learned that the Bible has many connections and references to the rapture, and if we are being intellectually honest, we can see the weight of the evidence leads us to conclude there will be a pre-tribulation rapture of the church. We can also conclude that the wedding feast of Christ and the Church will mirror that of Jacob and Leah, and then the first fruits of Israel will be raptured prior to the second coming of Christ. That is when Jesus finishes his “weeklong” wedding feast, which takes up the 70th week of Daniel. He returns with his saints to marry his bride, Israel, which mirrors Jacob marrying Rachel after he finished the week with Leah (the church). Israel and the Church then spend 7 years celebrating on earth while establishing the messianic kingdom, during which Jesus will reign and rule for 1,000 years.

I pray that this study and the information that I provided have shined some light on difficult ideas and concepts. Again, if you decide to disagree, that is ok. However, I feel that I have provided ample evidence to show that there is biblical merit for my view. And at the very least, this has caused you to dig deeper into the Bible to strengthen your understanding. As long as you have placed your faith in Jesus Christ, you are my brother or sister in Christ, and I pray that God may give you a hunger for his word. Not so you may be puffed up with knowledge, but so you can stand firm in your understanding and preach the Gospel to the lost with a sense of urgency. Because whether we are raptured today or die today, we are not promised tomorrow, so we must remember those who are lost. May God bless you and bring people into your life that you can share the Gospel of Jesus Christ with.





# Revelation Chapter 1

## *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*

---

**Revelation 1:1-3 (LSB):** The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His slaves the things which must soon happen; and He indicated this by sending it through His angel to His slave John, who bore witness to the word of God and to the witness of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw. Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy and keep the things which are written in it, for the time is near.

---

The first verse needs to be read slowly since it is where we find out that this revelation was given to Jesus by God the Father. The purpose of Jesus receiving this revelation from the Father was to share it with his slaves. This, of course, reminds us of the fact that we are bond slaves for Christ. But it should also remind us of Deuteronomy 32, which speaks of the redemption of God's slaves, Israel. So we can see that both the future remnant of corporate Israel and the Church are being addressed.

Why do we need to make that connection, you ask?

In Revelation, we are connected to the song of Moses, which sets the precedent for this connection.

**Revelation 15:1-4:** Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who have seven plagues, which are the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished. Then I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who have overcome the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. And they \*sang the song of Moses, the slave of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Your ways, King of the nations! Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; For all the nations will come and worship before You, For Your righteous acts have been revealed.

### *Message to the Seven Churches*

---

**Revelation 1:4-7 (LSB):** John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from the One who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood—and He has made us to be a kingdom, priests to His God and Father—to Him be the glory and the might forever and ever. Amen. Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. Yes, amen.

---

Verses 4-7 give us a picture of the Trinity, which is depicted within the passage.

We also see a connection to Daniel 7, the son of man prophecy, and Zechariah 12:10, where everyone was mourning over Jesus, who was pierced for us.

Next we see that this one passage places the Father, Holy Spirit, and Son in equality by saying grace and peace through all three

persons of the Godhead. This should immediately remind us of Jesus telling us to baptize in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. (Matthew 28:19-20)

**Revelation 1:8 (LSB):** “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

Now we see God identify himself as the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. But we also see Jesus in this same chapter and throughout the book of Revelation refer to himself in the same way . . .

So is there a contradiction?

No! Jesus is God and has equality with the Father and the Holy Spirit. They are one in essence and nature, though separate in personhood. Three persons in one being.

That is where the Trinity comes from.

What is the Trinity, you ask?

You might hear people point out that the word Trinity is not found in the Bible, which causes some people to stumble. However, we can see that Trinity is just a conjunction of two words . . .

Tri (three) and Unus (one), triune.

Just because the word trinity doesn't exist in the Bible doesn't mean the concept of God's nature as being three in one doesn't.

Let's look at some Scripture to see if we can find clarity about the Trinity.

Let's start with **Matthew 12:31-32 (ESV):**

Therefore I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven people, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven. And whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.

Jesus tells us that BLASPHEMY of the Spirit will not be

forgiven, but if someone speaks against the Son of Man, that will be forgiven.

This shows the Spirit is a separate personhood of God the Father. So in this passage alone, we see two members of the Trinity and their distinct personhoods.

Often people will not recognize the Holy Spirit as a separate personhood

**Isaiah 63:10 (ESV):** But they rebelled and grieved his Holy Spirit; therefore he turned to be their enemy, and himself fought against them.

**Ephesians 4:30 (ESV):** And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Let's continue with **Luke 4:18 (ESV):** "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed,"

Jesus says the Holy Spirit is upon him, again showing two separate personhoods.

The place when we witness all three members of the Trinity is at the baptism of Jesus, which was his anointing, seen in **Matthew 3:16-17 (ESV):**

And when Jesus was baptized, immediately he went up from the water, and behold, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and coming to rest on him; and behold, a voice from heaven said, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."

His anointing is explained in Acts 10:38 as how God (Father) anointed Jesus of Nazareth (Son) with the Holy Spirit and with power. He went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with him.

This very clearly displays that the Father anointed Jesus with the Holy Spirit.

Next, let's take a look at **Hebrews 5:1-5 (ESV):**

For every high priest chosen from among men is appointed to act on behalf of men in relation to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for sins. He can deal gently with the ignorant and wayward, since he himself is beset with weakness. Because of this he is obligated to offer sacrifice for his own sins just as he does for those of the people. And no one takes this honor for himself, but only when called by God, just as Aaron was. So also Christ did not exalt himself to be made a high priest, but was appointed by him who said to him, "You are my Son, today I have begotten you";

This passage has explained to us that every high priest taken from man **MUST** be ordained by God.

This means that Jesus couldn't anoint himself because a priest, a prophet, a judge, and a king need to be anointed by another. They are never self-ordained.

In short, no man can take it upon himself; he must be called by God.

Then we are told that Jesus himself was anointed as the high priest by the Father with the Spirit, clearly showing ALL three personhoods of the Trinity were actively involved.

Now we need to recognize that although the Father, Son, and Spirit are all equally God, they each have a distinct role and different authority.

**John 13:16 (ESV):** Truly, truly, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his master, nor is a messenger greater than the one who sent him.

Jesus was sent by his Father, and the Holy Spirit was sent by the Father and Jesus.

In **John 13:16**, Jesus is sending out the apostles and tells us that the one who sends has greater authority than the one who is sent.

Jesus expounds on this in **John 13:20 (ESV)**: "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who receives whomever I send receives Me; and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me."

In the next passage, we will see that the Holy Spirit was sent by the Father in Jesus' name, which shows the presence of ALL three

personhoods of the Trinity and demonstrates the order of authority within the Godhead.

**John 14:26 (ESV):** But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things and bring to your remembrance all that I have said to you.

We get some more information about the sending of the Holy Spirit in this next passage.

**John 15:26 (ESV):** But when the Helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the Father, he will bear witness about me.

Although the Father is the one who sent the Holy Spirit, we can now see that Jesus also has a role in the sending of the Holy Spirit. Because it was upon Jesus' request that the Father sent Him.

This demonstrates an order to things, and we can now see that the Father has greater authority than the Son and the Spirit since he sends both. Yet the Son has greater authority than the Spirit since he is also involved in sending the Spirit.

We can acknowledge that in Jesus' humanity the Spirit directed him, but that was only for that time. We do not see the Holy Spirit sending Jesus, even though he is seen leading and directing.

That helps us to understand why we see Jesus, although equal with God the Father, always in submission to His will and authority.

**John 12:49-50 (ESV):** For I have not spoken on my own authority, but the Father who sent me has himself given me a commandment—what to say and what to speak. And I know that his commandment is eternal life. What I say, therefore, I say as the Father has told me.

This balance of equality and perfect submission to the Father is shown perfectly in **John 5:18-19 (ESV):**

This was why the Jews were seeking all the more to kill him,

because not only was he breaking the Sabbath, but he was even calling God his own Father, making himself equal with God. So Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of his own accord, but only what he sees the Father doing. For whatever the Father does, that the Son does likewise.”

We know that Jesus lowered himself for a time at the incarnation, seen in Philippians 2:5–11. After the ascension, God the Father restored him to the glory he had with the Father from before creation.

**John 17:5 (ESV):** And now, Father, glorify me in your own presence with the glory that I had with you before the world existed.

Next we see the equality and submission of the Holy Spirit are shown in **1 Corinthians 2:9–11 (ESV):**

But, as it is written, “What no eye has seen, nor ear heard, nor the heart of man imagined, what God has prepared for those who love him” — these things God has revealed to us through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches everything, even the depths of God. For who knows a person’s thoughts except the spirit of that person, which is in him? So also no one comprehends the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God.

We can see clearly that the Father sends the spirit and reveals all the things of God because he knows all the things of God. We also see that only God can know God fully, therefore showing us that the Holy Spirit is God.

We see this same thought echoed about Jesus in **Matthew 11:27 (ESV):** “All things have been handed over to me by my Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal him,”

Showing that the Father fully knows the Son and the Son fully

knows the Father, connecting what we learned in 1 Corinthians 2:9-11 about the Spirit and the Father.

Once again, we can see ALL three members of the Trinity in John 14:16, and in that passage, we see Jesus praying to the Father to send the Holy Spirit.

So far, we have seen all three persons of the Trinity within Scripture. We have also seen the equality and submission of the Son and the Holy Spirit to the Father's authority.

Let's now look at the unity within the Trinity.

Let's start with the Shema from **Deuteronomy 6:4 (ESV)**: "Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one."

The word "one" in Hebrew is Echad, and in this case, it refers to a compound unity and a unique oneness in nature.

Just like when Adam knew his wife and they became one (echad) flesh from Genesis 2:24.

This gives us an example of the plurality in persons, of Adam and Eve, but the unity in nature and relationship, which was again shown by the word Echad.

Next we see the plurality of persons and unity in nature of God in **Genesis 1:1 (ESV)**: "In the beginning, God [Elohim-plural] created the heavens and the earth."

The word Elohim is the plural form of the Hebrew word for God. Which is speaking of the unified plurality in God, the creator of ALL things . . . Again showing him as one being, but a plurality of persons.

We can also note the plurality in the personhood of God in other places in Genesis, such as **Genesis 1:26 (ESV)**: "Let us create man in our image" [the word image is singular, not plural, showing that God is one in nature but plural in person].

This gives us a connection to why God said, "Let us" make them in our image, not images.

We have seen that the word "Echad" was used for Adam and Eve becoming one flesh through marriage, showing they are one "Echad."

God also gives us several shadows in Scripture that we can use to help us understand compound unity within his creation.

Since we already looked at Adam and Eve, let's look at the clearest picture in Scripture, found in the nature of people. Now we must

note that all pictures, shadows, and types are never meant to fully represent its intent in the exact fullest form. Though this type of the Trinity is helpful, we can never fully describe or understand God's nature from anything in creation since he is not part of creation.

With that "disclaimer" out of the way, let's get started.

The Bible tells us that we are made in the likeness and image of God (Genesis 1:26), and Scripture tells us that we, like God, are three in one.

**1 Thessalonians 5:23 (ESV):** Now may the God of peace himself sanctify you completely, and may your whole spirit and soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

So now that we have learned more clearly what Genesis 1:26 means when God said, "Let us make them in our likeness."

We can now see people as body, soul, and spirit. One being, but with three coexistent and co-equal parts. This also explains why we are to set our minds on things above, showing the mind is to guide the body and the Spirit is to be the helper and bringer of life. This is such a wonderful shadow and picture of the triune nature of God.

Remember, types and shadows are always presented as a lesser-to-greater relationship. Meaning the type will always fall short of the true fulfillment. For example, Isaac on Mount Moriah was a type of Christ being offered on the cross, but Isaac is in no way equivalent as a perfect sacrifice, showing him as a lesser type of the greater fulfillment. God is not one being in three parts, like us, but one being and three persons. We are one being, a human being, and one person, which is our soul-mind, or personhood. God is far greater than us.

But unlike God's triune nature, which is in perfect harmony and unity, our struggle to align our body, soul, and spirit in proper order shows our fallen nature. It exposed our shortcomings compared to how God has revealed himself as Father, Son, and Spirit.

Though we have seen that our Triune God's three persons are equal in nature. We will now highlight that the Son and Holy Spirit are perfectly submissive to the will of the Father, showing their perfect unity in nature.

We have already seen Jesus's submission in **John 5:19 (ESV)**: "So Jesus said to them, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of his own accord, but only what he sees the Father doing. For whatever the Father does, that the Son does likewise.'"

And also in **John 12:49 (ESV)**: [Jesus says], "For I have not spoken on my own authority, but the Father who sent me has himself given me a commandment—what to say and what to speak."

Since we have already seen how Jesus submits to the will of the Father, let us now look at the submission of the Holy Spirit to the Father in **John 16:13 (ESV)**: "When the Spirit of truth comes, he will guide you into all the truth, for he will not speak on his own authority, but whatever he hears he will speak, and he will declare to you the things that are to come."

Finally, we see that the Holy Spirit is sent specifically to be a witness to Christ in **John 15:26 (ESV)**: "But when the Helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the Father, he will bear witness about me."

To recap, we have seen the three persons of God, who are co-equal and co-eternal, and one in being.

So let's now define the human co-equal plurality in personhood in our one being to hopefully help us better understand such a difficult topic. Don't forget the disclaimer from earlier. We are trying to understand an infinite being from a finite perspective.

First, let's look at our body, which is our physical form. Jesus is the Word and personhood of God who is made visible to creation. This visible personhood of God was culminated in the incarnation when the Word of God took on flesh. That is shown to us in **John 1:1 (ESV)**: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."

We also see that in **John 1:14 (ESV)**: "And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we have seen his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father, full of grace and truth."

And finally, in **Philippians 2:6-8 (ESV)**: "who, though he was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied himself, by taking the form of a servant, being born in the likeness of men. And being found in human form, he humbled himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross."

This clearly has shown the “Word of God,” who is God and who is coeternal with the Father, became flesh and walked among us.

The next part of our triune nature is our soul.

The word for soul in Hebrew is Neh-Fesh, which can also be translated to mind, desire, and self.

We see an example of the mind of God typified in **Romans 11:33-34 (ESV)**: “Oh, the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments and how inscrutable his ways! For who has known the mind of the Lord, or who has been his counselor?”

This displays the mind of God is the Father, since it is His will that directs the Son and the Spirit.

Scripture tells us that both Jesus and the Holy Spirit know the mind of God, which is shown in John 5:19 and **1 Corinthians 2:9-11 (ESV)**:

But, as it is written, “What no eye has seen, nor ear heard, nor the heart of man imagined, what God has prepared for those who love him” — These things God has revealed to us through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches everything, even the depths of God. For who knows a person’s thoughts except the spirit of that person, which is in him? So also no one comprehends the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God.

In **1 Corinthians 2**, Paul implied that nobody knows the mind of God except for God. Which again shows Jesus and the Holy Spirit are equally God, just as the Father is God since they too know the mind of God.

Jesus himself told us he knows the mind of the Father in **Matthew 11:27 (ESV)**: “All things have been handed over to me by my Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.”

And finally, the third part of our nature, the Spirit. In Hebrew, the word ruah is translated as spirit, which can also be translated as breath. We know that God breathed His Spirit into Adam in Genesis 2:7, and Jesus breathed upon His disciples, giving them the Holy Spirit in John 20:22.

Humanity needs breath to live, and without the Holy Spirit, we cannot have eternal life.

Showing us the typological picture of the Trinity within our body, soul, and spirit.

The Trinity is a core and essential doctrine of our faith. The denial of the Trinity is denying the revealed nature of God as one being, GOD, in 3 distinct persons: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Describing God in any other way than what Scripture has revealed would be misrepresenting the nature of God and therefore denying him his true form.

If anyone denies the deity of any of the three persons within the Godhead, Father, Son, or Holy Spirit, they are denying all three because a denial of the deity of one is a denial of all.

**Matthew 10:32-33 (ESV):** So everyone who acknowledges me before men, I also will acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven, but whoever denies me before men, I also will deny before my Father who is in heaven.

---

**Revelation 1:9-11 (LSB):** I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance which are in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and the witness of Jesus. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet, saying, "Write in a scroll what you see, and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea."

---

John identifies himself as a brother in Christ, someone who has suffered along with the church for Christ and is a partaker in the kingdom and perseverance that are in Christ.

1. The tribulation John was identifying here is not him saying he is partaking in the "Great Tribulation." Instead, John is saying he has suffered for Christ, showing his equality to those who

were suffering and being persecuted for the name of Christ in the first century. Jesus promised all believers that we would suffer for His name. Jesus said in **John 16:32-33 (ESV):**

Behold, an hour is coming, and has already come, for you to be scattered, each to his own home, and to leave Me alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. These things I have spoken to you, so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world.

We can take note that Jesus was making both a general and prophetic statement. Just because the apostles and first-century church suffered and died doesn't mean that the Great Tribulation was completed with them. All those things took place as a shadow fulfillment of what is still to come. In Revelation, John is also saying he participated in worldly tribulation but not in the Great Tribulation. We know this to be the case because Jesus said that the Great Tribulation would be a time the world has never seen and will never see again (**Matthew 24:21**). And the world has seen far worse atrocities than the first through 4th centuries. We only need to look to WWI and WWII to see atrocities and devastation on a much larger scale, and for perspective, those wars are nothing in comparison to what is coming.

2. The kingdom and perseverance that are in Jesus show us that all those who are in Christ persevere by his works. It is only in Christ that we persevere. The kingdom that John is speaking of is the spiritual kingdom that we are sealed into. However, we are also promised more that is to come, and that will not be realized until the setting up of the physical Messianic kingdom of Christ. That doesn't mean we are any less members of the kingdom; it just means that there is still more to look forward to. We know that the physical kingdom was not taking place during the first century because the Apostles asked Jesus about the physical kingdom, and Jesus responded to them in **Acts 1:6-8 (ESV):**

So when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, "Lord, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?" But He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has set by His own authority; but you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the end of the earth."

So did Jesus say you are in the kingdom and the church is spiritual Israel? Did he then say that those who are part of the church have taken the place of cultural Israel?

No, he said it is not for you to know the times or seasons that the Father has set by his own authority.

The Apostles knew of a physical kingdom where Israel would be restored, and Jesus affirmed it without telling them when it would happen.

Paul reiterates this assertion in Romans 11 and provides us with additional insights.

**Romans 11:1-6 (LSB):** "I say then, has God rejected His people? May it never be! For I too am an Israelite, a seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. GOD HAS NOT REJECTED HIS PEOPLE whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he appeals to God against Israel? Lord, THEY HAVE KILLED YOUR PROPHETS, THEY HAVE TORN DOWN YOUR ALTARS, AND I ALONE AM LEFT, AND THEY ARE SEEKING MY LIFE." But what does the divine response say to him? "I HAVE LEFT for Myself SEVEN THOUSAND MEN WHO HAVE NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO BAAL." In this way then, at the present time, a remnant according to God's gracious choice has also come to be. But if it is by grace, it is no longer of works, otherwise grace is no longer grace.

This shows us that God has preserved a remnant of believing Jews throughout time to always preserve the nation of Israel. Paul goes further in his explanation in **Romans 11:25-36 (LSB):**

For I do not want you, brothers, to be uninformed of this mystery—so that you will not be wise in your own estimation—that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; and so all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “The Deliverer will come from Zion, He will remove ungodliness from Jacob.” And this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.

From the standpoint of the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but from the standpoint of God’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; for the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. For just as you once were disobedient to God, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience, so these also now have been disobedient, that because of the mercy shown to you they also may now be shown mercy. For God has shut up all in disobedience so that He may show mercy to all. Oh, the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways! For who has known the mind of the Lord, or who became His counselor? Or who has first given to Him that it might be repaid to him? For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things. To Him be the glory forever. Amen.

This clearly shows us that God is not finished with the corporate nation of Israel. God’s purpose and promises to them are separate and future from the promises to his body, the Church. We see a typological picture of this in the Old Testament when God offered repentance and deliverance to the Gentiles (Assyrians) for a time by preaching to them and giving them the sign of Jonah. By allowing the Assyrians to repent, he showed grace to those who were first in disobedience, and he allowed the Gentiles to trample the northern kingdom of Israel because of Israel’s rebellion and idolatry. Was that the end of Israel? No, God later preached judgment to the wicked Assyrians for going back to their wicked ways, and he preached redemption to the southern kingdom of Israel (Judah) and judgment to the Gentiles (Assyria) in Nahum. This provides us with a clear prophetic type of Jesus’ first coming in the book of Jonah and his second coming in the book of Nahum. Both include

repentance and judgment, but Israel and the Gentiles are being flip-flopped in who receives judgment and repentance.

And again Paul speaks of this in **Romans 11:11-24 (LSB)**:

I say then, did they stumble so as to fall? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them jealous. Now if their transgression is riches for the world and their failure is riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their fullness be! But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, if somehow I might move to jealousy my fellow countrymen and save some of them. For if their rejection is the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead? And if the first piece of dough is holy, the lump is also; and if the root is holy, the branches are too. But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them and became a partaker with them of the rich root of the olive tree, do not boast against the branches. But if you do boast against them, remember that it is not you who supports the root, but the root supports you. You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in." Quite right! They were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be haughty, but fear, for if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you, either. Behold then the kindness and severity of God; to those who fell, severity, but to you, God's kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off. And they also, if they do not continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. For if you were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these who are the natural branches be grafted into their own olive tree?

Paul discusses the corporate groups of Jews and Gentiles, illustrating God's redemption plan. The Jews rejected Christ, so they were cut off for a time, partially hardened and blinded from seeing

Jesus for who he truly is. That is when God permitted the Gentiles to be grafted in. But we are told that there will be a future time of apostasy of the Gentiles, and they will be cut off corporately. That is when the Jews, as a corporate group, will come to faith in Christ. But just as some individual Jews came to faith after Christ's death and resurrection even though the nation as a corporate group is cut off, so will some Gentiles come to faith individually as the majority of Gentiles become apostates corporately.

We actually have several other prophetic types of the Jews being blinded from seeing who Christ is for a time, but then he reveals himself to them.

We first see a great picture of this in the story of Joseph and his brothers from Genesis. Joseph serves as a type of Christ, and his brothers are a type of the corporate nation of Israel. We know that when they came to get grain from Joseph, while they were in a 7-year famine . . . an obvious type of the 7 years of tribulation. They were unaware of who he was, even though Joseph knew full well that they were his brothers. But later, when Joseph decides, he reveals himself to them. They mourn and repent of selling him for silver into slavery and are amazed that their brother was raised to sit at the right hand of Pharaoh. Such a clear type of redemption of Israel is seen in Genesis 45:1-7.

Next we see another type of the redemption of Israel in the New Testament. This is when the two unnamed disciples, who represent the northern and southern kingdoms of Israel, reunited. They were in mourning and walking away from Jerusalem. Jesus approached them on the road and conversed with them, but God prevented them from recognizing Jesus for a time. Jesus rebukes the two men for not understanding what the scriptures testified about him. He then explains how all of the scripture testifies of him and later opens their eyes to recognize who Jesus was seen in Luke 24:13-35. Showing that in a future time the eyes of Israel will be opened to see Jesus for who he is through the lens of Scripture.

We see another type of this with the story of Saul on the road to Damascus. Saul, being one of the religious leaders, was a type of the remnant of Israel. He was persecuting the church of Christ, but it was out of ignorance. His zeal for God was genuine, so Jesus revealed himself to Saul, renamed him Paul, and blinded him for a

time. On the third day of being blinded, the scales fell from his eyes, and he was willing to go to death for the testimony of Christ. There is a connection between Paul's story and the story of Joseph and his brothers, and that is that Paul is from the tribe of Benjamin. That is Joseph's brother, who caused Joseph to weep and saved his family from their impending death.

Wait, Joseph is a type of Christ, and he wept?

Didn't Jesus weep? Yes, he did! He wept over Jerusalem and over Lazarus. Telling us that Lazarus is a type of Israel. Jesus knew Lazarus was sick and going to die, just as he knew Israel was sick and going to die. And even though Jesus could have stopped both of those events, he allowed them to happen . . . Why? Well, he allowed Lazarus to die to show us the prophetic type of Israel dying spiritually for a time. He is also showing us that He would raise them as a nation from death by bringing them into faith, just as he raised Lazarus from the dead.

Ok, now that we have gone over the redemption of Israel, we can come back to the future apostasy of the Gentiles. What is interesting is that we are seeing this take place today.

Christendom had in the past reached a place where the majority of the Gentile world had professed faith in Christ. But from the Age of Enlightenment until now, we are seeing more and more of the Gentile world reject even the existence of God, let alone having faith in Christ. Showing the perfect prophetic picture Paul laid out in Romans to be true.

**Revelation 1:12-16 (LSB):** Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters, and having in His right hand seven stars, and a sharp two-

edged sword which comes out of His mouth, and His face was like the sun shining in its power.

---

This passage gives a detailed description of the resurrected Jesus, which connects us to **Daniel 10:4-6 (ESV)**:

as I was standing on the bank of the great river [that is, the Tigris] I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man clothed in linen, with a belt of fine gold from Uphaz around his waist. His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like flaming torches, his arms and legs like the gleam of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a multitude.

We can see the perfect parallel to the description of Jesus in **Revelation 10:1 (LSB)**: “Then I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud, and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;”

---

**Revelation 1:17-20 (LSB):** And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, “Do not fear; I am the first and the last, and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.”

---

This has a similar description to what Daniel experienced in **Daniel 10:7-11 (ESV)**:

And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision, but a great trembling fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves. So I was left alone and saw this great vision, and no strength was left in me. My radiant appearance was fearfully changed, and I retained no strength. Then I heard the sound of his words, and as I heard the sound of his words, I fell on my face in deep sleep with my face to the ground. And behold, a hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees. And he said to me, "O Daniel, man greatly loved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for now I have been sent to you." And when he had spoken this word to me, I stood up trembling.

This passage and connection show us that Jesus claims the title of the first and the last, but he added to that title by saying, "And the living one; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades." Showing clearly his equality to the Father but also his distinction in personhood.

When Jesus was explaining what John was going to write in the Book of Revelation, He broke it into three categories. 1) The things you have seen; 2) the things that are; and 3) the things that come after these things.

**Revelation 1:19 (LSB):** Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things.

Things you have seen: John had "seen" Jesus and the things we have read about in Chapter 1.

Things which are: John will write about the 7 churches "which are" present at the time of John and are prophetic types of generations or ages of the church seen in chapters 2–3. John was almost 100 years old and the last living apostle. The Temple and city of Jerusalem had already been destroyed, and the Jews dispersed 26 years before the Revelation.

Things which will take place after these things: We will see that chapter 4 starts with the phrase "after these things," showing

clearly that chapters 4-22 are the events that have the greatest future implications and details.

Jesus was calling John's attention to the condition of the seven representative churches for both immediate and prophetic attention. The characteristics of these specific Seven Churches are descriptive of the Church as a whole during seven consecutive and definitive generations of church history. We can also see clearly that the condition of those churches, as described in the letters, continued concurrently throughout the church's history.

We shouldn't be confused by the prophetic purpose of the letters. These churches were very real in the 1st century. They were an exact explanation of the condition of each specifically referenced church in John's day.

Each letter also laid out milestones for those of the final days to see the progression of the times. They served as a warning to the final generation of church history to keep their lamps ready for the return of Jesus (Matthew 25:1-13).

We also need to realize that the distinctive characteristics of each church do not disappear with that generation but continue down through the next generation and so on until the end. This continuously increases the imperfections of the visible church until it ends in an open apostasy at the time of the rise of the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3). That is pictured in the letter to the Church in Laodicea.

This reminds us that God is still at work and that he has had plans from before creation to build his church. Which will be completed when the fullness of the Gentiles comes in. That is when the nation of Israel will once again have the opportunity as a corporate group to come into the physical kingdom of God (Romans 11:25-32).

The opening of The Book of Revelation explains one more mystery from the Bible that most seem to skip over, **Revelation 1:1-2 (LSB):**

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His slaves the things which must soon happen; and He indicated this by sending it through His angel to His slave John, who bore witness to the word of God and to the witness of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw.

God the Father revealed something to the son to share with his servants (the church) that he had previously not been privy to.

Something only the father knew . . .

What might that be?

I know! Let's look at **Matthew 24:36-42 (LSB)**:

But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone. For just as the days of Noah were, so the coming of the Son of Man will be. For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be. Then there will be two in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left. Two women will be grinding grain at the mill; one will be taken and one will be left. Therefore stay awake, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.

"Your Lord is coming" shows that he was specifically coming for believers at that time because, in the end, he is coming to kill the Antichrist and his army and usher in the Messianic Kingdom.

**Matthew 24:43 (LSB):** "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have stayed awake and would not have allowed his house to be broken into."

Who is the master of the house that should have been awake in this parable?

We understand that God is constantly awake and prepared, and the parable depicts a thief arriving in the night to steal from the owner of the house. Since Jesus says on multiple occasions that he would be coming like a thief in the night, we can conclude that Satan is the master, the house is the world, and the stolen goods were the taking of the faithful servants.

Let's not get this confused. Instead of coming as a thief against believers, as he does against Satan's children (unbelievers), Jesus comes to snatch away His bride, the Church.

Also within the passage of Matthew 24, we can see that Jesus

makes the connection to Noah entering into the ark, giving us a timeline. We know that Noah entered the ark 7 days before the rain fell, and God himself shut that door. This gives us a connection to the 144,000 who will be sealed at the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel but also gives us a connection to the taking away, the rapture of the church being before the 70th week of Daniel begins. I believe the snatching away of the true believing church and taking them to heaven is what triggers the war in heaven. It would fit the timeline, especially with the connection to the rapture in Revelation 12, which you will see later in this study.

Continuing on, if Satan had known the time that Jesus was coming back for his church, it would have thrown off the timeline for Jacob's trouble (the 70th week of Daniel). Therefore, you also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect. This is a warning to the believer to be ready for Christ at every moment. Do not be lazy in your walk as a Christian, but instead show your true faith by your works.

We know the unknown event cannot be the second coming of Christ because we are told that his second coming will be at the end of the 70th week of Daniel. All we would have to do is count 2,520 days (7 biblical 360-day years) forward from the covenant that the Antichrist makes with Israel.

So how is it that no one could know that day or hour?

This must be speaking of a separate event, and that event, I believe, is the snatching away of the true believing church. Don't worry, we have much more evidence to cover. You're free to reject this, but before you make a decision, why don't you continue to read and explore the additional evidence the Bible presents?

I approached this topic with extreme caution and complete open-mindedness to see where the Bible would lead me because I have no desire to believe something just because I want to . . .

I desire to believe what the Bible teaches. You will see by the end of this study that there is more than enough evidence to biblically back up the conclusion that I make, and that conclusion is not your "normal" pretribulation rapture view. I always felt there were gaps in the normally taught pretribulational view, so I searched and studied tirelessly to reconcile the gaps and the questions.

Okay, let's continue.

**Matthew 24:45 (LSB):** Who then is the faithful and prudent slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time?

The faithful servant is speaking to the believer, and food is speaking to their reward for good service.

**Matthew 24:46-47 (LSB):** Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Again, the faithful servant is a picture of the believer doing what his master called him to do, and he will be rewarded by the master for that work.

**Matthew 24:48 (LSB):** But if that evil slave says in his heart, "My master is not coming for a long time," [The word evil slave is showing an unbeliever.]

**Matthew 24:49-51 (LSB):** and begins to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards; the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour which he does not know, and will cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Jesus separated the two events for the believers and unbelievers; he did not lump them both together. Jesus comes as a thief for this specific group. And we know that Jesus only comes as a thief for unbelievers.

**1 Thessalonians 5:2-6 (ESV):** For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night. While they are saying, "Peace and safety!" then destruction will come upon them suddenly like labor pains upon a woman who is pregnant, and they will never escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief, for you are all sons of light and sons

of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be awake and sober.

So this is a warning to the unbelieving world to listen to the message of the gospel. We have all fallen short of the glory of God, and we all deserve God's justice and wrath. But by the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, we have the opportunity to be forgiven and adopted as sons into the family of God. Without the atonement of Christ, there is no option but judgment and eternal suffering.

What we will realize by looking closely at these churches is that they are being examined as if they were on trial for their faith. God would send prophets in the Old Testament to be a witness against the nation of Israel and offer them an opportunity to repent. If they, as a corporate group, would not repent, they would be judged. We are going to see this prophetic examination and testimony against each one of these churches. They will be measured and weighed, and if they are found lacking, they will be warned and have an opportunity to repent.

Not only does each church represent a literal church, but they also represent all of the generations of church history in order, from the first century until now. They also represent the church of the Last Days, each being shown in a particular place in the timeline of the Last Days and representing different groups of people. They are being corporately examined to see if they are true believers or not. But remember to separate the corporate groups from individual believers, because just as corporate Israel rejected Christ, individual Jews could become believers.

The seven lampstands are the seven churches, and the seven stars are their angels (messengers).

So now we recognize that the seven churches each have a literal place and meaning but also prophetic implications. We can continue with the understanding that they represent actual 1st-century churches, time periods, or generations of believers, and also typological pictures of groups of churches in the End Times.

Here is a quick overview of the 7 churches prior to looking at them in depth in the chapters to come.

**Ephesus:** The name comes from the Greek word that

means permitted. They have solid doctrine but left their first love. The two great commandments are to love God and love your neighbor. So the first love seems to be putting God after their doctrine and legalistic views. The Judiazers did this in the first century, and throughout church history we have seen this continue.

**Smyrna:** The name comes from the Greek word myrrh, which represents death. They were not chastised but were told that they were going to suffer. Generationally, they represent saints who were to be martyred. Prophetically, these are martyred believers who will suffer in tribulation. They were dead but then came to life, showing their coming to faith in the Great Tribulation.

**Pergamum:** The name comes from the Greek word that means a fortified structure to enable a watchman to see in every direction. The Church has some believers, but some who have fallen into pride and greed, selling out for the riches of this world and licentiousness. Generationally, this seems to be when we see this church welcomed into the Roman culture. Persecution stops, and weakness sets in. Prophetically, these are those who live in the Great Tribulation because you see they dwell where Satan's throne is, and prophetically, that connects to Revelation 13.

**Thyatira:** The name comes from the Greek word that means odor of affliction. Jesus is an offering of a sweet aroma to God, and this odor of affliction seems to be tied to idolatry; we can see that in Revelation 2:20–22. Prophetically, these are persecuted people in the tribulation; Jesus says, "I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your last deeds are greater than at first." Showing that He knew they were lacking before, but they came to faith during the Tribulation, not prior. He also rebukes them, "But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a

prophetess, and she teaches and deceives My slaves so that they commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time to repent, and she does not wish to repent of her sexual immorality. Behold, I will throw her on a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into Great Tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds." Generationally, we see this creep into the Holy Roman Empire when pagan idolatry is introduced slowly through the traditions of men. Prophetically, these are professing believers whose faith is disingenuous, and they will begin to worship the beast.

**Sardis:** The name comes from the Greek word that means red ones. Again picturing unbelievers: Those who are dressed in white are shown to be believers. We see that Jesus in Revelation 3 tells them to wake up, and they are allowed to repent. But they are also warned that Jesus will come for them like a thief. We know from the letters to the Thessalonians that Jesus only comes for unbelievers like a thief. Generationally, these are those who have a zeal for God but are lacking in fruit because Jesus said their works are lacking and are dead in the faith. Prophetically, Jesus will surprise them like a thief in the night when he returns for his church. Their profession of faith was not exhibited by their works, and true saving faith produces good works.

**Philadelphia:** The name comes from the Greek word that means brotherly love. We know that brotherly love is the fruit of the spirit and the proof of true saving faith. These believers are promised to be kept from the time of testing that is coming on the entire world. Generationally, these are a type of an ideal church and believers. Prophetically, these are those who will be raptured prior to the 70th week of Daniel. Before you either agree or disagree, finish the book, look at the evidence, and then come to your conclusion. We do ourselves a disservice by accepting or rejecting thoughts without examining the evidence against

scripture. Be like a Berean from Acts 17:11 (LSB): “Now these were more noble-minded than those in Thessalonica, for they received the word with great eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily to see whether these things were so.”

**Laodicea:** The name comes from the Greek word that means justice of the people, meaning bringing justice or judgment on the people. The Greek word *dike* (dee-kay) means custom, judicial hearing, or sentence of condemnation, and the word *laos* (lah-os) means people group or a great part of the population gathered together anywhere. Generationally and prophetically, this church represents the apostate church; they think they are rich and healthy and need nothing, but they are blind, naked, poor, and Jesus is not even among their congregation.



# Revelation Chapter 2

## *To the Church in Ephesus (The Loveless Church)*

Ephesus was known for the Temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the world. This temple was riddled with temple priestesses that served as prostitutes for pagan worship. Paul ministered there for three years. Timothy was set as overseer or bishop there. Toward the end of John's life, he became an overseer of the area. It is said that both John and the Virgin Mary lived out their lives in Ephesus.

---

**Revelation 2:1 (LSB):** To the angel of the church in Ephesus [meaning permitted], write: “This is what the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says:”

---

**Revelation 1:20 (LSB):** As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

---

**Revelation 2:2-4 (LSB):** I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot bear with those who are evil, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them to be false; and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, you also have not grown weary. But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

---

Leaving love is an obvious picture of unbelief, showing that this church had fallen into unbelief. What we need to recognize is that these letters are not written to individuals but are written to a corporate group of people. So the corporate church has gone into unbelief, which is shown by their lack of love.

Let's see what Scriptures back up that concept.

**1 Corinthians 13:1-3 (ESV):** If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. And if I have prophetic powers, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. If I give away all I have, and if I deliver up my body to be burned, but have not love, I gain nothing.

**1 John 3:11-24 (ESV):** For this is the message that you have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. We should not be like Cain, who was of the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his own deeds were evil and his brother's righteous. Do not be surprised, brothers, that the world hates you. We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. Whoever does not love abides in death. Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. By this we know love, that he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. But if anyone has the world's goods and sees his brother in need, yet closes his heart against him, how does God's love abide in him? Little

children, let us not love in word or talk but in deed and in truth. By this we shall know that we are of the truth and reassure our heart before him; for whenever our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and he knows everything. Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; and whatever we ask we receive from him, because we keep his commandments and do what pleases him. And this is his commandment, that we believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ and love one another, just as he has commanded us. Whoever keeps his commandments abides in God, and God in him. And by this we know that he abides in us, by the Spirit whom he has given us.

This church had solid doctrine and tested all things but had left the way of love, showing they had turned into a legalistic style of church but lacked true faith.

---

**Revelation 2:5-7 (LSB):** Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first. But if not, I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place, unless you repent. Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

---

Whenever Jesus says, He who has ears to hear, let him hear, He is calling for people to pay careful heed. It's another way of saying, Listen up! Pay close attention! There is a deeper spiritual meaning than the surface reveals.

The Nicolaitans were also brought up in **Revelation 2:14-15 (LSB):**

But I have a few things against you, that you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality. So you

also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

This shows us that prophetically, this group will be those who end up in the Great Tribulation unless they repent.

The Nicolaitans were one of the heretical sects that plagued the churches at Ephesus and at Pergamum, according to Revelation 2:6 and Revelation 2:15. The word Nicolaitans means destruction of the people. This could have a connection to Balaam, which is commonly translated to “not of the people.” But Balaam comes from the Hebrew root “bala,” which means to “wear out” or “completely use up,” which could be considered “destroy,” and “am,” which means “people.” So we can see that Balaam could be seen also as “destroyer of the people.” This should connect us to Revelation 9:11, which seems to parallel this passage and gives us the prophetic connection between the Hebrew and Greek names, Apollyon and Abaddon, which also are translated “destroyer.” We will see later how the destroyer is a connection to Satan. Showing us that the prophetic names of individuals are not an accident and provide insight into the narrative of the text.

We saw that the Nicolaitans bring false teachings and doctrines that destroy people, and they were connected to Balaam as a type of the false prophet from Revelation 13 and Balak the wicked king as a type of the antichrist.

In the book Against Heresies, Book 1, Chapter 26, Irenaeus identifies them as followers of Nicolas, one of the seven chosen in Acts 6. His followers were said to lead lives of unrestrained indulgence and connected them to Gnosticism.

The Apostle John, in his epistles, preached the deity of Christ and taught the true gospel to remove the error of Gnosticism that was possibly being spread by the Nicolaitans.

There is also historical evidence of a Gnostic sect called the Nicolaitans a century or so later. The doctrine of the Nicolaitans appears to have been a form of antinomianism (lawlessness), which mistakenly believes that Christians can freely partake in sin because the Law of God is no longer binding. The Nicolaitans of the 2nd-century seem to have continued and extended the views of the 1st-century followers. They taught the freedom of the flesh and sin

and taught that the deeds of the flesh did not affect the health of the soul and consequently had no relation to salvation.

This seems to be connected to the Christians who follow the same teachings today. They abuse Grace and ignore that the proof of our faith is in our love for one another. We must be doers of the word, which is placing our faith in Christ and loving others as ourselves. We may be released from the Law of Moses, but we are not released from the Law of God in Christ.

In James 2, when he says, I will show you my faith by my deeds, and by reading the book of James, we see that the deeds are accepting the true gospel of Jesus Christ and loving your neighbor (brother) as yourself . . . Brotherly love is the proof of true faith in a believer's life. So in short, good deeds (brotherly love) are a result of true saving faith, not a causation. We see that echoed in **Ephesians 2:8-10 (LSB)**:

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not of works, so that no one may boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we would walk in them.

We will start to see a pattern where Jesus allows all of these churches to repent of their unbelief. They are shown to be in unbelief corporately, and it is exhibited by how they are described. Such as having no brotherly love, or because they have tolerated a false gospel, or idolatry, and so on. Some will heed the warning and repent prior to the 70th week of Daniel. However, others will continue in error. Their false doctrines and unbelief will land them in the 70th week of Daniel. But they will still have the opportunity to repent during the time of the great tribulation.

**Revelation 2:7 (LSB):** To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.

Who are those who overcome? Let's look at **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB)**:

For everything that has been born of God overcomes the

world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

So we can see that believers in Jesus Christ are those who overcome.

When Jesus says, “I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God” that is a direct connection to Revelation 22.

Genesis started with 2 people in Eden, where the Tree of Life was; Revelation 22 ends in the New Eden, where everyone who has placed their faith in Jesus Christ and the Tree of Life will be showing symmetry in the full circle of the fall of man and redemption of man.

*Warnings to the Church in Ephesus: Revelation 2:4 (LSB): “But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.”*

Not showing brotherly love is a sign of unbelief.

What generation in prophetic church history does Ephesus represent?

By the end of the first century, the church was welcoming thousands of Gentile believers, while many Jewish believers had perished. Heresy and false teaching started growing within the body, showing them leaving their first love just as Jesus's letter stated. We saw this starting from the beginning of the church, with the Epistles being written to battle Gnostics, licentiousness, and the Judaizers.

Here is a list of some well-known heretics and their teachings that were rampant by the 2nd Century:

**Docetism:** The belief of docetism holds that Jesus Christ did not have a real physical body but only an apparent or illusory one.

**Montanism:** A movement that emphasizes the importance of prophecy and ecstatic experiences.

**Adoptionism:** the belief that Jesus Christ was not the Son

of God from eternity but was adopted by God at some point in his life.

**Valentinianism:** A Gnostic heresy that taught that the world was created by a series of emanations from the supreme being. Valentinians believed that salvation came from knowledge of the true nature of the universe.

**Sabellianism:** The belief that the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are not three distinct persons but are simply different manifestations of the same divine being.

**Gnosticism:** A complex system of thought that teaches that the material world is evil and that salvation can be achieved through knowledge (gnosis).

**Judiazers:** The belief that one must combine the works of the Law with Jesus to obtain salvation, with emphasis on the Sinai covenant as a form of salvation. Teaching that faith in Christ is not sufficient for salvation.

**Marcionism:** a heresy that arose in the 2nd century AD. Marcionists believed that the God of the Old Testament was a different god from the God of the New Testament.

**Monarchianism:** A heresy that taught that the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit were all the same being. Monarchians were also known as unitarians.

**Modalism:** The belief that the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are three different modes of God, as opposed to a trinitarian view of three distinct persons within the Godhead.

**Patrilinearism:** The belief that the Father and Son are not two distinct persons, and both God the Father and the Son suffered on the cross as Jesus.

**Psilanthropism:** The belief that Jesus is “merely human”

and that he never became divine or that he never existed before his birth as a man.

We can see that Jesus said this church fought diligently against false doctrine but fell victim to leaving their first love, which seems to imply that their doctrine, their arguments, and their pride of knowledge seemed to be their fuel for solid doctrine, not their love for Christ and his church.

So Jesus took their lampstand from them; Jesus removed their ability to be comfortable and shook them up by allowing persecution to hit the church. This strengthened the church through fire and persecution. So in essence, the 1st-century church went from its first love, Jesus, to persecution towards the beginning of the 2nd century. We know history tells us that around 90 AD, Domitian started heavily persecuting the church.

The character of the church at Ephesus is well represented in the generation of church history from 50 AD to 170 AD. From the end of the 1st century to the 2nd century.

In the prophetic timetable of the last days, these are a representation of those who are focused on works and doctrine but do not have love. This is a warning to them to repent, or else they will have to face the Great Tribulation.

### ***To the Church in Smyrna (The Persecuted Church)***

Smyrna was in Ionia, which is located north of Ephesus. Polycarp was the bishop of Smyrna and was martyred in 168 AD. The allusions to persecutions and faithfulness unto death align with this historical view. We know in The Prescription against Heretics, 32, Tertullian tells us Polycarp was made bishop of Smyrna by the apostle John.

---

**Revelation 2:8 (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: This is what THE FIRST AND THE LAST, who was dead, and has come to life, says:

---

This seems to give us a clue that this church was dead but has come to faith during the time of the Tribulation. The name Smyrna comes from the word myrrh, which is a bitter resin that symbolizes death. The description Jesus uses for himself echoes that sentiment.

---

**Revelation 2:9 (LSB):** I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

---

We can see a hint towards tribulation here in this statement. But remember, Jesus is speaking historically, generationally, and prophetically.

Those who are the synagogue of Satan are ethnic Jews by blood who have rejected Jesus as the Messiah and are hostile to the gospel and believers. They, as Jesus said in John 8:44, “are of their Father, the Devil.”

Paul tells us in **Romans 9:1-9 (LSB):**

I am telling the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience testifies with me in the Holy Spirit, that I have great sorrow and unceasing grief in my heart. For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Christ for the sake of my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh [just as Moses in Exodus 32:32-33 wanted to have God blot his name out of the Book of Life for their unbelief explained in Hebrews 3:16-18], who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons, and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises, whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Christ according to the flesh, who is God over all, blessed forever. Amen. But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are descended from Israel; nor are they all children because they are Abraham’s seed, but: “through Isaac your seed will be named.” That is, the children of the flesh are not the children of God, but the children of the promise are

considered as seed. For this is the word of promise: "At this time I will come, and Sarah shall have a son."

Paul explains that the Jews who are true Jews are those who have placed their faith in the promised coming of the Messiah. They are continuously referred to as the remnant of Israel throughout Scripture. God has preserved a remnant of believing Jews during every judgment that he placed on them. That continues to this day. So the true Jew and the true people of Israel are those who are both descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and who have placed their faith in the promise of God to save his people through the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

Paul even explains this later in **Romans 11:1-6 (LSB):**

I say then, has God rejected His people? May it never be! For I too am an Israelite, a seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he appeals to God against Israel? "Lord, they have killed Your prophets, they have torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they are seeking my life." But what does the divine response say to him? "I have left for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal." In this way then, at the present time, a remnant according to God's gracious choice has also come to be. But if it is by grace, it is no longer of works, otherwise grace is no longer grace.

We can see clearly that God, in his sovereign choice, chooses when and where people will be born according to his knowledge of their hearts and choices. Not interfering with their free will to choose him, but because He foreknew their choices and the condition of their hearts (good or bad soil), He places both believers and unbelievers in periods of time according to His will and purposes.

Prophetically speaking, we know that it will be these unbelieving Jews (synagogue of Satan) who, in the time of the end, will make a covenant with the Antichrist and will accept him as their Messiah and will eventually accept him as god. They will persecute the true Jews of Israel who reject the Mark of the Beast and will accept Jesus

as their Messiah. They will also persecute any Gentiles who come to faith during the 70th week of Daniel.

**Daniel 9:27 (LSB):** And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will make sacrifice and grain offering cease; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate. (Revelation 13)

We know that Jesus even told the unbelieving Jews that they rejected him as their Messiah, but they would accept the Antichrist, who comes in his own name. **John 5:43** “I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, you will receive him.”

---

**Revelation 2:10 (LSB):** Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

---

We see clearly that the Devil is going to cast these people into prison, which is shown in **Revelation 13:7-10 (LSB):**

And it was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. If anyone has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

There is a lot of scholarly work and contention over what the 10

days of tribulation represent; unfortunately, there doesn't seem to be much we can conclude other than conjecture. In 1 Samuel 25, we see the story of David, Abigail, and wicked Nabal. We can see that 10 days after Abigail had a feast with Nabal, God smote him, and Abigail became the wife of David. I believe there is a typological picture here, but I cannot be sure if it connects to this event.

**Revelation 2:11 (LSB):** He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will never be hurt by the second death.

We again see Jesus give us the prophetic connection and then tell us that overcomers will not go to the lake of fire. We have already seen in 1 John 5:4-5 that overcomers are people who have placed their faith in Jesus.

### *Warnings To the Church in Smyrna: None*

What generation in church history does Smyrna represent?

We know that seven great persecutions occurred during this Smyrna generation of church history. Or it may refer to the 10 years of the last and fiercest persecution under Diocletian.

This prophetic generation extended from 170 AD to the reign of Constantine in 312 AD.

We can see the obvious prophetic picture of these believers being those who come to faith during the great tribulation, and it is they who will be greatly persecuted for the faith. We can see that connection in the name Jesus uses for himself when addressing this church. THE FIRST AND THE LAST, who was dead and has come to life, not to mention the Smyrna means death, showing that they were dead (in unbelief), but when the synagogue of Satan is persecuting the Church, they will come to life spiritually and will be martyred for the faith.

This church did not have any negatives against it or warnings,

but instead, Jesus was telling them to have courage and be strong even through the persecution that they were facing.

Jesus then said he who “overcomes” will never be hurt by the second death, and we’ve already learned that overcomers are those who placed their faith in Jesus Christ.

### ***To the Church in Pergamum (The Unholy Union Church)***

Pergamum is located north of Smyrna. We can see a pattern of the location of the churches emerge. The order of the seven churches follows a clockwise order if viewed on a map. Antipas was said to be the bishop of the church in Pergamum during the reign of Nero. It is said that the apostle John was the one who ordained him as bishop and that he was martyred for his faith because of his consistent, faithful witnessing in the face of all the satanic evil present there. It is said that he was placed into a bronze bull, and the bull was heated with fire, roasting him alive. The exact date of his death is not known; tradition says that he was either murdered during the reign of Nero or Domitian, which gives us a date range of 54 AD-96 AD.

---

**Revelation 2:12 (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write:

---

The name Pergamum in Greek means a fortified structure, a height to repel an enemy attack, and to allow a watchman to see in every direction. Which gives us a connection to **Isaiah 62:1-12 (LSB):**

For Zion’s sake I will not keep silent, And for Jerusalem’s sake I will not keep quiet, Until her righteousness goes forth like brightness, And her salvation like a torch that is burning.

The nations will see your righteousness, And all kings your glory; And you will be called by a new name Which the mouth of Yahweh will designate. You will also be a crown of glory in the hand of Yahweh, And a turban of royalty in the hand of your God. It will no longer be said to you, "Forsaken," Nor to your land will it any longer be said, "Desolate"; But you will be called, "My delight is in her," And your land, "Married"; For Yahweh takes pleasure in you, And to Him your land will be married. For as a young man marries a virgin, So your sons will marry you; And as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, So your God will rejoice over you. On your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen; All day and all night they will never keep silent. You who remind Yahweh, take no rest for yourselves; And give Him no rest until He establishes And sets Jerusalem as a praise in the earth. Yahweh has sworn by His right hand and by His strong arm, "I will never again give your grain as food for your enemies; Nor will foreigners drink your new wine for which you have labored." But those who collect it will eat it and praise Yahweh; And those who gather it will drink it in the courts of My sanctuary. Go through, go through the gates, Clear the way for the people; Build up, build up the highway, Remove the stones, raise up a standard over the peoples. Behold, Yahweh has announced to the end of the earth, Say to the daughter of Zion, "Behold, your salvation comes; Behold, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him." And they will call them, "The holy people, The redeemed of Yahweh"; And you will be called, "Sought out, a city not forsaken."

This gives us a great prophetic connection to the redemption of Israel, which shows us the connection to the 70th week of Daniel.

---

**Revelation 2:12-13 (LSB):** This is what the One who has the sharp two-edged sword [Revelation 19] says: 'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is

---

This gives us several connections that we need to explore. First, Paul, in his second letter to the Thessalonians, tells us that the man of lawlessness will come in the future and declare himself to be god. He will take his seat on the throne of God in the temple and abolish all other worship.

**2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 (LSB):** Let no one in any way deceive you, for it has not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the sanctuary of God, exhibiting himself as being God.

So we can see clearly the prophetic connections to the 70th week of Daniel. Let's look at the connection to this event in the book of Revelation.

**Revelation 13:1-5 (LSB):** And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain fatally, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth marveled and followed after the beast. And they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" And there was given to him a mouth speaking great boasts and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. [Second half of the 70th week of Daniel];

This again validates the connection we already made.

**Revelation 2:13 (LSB):** and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness,

My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells

Antipas was a faithful witness who was martyred, which prophetically points us to the two witnesses who are martyred in the middle of tribulation according to Revelation 11.

Also, in Revelation 13, more details about how after the beast is resurrected by the power of Satan, he will attack and persecute those who will not accept the mark of the beast, so therefore they are not defiled by this idolatry, and they didn't defile themselves with women like those who followed Balaam.

We see a lot of connections to Israel and the Jewish people in this letter by the connections to the Old Testament passages.

---

**Revelation 2:14-15 (LSB): But I have a few things against you, that you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality. So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans**

---

We saw earlier in this chapter that the word Nicolaitans means “destruction of the people.” And we also concluded that false teachings and doctrines destroy people.

We are now seeing the connection that is being made to Balak. He was the wicked king who used the false prophet Balaam to cause the nation of Israel to fall into sexual sin. Sexual sin is used as a picture of idolatry (Numbers 22), which is clearly connecting us to the Antichrist and the false prophet seen in Revelation 13.

Showing us prophetically that some of the people that were of this prophetic group will fall victim to the Beast's deception and will be destroyed because of their idolatry.

**Revelation 2:16 (LSB):** Therefore repent. But if not, I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth

---

Prophetically, Jesus is telling them to repent, showing us that some in this group had not gone as far as taking the mark of the beast, but they had been deceived probably during the first half of the Great Tribulation.

The statement the sword of my mouth refers to Christ's second coming as seen in **Revelation 19:11-21 (LSB):**

Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sits on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; having a name written on Him which no one knows except Himself, and being clothed with a garment dipped in blood, His name is also called The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the wrath of the rage of God, the Almighty. And He has on His garment and on His thigh a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS." Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of strong men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great." Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war with Him who sits on the horse and with His army. And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who did the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown

alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sits on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

---

**Revelation 2:17 (LSB):** He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.

---

Jesus is the fullness of the Manna; he is the true Manna from heaven. By seeing the events shown in this letter, we can see that this is prophetically about some who will fall victim to worshiping the beast. However, there are others who will be saved because they won't commit spiritual adultery by fornicating with the Beast and eating the feasts of the Beast (false communion and counterfeit fellowship feasts; the true feasts of God are seen in Leviticus).

We find out that the Antichrist will change the Holy Days in **Daniel 7:23-25 (LSB):**

Thus he said: "The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth [the kingdom of the beast], which will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it. As for the ten horns [the 10 kings of Revelation], out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will make low three kings [the Antichrist will rise from the rule of the 10 kings and will eventually kill 3 of the 10]. He will speak words against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make changes in seasons and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.

Here we can see that this must be connected to Revelation 13, which takes place in mid-tribulation. The Antichrist will die and be raised from the dead by Satan and declare himself as God; he will stop the sacrifices in the Temple that God commanded in the Bible and will “make changes to seasons, festivals, and the law. Which also continues to validate the prophetic implications of this letter.

**Daniel 7:25-27 (LSB):** But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. Then the reign, the dominion, and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.

We also know that those who do not take the mark of the beast will not be able to buy or trade, so they will be hungry. Well, God provided for his people in the wilderness with manna, which is a beautiful picture of what he will do for those who do not worship the beast in the end.

**Revelation 13:17-18 (LSB):** and that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of man; and his number is 666.

Finally, we see that those who place their faith in Christ no matter the circumstances will ALWAYS overcome, as seen in 1 John 5:4-5.

**Revelation 2:17 (LSB)** says, “I will give him a white stone and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it”

Ancient courts would use small black stones to condemn and

white stones to acquit, so this is showing that those who are believers are acquitted of their guilt.

**Isaiah 62** talks about giving Jerusalem a new name, and that whole chapter speaks of the redemption and salvation of Israel.

This seems to be the seal or mark of God, which contrasts with the mark of the beast.

We know that believers are sealed in Christ with the Holy Spirit.

**Ephesians 1:13-14 (ESV):** In Him, you also, after listening to the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation—having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, unto the redemption of God's own possession, to the praise of His glory.

**John 6:27 (LSB):** Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life [which seems to be a great connection to The Hidden Manna from verse 17], which the Son of Man will give to you, for on Him the Father, God, set His seal.

**Revelation 9:4 (LSB):** And they were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

This is a direct connection from the Old Testament passage from Ezekiel.

**Ezekiel 9:6 (LSB):** “Kill to utter destruction old men, chosen men, virgins, little ones, and women, but do not touch any man on whom is the mark; and you shall start from My sanctuary.” So they started with the elders who were before the house.

God knows who are his people, as seen in **2 Timothy 2:19 (LSB):** “Nevertheless, the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, ‘THE LORD KNOWS THOSE WHO ARE HIS,’ and, ‘EVERYONE WHO NAMES THE NAME OF THE LORD IS TO DEPART FROM WICKEDNESS.’”

So in the same way, those who come to faith in Christ will be sealed with the mark of God during the tribulation, and that mark will protect them from the judgments of God.

We know that wine is a metaphor for the blood of Christ, and oil is a metaphor for the Holy Spirit, as we see in **Revelation 6:6 (LSB)**: “And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, ‘A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!’”

We also see the 144,000 being sealed; their ministry takes place from the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. We do not see them martyred, but we do see them with Jesus on heavenly Zion. We will go into more depth about that in later chapters. So it seems these are the first sealed in the tribulation, but that does not mean they are the only ones.

*Warnings to the Church in Pergamum; Revelation 2:14-15 (LSB):*

I have a few things against you, that you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality. So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

Sexual immorality is used as a metaphor for partaking in idolatry and living a licentious life. Seemingly the thought of some who say, “I’m saved and free from the law, so I can do whatever I want.”

What generation in church history does Pergamum represent?

This generation extended from Constantine’s making Christianity the religion of Rome to the birth of the Holy Roman Empire in 606 AD.

After Constantine made Christianity the religion of Rome, the pantheistic pagans were brought into the religion as a decree and without the need for genuine faith. This paved the way for a multitude of pagan influences, along with heretical thoughts and practices, to infiltrate the church. This is shown by how they held to the teachings of Balaam by introducing prostitution (idolatry) into the body.

## **To the Church in Thyatira (*The Adulterous and idolatrous Church*)**

Thyatira is located southwest of Pergamum. Lydia, who was a seller of purple, was from this city (Acts 16:14–15). This was the smallest and least important of the seven cities. However, this city was a center of business and trade. It had many active trade guilds, each having their own patron deity from the Greek and Roman pantheon of gods.

---

**Revelation 2:18 (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write:

---

Thyatire means odor of affliction; this colony of Macedonia made a living with their purple dyes. The odor of affliction seems to relate to their false worship. Incense is used as a metaphor for the prayers of the saints; maybe this connects to the saints who are crying out from under the throne for vengeance on those who persecuted them for the name of Christ in Revelation 6:9–11.

---

**Revelation 2:18 (LSB) (continued):** This is what the Son of God, the One who has eyes like a flame of fire and His feet are like burnished bronze, says:

---

This is an obvious connection to **Daniel 10:5–6 (LSB):**

I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, there was a certain man dressed in linen, whose loins were girded with a belt of pure fine gold of Uphaz. His body also was like beryl, his face had the appearance of lightning, his eyes were like flaming torches, his arms and feet like the gleam of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a multitude.

Which shows us again the deep-rooted connections between the Old Testament and the book of Revelation. Modern Christians often ignore the Old Testament as part of their study because they believe it to be irrelevant. The error of that thought is one of the main causes for misinterpretation and poor understanding of the New Testament writings. The Old Testament is said to be the New Testament concealed, and the New Testament is the Old Testament revealed. Once the Gospel is accepted and the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles are studied, a deep study of the Old Testament is a necessity for proper biblical understanding. In truth, a deep study of the New Testament should have led you to a deep study of the Old Testament, since it is quoted and alluded to countless times.

Revelation 2:18 and Daniel 10:5-6 both connect us to **Revelation 10:1-2 (LSB):**

Then I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud, and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; and he had in his hand a little scroll which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the earth,

So now that we have been connected to all of these passages that describe the same “Angel,” who is he?

Well, let’s see what Revelation 1 tells us . . .

**Revelation 1:12-18 (LSB):** Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters, and having in His right hand seven stars, and a sharp two-edged sword which comes out of His mouth, and His face was like the sun shining in its power. And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, “Do

not fear; I am the first and the last, and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades."

This "angel" is Jesus.

I know what you are thinking. Jesus isn't an "angel!"

And in the sense of a created being angel that we often would use that term, you are right. Jesus is not a created being. But the word itself just means messenger and will often be translated to "angel," which triggers in our minds to think of a created being. But that is not the intention of the word. Jesus is the ultimate messenger, being both God and man. What titles does Jesus have that others were given, but he is the true and ultimate fulfillment of that title and shadow?

**High Priest:** The high priest was a man chosen to represent his people. He was to appear before God and intercede for his people through prayer and the offering of blood sacrifices. Jesus became man so he could be the ultimate sacrifice, the sinless lamb of God who would take away the sin of the world. Jesus offered himself as our High Priest, and his resurrection from the dead and ascension to the right hand of the Father solidify his position as Eternal High Priest. The levitical high priest had to first sacrifice for himself before he gave a temporal atonement for the sins of those he represents. But Jesus was sinless, not needing to sacrifice for himself; he instead offered himself once and for all, never having to offer another sacrifice for the people. We can see this explained in depth in the book of Hebrews, especially chapters 4-10.

**Judge:** Judges were instituted to keep law and order and proclaim judgments over the people. But Jesus, being both God and man, can rule and judge with a rod of iron and be fully just and merciful because he doesn't judge the actions only; he can judge the hearts of men. (Acts 17:31, John 5:22, John 2:25)

**King:** The most emphasized king of Israel is David. He is often referred to as our Father David, showing reverence for his role as King, but David died and left Israel vulnerable to wicked successors. But Jesus, as the ultimate fulfillment of King, is from the line of David, but his kingdom will have no end (Daniel 7:13–14), and he will be the Everlasting Father of Israel because he is both a son of David and almighty God (Isaiah 9:6).

**Prophet:** A prophet is one who speaks for God, but Jesus is the Word of God dwelling among us speaking. Moses said there would be a prophet like him, but he will have God's words in his mouth, speaking to the people just as God spoke to them from the mountain. This prophet will have power and authority (Deuteronomy 18:15–19, Luke 7:49, Matthew 7:29).

**Servant:** People are often declared to be servants of God, but Jesus is the ultimate servant prophesied about in Isaiah 53.

**Son of God:** The angels in the Old Testament were often referred to as the “ben elohim,” the sons of God (Genesis 6:2). Adam is also called the Son of God in Luke 3:38. But Jesus is called “the only begotten Son of God” (John 3:16). The word that is translated “only begotten” is the Greek word monogenes, which literally would mean single of its kind or unique. Showing that Jesus is the fulfillment of the shadows shown through the angels and Adam. That is why Jesus is referred to as the second or last Adam.

**Son of Man:** (son of a human being, in Hebrew in “ben asha”, not “ben adam”, because Jesus was not a son of Adam because the virgin birth bypassed Adam and the seed of Adam, which carries the curse of sin to his offspring.) This title is connected to Daniel 7:13–14 and has messianic implications.

**The Angel of Yahweh** (the LORD): many angels and messengers were sent to reveal God to his creation, but there was one “Angel” who was not like the rest. This angel could forgive sin; he accepted worship, spoke with authority, and was recognized as God. We see him often referred to as “The Angel of Yahweh” or “The Angel of the LORD,” depending on the translation you use. He is also called “The Angel of His Presence” (Isaiah 63:7-16). Exodus 14 records how God looks down from heaven through the angel of the Lord in the pillar of cloud (Exod 14:24). However, that angel is already identified as God Himself (Exod 13:21). Here are some more passages that back up this argument: Genesis 16:7-14, Exodus 3:2-6, Psalm 34:6-7, Judges 6:22, Judges 13:21, 1 Chronicles 21:16, Isaiah 43:10-11.

**Revelation 2:19-20 (LSB):** I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your last deeds are greater than at first. But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and deceives My slaves so that they commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.

This is a clear connection to Revelation 17-18 and the whore of Babylon, showing the ones who are being called out of Babylon.

**Revelation 2:21-23 (LSB):** And I gave her time to repent, and she does not wish to repent of her sexual immorality. Behold, I will throw her on a bed of sickness [Revelation 17:15–18], and those who commit adultery with her into Great Tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds [this is the warning for those who are in the Great Tribulation to repent from their idolatry and rejection of Jesus Christ]. And I will kill her children with pestilence [the plagues of Revelation 6:7-8 will be poured out on those who

partake in final Babylon], and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.

---

These are warnings to unbelievers because they are being judged according to their deeds rather than Christ's finished work on the cross. Those who are involved in idolatry are not in the faith and therefore are not covered by Jesus' atoning sacrifice.

**Revelation 2:24-29 (LSB):** But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not have this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them—I place no other burden on you. Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come. And he who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, to HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS; AND HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF THE POTTER ARE BROKEN TO PIECES, as I also have received authority from My Father; and I will give him the morning star. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

---

Prophetically, these are those who will enter the Messianic kingdom through the great tribulation by placing their faith in Christ. Jesus is telling them to just endure the troubles that are coming for them. And the act of endurance is not by their own strength; it is the lovingkindness of God that endures forever, showing us to lean on the Lord when we face troubles, and the Holy Spirit will give us the strength to endure in the love of Christ.

And again, we know that it is believers who overcome, as we saw in **1 John 5:4-5**

*Warnings to the Church in Thyatira:*

**Revelation 2:19-20 (LSB):** I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your last

deeds are greater than at first. But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and deceives My slaves so that they commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.

Historically, Jezebel introduced idolatry into Israel, and she attacked the true prophets of God. Showing the allowing of sexual immorality and idolatry.

What generation in church history does Thyatira represent?

This seems to connect us to the Holy Roman Empire. This generation extended from 606 AD to the Reformation in 1520 AD, which shows God was very patient and gave them plenty of time to repent.

We also know the testimony of history, which shows the Black Plague arrived in Europe in October 1347, when 12 ships from the Black Sea docked at the Sicilian port of Messina. People gathered on the docks were met with a horrifying surprise: Most sailors aboard the ships were dead, and those still alive were gravely ill and covered in black boils that oozed blood and pus. The fleet of death ships was hastily ordered out of the harbor by the Sicilian authorities, but it was too late. Over the next five years, the Black Death would kill more than 20 million people in Europe—almost one-third of the continent's population. Coincidentally, this weakened the Holy Roman Empire and killed many of the clergy of the Church; this weakening ushered in the opportunity for the reformation of the Church.



# Revelation Chapter 3

## *To the Church in Sardis (The Spiritually Dead Church)*

The city of Sardis was the capital of the Lydian empire and one of the greatest cities of the ancient world. The temple of Artemis was located in Sardis, Artemis, known as Diana by the Romans. She was the goddess of the hunt, the moon, and fertility. In ancient times she was worshipped by sleeping with the temple prostitutes, who were acting as priestesses. The city of Ephesus was also well known for this pagan worship.

---

**Revelation 3:1 (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Sardis write:

---

The name Sardis means the red ones. The color red can connect us to Satan as the Red Dragon in Revelation 12, showing that this church will have to face the refining fire and time of testing of the Great Tribulation.

**Revelation 3:1 (LSB) (continued):** This is what He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says:

---

This description of Jesus connects us to **Revelation 5:6 (LSB):** "Then I saw in the midst of the throne and the four living creatures and in the midst of the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth."

Which then connects us to the 7 seals of Revelation, clearly showing that the majority of those in this church are not true believers and will face the time of testing in the 70th week of Daniel.

---

**Revelation 3:1 (LSB) (continued):** I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

---

Their being declared dead means they were in unbelief. They are then being told to wake up, which shows Jesus giving a chance to these people to repent before they go into the 70th week of Daniel. Look at the connection we have to the dead representing unbelievers, but in contrast to these people in Sardis, they are made alive in Christ because they have placed their faith in him.

**Colossians 2:8-15 (LSB):** See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, and not according to Christ. For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells bodily, and in Him you have been filled, who is the head over all rule and authority; in whom you were also circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, in the removal of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ, having been buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised up with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. And you being dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of

your flesh, He made you alive with Him, having graciously forgiven us all our transgressions. Having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us which was hostile to us, He also has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. Having disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them, having triumphed over them in Him.

We can see that Paul warned the Colossians, explained the Gospel, and included the deity of Christ in the Gospel to ensure that those who heard and read his letter would not be deceived. Showing that those who are spiritually dead are not believers because they have not truly accepted Christ for who he really is.

**Revelation 3:2 (LSB):** Wake up and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die, for I have not found your deeds complete in the sight of My God.

Wake-up is a call to repentance.

I have not found your deeds complete in the sight of my God, which again shows they are in unbelief. Jesus tells us that the works of God that lead to eternal life are believing in the one God the Father has sent, which is Jesus.

**John 6:26-34 (LSB):** Jesus answered them and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were filled. Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you, for on Him the Father, God, set His seal.” Therefore they said to Him, “What should we do, so that we may work the works of God?” Jesus answered and said to them, “This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He has sent.” So they said to Him, “What then do You do for a sign so that we may see, and believe You? What work do You perform? Our

fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, ‘He gave them bread from heaven to eat.’” Jesus then said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, Moses has not given you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is that which comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.” Then they said to Him, “Lord, always give us this bread.”

---

**Revelation 3:3 (LSB):** So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent.

---

Jesus said in this letter, “remember what you received.” What did they receive?

We can see Paul telling us what the church received in **Galatians 1:6-9 (LSB):**

I marvel that you are so quickly deserting Him who called you by the grace of Christ for a different gospel, which is really not another, only there are some who are disturbing you and want to distort the gospel of Christ. But even if we, or an angel from heaven, should proclaim to you a gospel contrary to the gospel we have proclaimed to you, let him be accursed! As we have said before, so I say again now, if any man is proclaiming to you a gospel contrary to what you received, let him be accursed!

Bingo!!!

We can see that the church in Sardis had been fooled by a false gospel of Jesus. And since Jesus chose this particular phrase to connect us to the letter to the Galatians, we can assume that these people represent those who are deceived by the same deception as the Judiaizers.

**Galatians 1:10-12 (LSB):** For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of God? Or am I striving to please men? If I were still

trying to please men, I would not be a slave of Christ. For I make known to you, brothers, that the gospel which I am proclaiming as good news is not according to man. For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but I received it through a revelation of Jesus Christ.

Here, we have one more connection: This statement connects us to the Book of Revelation because the Holy Spirit inspired Paul to write the phrase “the revelation of Jesus Christ” specifically. Just as the Holy Spirit told John to write that same phrase in Revelation 1:1.

---

**Revelation 3:3 (LSB) (continued):** Therefore if you do not wake up,

---

If they will not “wake up” and accept the true gospel of grace in their hearts and repent of this false gospel of Jesus PLUS the law of Moses, they will be judged.

---

**Revelation 3:3 (LSB) (continued):** I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you

---

We know that Paul tells believers that Jesus will not come like a thief for believers but only for unbelievers. **1 Thessalonians 5:1-11 (LSB):**

Now concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need of anything to be written to you. For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night. While they are saying, “Peace and safety!” then destruction will come upon them suddenly like labor pains upon a woman who is pregnant, and they will never escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief, for you are all sons of

light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be awake and sober. For those who sleep [another connection to what Jesus was saying to the Church in Sardis], sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we are of the day, let us be sober [clear-minded, awake], having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God has not appointed us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, so that whether we are awake or asleep [being used in context for physical death], we will live together with Him. Therefore, comfort one another and build up one another, just as you also are doing.

This gives us a connection to the hope of the resurrection and the rapture of the true believing church, who have accepted the true gospel of Jesus Christ.

**Revelation 3:4-6 (LSB):** But you have a few names in Sardis who have not defiled their garments, and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments, and I will never erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

Jesus here is showing some were not swayed by the perversion of the gospel that crept into this church and that these individuals will not suffer the same fate as those who accepted a false gospel of Christ.

This has a connection to Revelation 6 with the 5th seal, showing that some of these will overcome the temptation to worship the beast, and they will show their true faith by overcoming. These are the ones who will face persecution from the beast and will be martyred; they are shown in Revelation 6 as some of the ones who are

asking for God to repay those who have shed their blood; these souls that were under the altar of God are then dressed in white, just as these believers are described in the church of Sardis.

We should not confuse them with the saints from Revelation 7:9–17; those are the saints that connect to the church of Philadelphia because they were taken out of the tribulation but never described as being martyred. If we look at their description, it is different from those who are under the altar of God (Revelation 6:9).

These saints are the ones who go into the Great Tribulation and will be martyred by the Antichrist and false prophet, as seen in Revelation 13.

### *Warnings to the Church in Sardis:*

**Revelation 3:1 (LSB):** I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

They claim to be believers, but there is no evidence of their faith, so we know that they are not true believers.

What generation in church history does Sardis represent?

The church at Sardis was called dead, though they appeared outwardly as if they were alive. They had the form of godliness of faith without the power of godly works.

The meaning of the word Sardis is the escaping one, or those who come out, and so it is an excellent type of the generation of the church of the Reformation.

During that generation in the history of the Christian church, Martin Luther and numerous other reformers protested against false teachings, greed, immorality, tyranny, and claims of the Papal Church.

This period began about 1500 AD. The atrocities of the Papal Church became intolerable and came to a head when Martin Luther, on October 31, 1517 AD, is said to have nailed his 95 Theses on the church door at Wittenberg, Germany. From that date, the Reformation began.

It had the advantage of encouraging and aiding the circulation of the Holy Scriptures, which had been restricted by the Latin language and the restriction of access by the Holy Roman Empire,

making it inaccessible to the laity, or what we would call “normal believers,” for years. The Reformation offered the revival of the doctrine of justification by faith and a reversion to more simple modes of worship.

But the multiplication of sects only led to bitter controversial contentions, and even though they shined much light on the Word of God, as a corporate group they were greatly lacking in the area of ministry work and evangelism as a whole.

The Reformation age started with a heart of evangelism and retraining people to read God’s word. The Reformation also brought the Bible into the hands of so many Christians. People were encouraged to read the Bible, unlike in the times of the Holy Roman Empire.

Unfortunately, their disdain for how the Roman Catholic Church preached salvation by grace through faith plus works over time caused them to go in the complete opposite direction and refuse to do anything that might be considered work.

They became very inward-focused on holy behavior and doctrine but forgot about the Great Commission and call of the Church as a whole.

While some may have remained faithful to their calling, the majority’s fear of working for salvation became a significant obstacle. So much so that Martin Luther struggled with the book of James because he couldn’t understand how to reconcile it with Romans and Ephesians and the Gospels. Luther was also critical of the books of Hebrews, Jude, and Revelation. Luther had those three books moved to the end of the canonical list. Here are just a few of Luther’s quotes on the book of James:

“Therefore St James’ epistle is really an epistle of straw, compared to these others, for it has nothing of the nature of the Gospel about it.” (Luther’s Works 35, 362) — Martin Luther

“Though this epistle of St. James was rejected by the ancients, I praise it and consider it a good book, because it sets up no doctrines of men but vigorously promulgates the law of God. However, to state my own opinion about it, though without

prejudice to anyone, I do not regard it as the writing of an apostle" (Luther's Works 35, 395). — Martin Luther

"[M]any assert with much probability that this epistle is not by James the apostle, and that it is not worthy of an apostolic spirit; although, whoever was its author, it has come to be regarded as authoritative" (Luther's Works 36, 118).

— Martin Luther

Antisemitism became rampant, religious wars and persecution grew, factions among believers grew, and more.

Yes, the Protestant Reformation brought so much good and a much-needed change from the corrupt papacy, but its works of reformation were incomplete.

The Sardis prophetic historical generation extended from 1520 AD to about 1750 AD.

### ***To the Church in Philadelphia (The TRUE Church of Brotherly Love)***

Philadelphia: The name means brotherly love, and this city was the youngest of the seven cities and was originally founded as a missionary outpost for Hellenism, the culture of ancient Greece. It was a prosperous city and had one of the greatest highways in the world, which led from Europe to the East. Philadelphia was the gateway from one continent to another. This city was called the "little Athens," but because of earthquakes, it often needed to be evacuated.

---

**Revelation 3:7-8 (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:

---

Philadelphia means brotherly love, which represents true believ-

ers who are called to have love for one another (their brothers) as Christ loved us. Only those who have biblical selfless love as their fruit are seen as true believers. Which is explained by Jesus in the parable of the unforgiving servant in Matthew 18:21-35 and is echoed in 1 John 4:19.

**Revelation 3:7-8 (LSB) (continued):** This is what He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says: ‘I know your deeds. Behold, I have given before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.

What is the Key of David?

We know that the son of David is a messianic reference. The throne of David is a reference to Christ sitting on the throne, ruling over the world. But what is the “key of David”?

We have two connections that might help us.

The first is in **Isaiah 22:12-25 (LSB):**

Therefore in that day Lord Yahweh of hosts called you to weeping, to wailing, To shaving the head, and to wearing sackcloth. Instead, behold, there is joy and gladness, Killing of cattle and slaughtering of sheep, Eating of meat and drinking of wine: “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we may die.” But Yahweh of hosts revealed Himself in my ears, “Surely this iniquity shall not be atoned for you Until you die,” says Lord Yahweh of hosts. Thus says Lord Yahweh of hosts, “Come, go to this steward, To Shebna, who is in charge of the royal household, ‘What right do you have here, And whom do you have here, That you have hewn a tomb for yourself here, You who hew a tomb on the height, You who carve a dwelling place for yourself in the cliff? Behold, Yahweh is about to hurl you headlong, O man. And He is about to grasp you firmly And He will surely roll you tightly

like a ball, To be cast into a vast country; There you will die, And there your glorious chariots will be, You disgrace of your master's house.' I will push you out of your office, And I will pull you down from your station. Then it will be in that day, I will summon My servant [connects to the true servant seen in Isaiah 40-53] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, And I will clothe him with your tunic And tie your sash securely about him. I will give your authority into his hand, And he will become a father [Isaiah 9:6 (LSB)]: "For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us, And the government [keys of the house of David] will rest on His shoulders; And His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace."] to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Then I will set the key of the house of David [Remnant of Israel] on his shoulder, When he opens no one will shut, When he shuts no one will open. I will drive him like a peg [Messianic title: Zechariah 10:4] in a firm place, And he will become a throne of glory to his father's house [obvious allusion to Jesus]. So they will hang on him all the glory of his father's house, offspring and issue, all the least of vessels, from bowls to all the jars. In that day," declares Yahweh of hosts, "the peg driven in a firm place will give way; it will even break off and fall, and the load hanging on it will be cut off [Daniel 9:26 tells us that the messiah will be cut off and have nothing, a picture of his death on the cross], for Yahweh has spoken."

So we can see that the keys of David are very messianic and show Jesus as the TRUE ruler of the House of David. The keys show him as Messiah and God in the flesh. They also place Him as Father over the nation in the same sense as "Father David (Mark 11:10)," but Jesus is the Everlasting Father, showing that his reign and rule will never end (Daniel 7:13-14).

We can see that every time Jesus describes himself to each church, he is drawing from what he has already used to describe himself in Revelation 1. And each of those descriptions points us to something elsewhere in Revelation. Which tells us to pay attention because the Holy Spirit does not give arbitrary specifics.

**Revelation 1:18 (LSB):** and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

So we see that this Key of David also gives him authority over Death because He conquered Death and Hades in his death and resurrection. It seems to give a beautiful connection to **Isaiah 61:1 (LSB):** “The Spirit of Lord Yahweh is upon me Because Yahweh has anointed me To bring good news to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, To proclaim release to captives And freedom to prisoners,”

Jesus claims this as a prophecy about himself in Luke 4:18

This also gives a connection to Isaiah 49:24–25. Which directly connects to what Jesus said in **Mark 3:23-27 (LSB):**

And He called them to Himself and began speaking to them in parables, “How can Satan cast out Satan? And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. And if a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. And if Satan has risen up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand, but he is finished! But no one can enter the strong man’s house and plunder his property unless he first binds the strong man, and then he will plunder his house.”

Showing the binding of the strongman (Satan).

\*\*Side note: We will see that the plundering of Satan’s house is different from the snatching away of the church. The snatching away of the church happens before the binding of Satan, but the plundering of Satan’s house takes place at the end of the Great Tribulation. Satan’s house is the entirety of the world since he has been given authority over the earth. We will go over that more in detail in the coming chapters.

Now the question is, is Satan bound now?

Or is that yet the future?

Let’s check out **Revelation 20:1-3 (LSB):**

Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the

key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were finished. After these things he must be released for a short time.

This is showing us that Satan's true binding takes place after the second coming of Christ.

Back to the keys of David and the captive dead.

We see Peter reference the evil spirits who are held captive from the time of the flood in **1 Peter 3:18-22 (LSB)**:

For Christ also suffered for sins once for all, the righteous for the unrighteous, so that He might bring you to God, having been put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; in which also He went and made proclamation to the spirits now in prison, who once were disobedient, when the patience of God kept waiting in the days of Noah, during the construction of the ark, in which a few, that is, eight persons, were brought safely through the water. Corresponding to that, baptism [spiritual baptism] now saves you—not the removal of dirt from the flesh [not baptism of water], but an appeal of a good conscience to God—through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, who is at the right hand of God, having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him.

These are the wicked prisoners that Jesus did not let free.

So who did he set free?

He set free those who were held captive by death in "Abraham's bosom," also known as "Paradise."

We can see the separation of the wicked dead and those who have had faith in the promise of God's salvation through the Messiah in the story of Lazarus and the rich man.

**Luke 16:21-23 (LSB):** and desiring to be fed with the crumbs

which were falling from the rich man's table; besides, even the dogs were coming and licking his sores. Now it happened that the poor man died and was carried away by the angels to Abraham's bosom, and the rich man also died and was buried. And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torment, and \*saw Abraham far away and Lazarus in his bosom.

These are the graves that were opened when Jesus rose from the dead, and it is an obvious picture and shadow of the resurrection of the saints.

**Matthew 27:51-53 (LSB):** And behold, the veil of the sanctuary was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth shook and the rocks were split. And the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; and coming out of the tombs after His resurrection they entered the holy city and appeared to many.

Jesus took the keys of death and Hades from Satan when He died and released the captives from Sheol (Abraham's bosom, Paradise) when He rose from the dead.

But what does “he is the one who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens” mean?

I believe this shows a picture of Jesus coming to gather His church to Himself.

Many often refer to this as the Rapture of the Church.

There are numerous views of the rapture, and ultimately I don't want to choose a view based on what others teach. I want to believe what the Bible teaches.

The most popular views of the rapture are as follows:

1. Pre-Tribulation (There is strong biblical evidence)
2. Mid-Tribulation (other than Mid-Tribulation taking place before the wrath of God, I see this as being unlikely)
3. Pre-wrath (There is strong biblical evidence)
4. Post-Tribulation (I see no biblical evidence)

Since my studies have shown strong biblical evidence for both a pre-tribulation rapture and a pre-wrath rapture.

We will go through the evidence for both of those views systematically and see what Scripture says.

A common argument against the pre-tribulation rapture comes from those who claim that John Darby invented that view in the 19th century. Their confident delivery of the argument often leads many to accept it without question. Unfortunately, their claims are empty.

Now, if someone wants to say that Darby popularized the belief in common times, then yes, I would agree.

However, the teaching dates back to early church fathers and their writings; there are examples of teachings of the imminent return of Christ for His church.

I will give several examples to refute the claims of those who speak boldly about Darby inventing this view. However, I will not argue from these writings for the truth of the rapture of the church, but rather from the Bible itself. There are types, shadows, and passages that clearly point us to this view. Some of the earliest church fathers believed in the imminent return of Christ and the rapture of the church, but unfortunately they changed their views as time went on and when the church was furiously persecuted. They began to believe that they were in the midst of the tribulation and therefore left the early belief of the pre-tribulation rapture. They didn't realize that they were being refined and strengthened to build the church. They had no idea that Christ's return for his church would extend almost 2000 years. Let's look at the following examples from early writings that, at the very least, refute the argument that Darby invented the view.

**Irenaeus of Lyon (120 AD-202 AD), Against Heresies, Book 5, chapter 5.** He referred to Enoch's translation and Elijah's being "caught up" as previews of the Rapture. "For Enoch, when he pleased God, was translated in the same body in which he did please Him, thus pointing out by anticipation the translation of the just. Elijah, too, was caught up [when he was yet] in the substance of the [natural] form; thus exhibiting in prophecy the assumption of

those who are spiritual, and that nothing stood in the way of their body being translated and caught up. For by means of the very same hands through which they were moulded at the beginning, did they receive this translation and assumption.

**Eusebius (260/265–339), Fragments in Daniel, fragment ε, Migne 24.528** — “Hence, I think the apostle Paul was moved to write in this manner on the second coming of Christ, «For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a command, with the call of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God,» and so forth. But the same apostle also set forth in order, following this prophecy, the end-times coming of the antichrist and his depravity, and after this the glorious appearing of our Saviour.” This shows that Eusebius made a distinction between Paul’s writings in the letter to the Thessalonians, showing that the coming of Christ for his Church comes first, then the rise of the Antichrist, then the Glorious appearing (2nd coming of Christ), which is seen in Revelation 19.

**Eusebius (260/265–339), Commentary on Isaiah, Bk. 2, Sect. 58** — In the season of the end, God shall bring them to the city of God, even the heavenly Jerusalem, and prosper them with this supreme boon, when he shall take them up like he did with Elijah, carrying them upon angelic chariots, bathing them in heavenly light . . . in regard to the sense, the lofted journey through the air signifies the carrying [of the church] into the heavens, which being interpreted more wisely the divine apostle said, ‘we shall be siezed in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord.’ So they shall enter into the heavenly city. So all the Gentiles who have been saved shall come into the heavenly Jerusalem. This again shows us that Eusebius speaks of the snatching of the Church.

**Eusebius (260/265–339), Fragments in Luke, Luke 17:26, Migne 24.584–585** — “Indeed, as all perished then except

those gathered with Noah in the ark, so also at his coming, the ungodly in the season of apostasy . . . shall perish . . . At the time of the deluge, it (judgment) did not come and destroy all the inhabitants of the earth before (until) Noah entered into the ark. Therefore, in the same way, at the consummation of the age, it (this pattern) says (demands) that the cataclysm of the destruction of the ungodly shall not happen before those men who are found of God at that time are gathered into the ark and saved according to the pattern of Noah . . . all the righteous and godly are to be separated from the ungodly and gathered into the heavenly ark of God. For in this way [comes the time] when not even one righteous man will be found any more among mankind. And when all the ungodly have been made atheists by the antichrist, and the whole world is overcome by apostasy, the wrath of God shall come upon the ungodly." Eusebius here is using Noah and the Ark as a type or a picture of the rapture of the church. You will see in this study that I have a different view of the typology of the Ark. However, the reason I use this text is to show the view of the pre-tribulation rapture existed long before Darby.

**Victorinus of Petrovium** (died 304) was a bishop in modern Slovenia, martyred during Diocletian's reign. He says this in his **Commentary on the Apocalypse of the Blessed John, 6.14**, "14. "And the heaven withdrew as a scroll that is rolled up."] For the heaven to be rolled away, that is, that the Church shall be taken away." Then we see Victorinus connect this in his commentary on chapter 15: "And I saw another great and wonderful sign, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is completed the indignation of God."] For the wrath of God always strikes the obstinate people with seven plagues, that is, perfectly, as it is said in Leviticus; and these shall be in the last time, when the Church shall have gone out of the midst." This shows that he believed in the rapture of the church; this seemed to fit more of a pre-wrath view, but again, I am

using examples to show the view existed. I will address these arguments throughout this study.

I think I have made my point. We can now see that there were others with the pre-tribulation and pre-wrath rapture view far before Darby in the 19th century. Therefore, rather than accepting the Darby argument as truth and rejecting the possibility of the pre-tribulation rapture, we should approach it as the Bereans did in Acts 17:11 “... they received the word with all eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily to see if these things were so.”

Ok, now back to our study, which now takes us to the parable of the 10 virgins.

**Matthew 25:1-13 (LSB):** Then the kingdom of heaven may be compared to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom [Jesus]. Now five of them were foolish [unbelievers], and five were prudent [believers]. For when the foolish took their lamps [to shine light], they took no oil [they didn't have the Holy Spirit] with them, but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps. Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep. But at midnight there was a shout, ‘Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.’ Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the prudent, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.’ But the prudent answered, saying, ‘No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.’ And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut. And later the other virgins also \*came, saying, ‘Lord, lord, open up for us.’ But he answered and said, ‘Truly I say to you, I do not know you.’ Therefore, stay awake [1 Thessalonians 5:6], for you do not know the day nor the hour.

The first thing we need to do before we dive into this parable is understand the division between the two groups of virgins.

Five are wise, which is a representation of believers; they brought oil with them, and we know through Scripture that it is a representation of the Holy Spirit (Hebrews 1:9). We know oil was used for anointing, but it was just a symbol for the work of the Holy Spirit, anointing with oil, was the outward expression of the invisible work being done by the Spirit.

The five foolish are representations of believers in name only (unbelievers) because they had lamps, but they were not prepared because they had NO oil (the Holy Spirit). They were like Cain, trying to offer the works of their own hands to God without repenting for their sin and accepting the grace of God. They can also be connected to and related to the church of Laodicea. They outwardly looked like believers, but inwardly they were not.

At the coming of the bridegroom, the five wise were able to trim their lamps and keep them burning with the oil of the Holy Spirit. The five foolish asked the five wise to lend them some oil, but the five wise told the foolish to go get their own from the merchant, which would be a representation of coming to faith in Christ.

When the groom came, he took the five wise virgins to the wedding banquet, and the door was shut.

The five foolish tried to knock on the door and obtain entrance, but the bridegroom told them that He didn't know them and sent them away.

This is a picture of Christ coming for his church, seen in **John 14:2-3 (LSB)**: "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also."

Which also connects us to what Paul said in **1 Corinthians 15:51-53 (LSB)**:

Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Which then connects us to what Paul said in **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (LSB):**

But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise [given their heavenly bodies] first. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up [Harpazo—Taken by Force] together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

The door closing in the parable of the 10 virgins symbolizes the loss of the opportunity at that time to become the bride of Christ (Church), the rapture, and the inability to partake in the wedding feast that takes place prior to the 70th week of Daniel.

The door being closed is pictured several other times throughout Scripture, one of them being in Genesis 7:1–5, where Noah and his family ALL entered the ark on one day, and God himself shut the door behind them, seven days (one week/the final week of Daniel's 70 weeks, or, as we say, the 7 years of Tribulation) before the rains fell. This is the picture given to us of God sparing the faithful before judgment; the fact that they were spared and shut up in the ark 7 days before the judgment is a type of the 144,000 being sealed with the mark of God and them being protected through the plagues and judgment to come; they will be sealed before the seven years of the Great Tribulation. Here we see another typological picture of the 144,000. We notice they are being protected through the fires of tribulation in Daniel 3:19–27; this is when King Nebuchadnezzar (type of the Antichrist) throws Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego into the fiery furnace that was heated 7 times hotter than normal, but they were protected by the pre-incarnate Christ

through the fire. We will go over this more as we get further in the book of Revelation.

Sorry for the sidetrack, but that will be helpful information to come.

Back to the door connections, **Luke 13:22-30 (LSB):**

And He was passing through from one city and village to another, teaching, and proceeding on His way to Jerusalem. And someone said to Him, “Lord, are there just a few who are being saved?” And He said to them, “Strive to enter through the narrow door, for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able. Once the head of the house gets up and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, ‘Lord, open up to us!’ then He will answer and say to you, ‘I do not know where you are from.’ Then you will begin to say, ‘We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.’ And He will say, ‘I tell you, I do not know where you are from; depart from Me, all you workers of unrighteousness.’ In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves being cast out. And they will come from east and west and from north and south, and will recline at the table in the kingdom of God. And behold, some are last who will be first and some are first who will be last.

This now connects to **Matthew 8:11-12 (LSB):** “And I say to you that many will come from east and west, and recline at the table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven; but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

There are some trigger words within this statement that we need to take the time to define. Many coming from the East and the West is a representation of the Gentiles coming to the faith. Their reclining with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the Kingdom of Heaven shows that the offer of salvation will be given to the Gentiles, and they will be grafted into the promises to Abraham.

Next, we have to define who “the sons of the kingdom” are.

**Matthew 13:24-30 (LSB):** He presented another parable to them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a man who sowed good seed in his field. But while his men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went away. But when the wheat sprouted and bore grain, then the tares became evident also. The slaves of the landowner came and said to him, ‘Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?’ And he said to them, ‘An enemy has done this!’ The slaves \*said to him, ‘Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?’ But he \*said, ‘No; for while you are gathering up the tares, you may uproot the wheat with them. Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, “First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.

### The Parable of Tares Explained

**Matthew 13:36-43 (LSB):** Then He left the crowds and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him and said, “Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field.” And He answered and said, “The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, and the field is the world; and as for the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one; and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age [Messianic Age/ Kingdom]; and the reapers are angels. So just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age. The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, and will throw them into the fiery furnace [Lake of Fire]; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.”

So now we have a definition of who the Sons of the Kingdom

are . . . These same Sons of the Kingdom who were thrown into the outer darkness are said to be the good seed that will be planted in the Son of Man's (Jesus') world (Kingdom), and they would be the ones who would grow a good harvest that will be brought into Jesus' barn (New Heaven and New Earth), while the Tares (sons of the Devil) will be thrown into the fiery furnace (the Lake of Fire).

So now we can see that the Sons of the Kingdom are believers brought into the Messianic kingdom (both the Nation of Israel and Gentiles in the kingdom) out of the Great Tribulation (70th week of Daniel).

Now, we must comprehend why the Great Tribulation (70th week of Daniel), marked by weeping and gnashing of teeth, occurs in the outer darkness.

This is a little more difficult because so many teach and believe that this is about hell.

I do believe it is a shadow of hell, but I believe the reference is speaking of them having to go through the Great Tribulation, which in the Old Testament is also called the 70th week of Daniel or the day of Jacob's trouble.

Let's find the parallel passages and see if we are right . . .

We know that several parables end with wicked servants being thrown into the outer darkness, and we just saw the "good seed" (sons of the kingdom) will be thrown into the outer darkness as well.

**Matthew 22:13 (ESV):** Then the king said to the attendants, "Bind him hand and foot and cast him into the outer darkness. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

**Matthew 25:30 (LSB):** And cast the worthless servant into the outer darkness. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Well . . . We know that the "outer darkness" cannot be a reference to the Lake of Fire because we see that the sons of the kingdom will be the good seed planted in Jesus' kingdom. And we can be sure that there is no way anyone is coming out of the Lake of Fire. So

what does that mean? Well, we do have typology that gives us the answers from the Old Testament.

We know that the plagues of Egypt during the Exodus were a type of the Great Tribulation because, as we will see later in Revelation, the two witnesses were empowered to bring those plagues on the unbelieving world at will. We also see these plagues being used as trumpet judgments.

Well, we know that one of the judgments was darkness, and we know that in Revelation, darkness is used as a judgment as well. Let's check out some passages.

**Exodus 10:12-29 (ESV):** Then the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, so that they may come upon the land of Egypt and eat every plant in the land, all that the hail has left.” So Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind had brought the locusts. The locusts came up over all the land of Egypt and settled on the whole country of Egypt, such a dense swarm of locusts as had never been before, nor ever will be again. They covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was darkened, and they ate all the plants in the land and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left. Not a green thing remained, neither tree nor plant of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh hastily called Moses and Aaron and said, “I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. Now therefore, forgive my sin, please, only this once, and plead with the Lord your God only to remove this death from me.” So he went out from Pharaoh and pleaded with the Lord. And the Lord turned the wind into a very strong west wind, which lifted the locusts and drove them into the Red Sea. Not a single locust was left in all the country of Egypt. But the Lord hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not let the people of Israel go. Then the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, a darkness to be felt.” So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was pitch darkness in all

the land of Egypt three days. They did not see one another, nor did anyone rise from his place for three days, but all the people of Israel had light where they lived. Then Pharaoh called Moses and said, “Go, serve the Lord; your little ones also may go with you; only let your flocks and your herds remain behind.” But Moses said, “You must also let us have sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God. Our livestock also must go with us; not a hoof shall be left behind, for we must take of them to serve the Lord our God, and we do not know with what we must serve the Lord until we arrive there.” But the Lord hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he would not let them go. Then Pharaoh said to him, “Get away from me; take care never to see my face again, for on the day you see my face you shall die.” Moses said, “As you say! I will not see your face again.”

We see that plague mirrored in **Revelation 16:1-11 (ESV):**

Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, “Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God.” So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and harmful and painful sores came upon the people who bore the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing died that was in the sea. The third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of water, and they became blood. And I heard the angel in charge of the waters say, “Just are you, O Holy One, who is and who was, for you brought these judgments. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. It is what they deserve!” And I heard the altar saying, “Yes, Lord God the Almighty, true and just are your judgments!” The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch people with fire. They were scorched by the fierce heat, and they cursed the name of God who had power over these plagues. They did not repent and give him glory. The fifth angel poured out his

bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in anguish and cursed the God of heaven for their pain and sores. They did not repent of their deeds.

The plague of darkness in Revelation is prophesied in **Joel 2:1-2 (LSB):**

Blow a trumpet in Zion, And make a loud shout on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, For the day of Yahweh is coming; Surely it is near, A day of darkness and thick darkness, A day of clouds and dense gloom. As the dawn is spread over the mountains, So there is a numerous and mighty people; There has never been anything like it, Nor will there be again after it.

The Day of Yahweh is also called the Day of Jacob's (Israel) Trouble and the Great and Terrible Day, which takes place in the 70th week of Daniel.

This gives us a connection to Jesus speaking about the Great Tribulation in **Matthew 24:20-22 (LSB):**

But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath. For then there will be a Great Tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.

So now that we see the Great Tribulation is connected to the "outer darkness," how does that give us a connection to the rapture of the church being before the tribulation?

Well . . . Let's keep going.

Jesus is the Light of the World, and we, as the Body of Christ, are told to shine our light on the world because the light of Christ dwells in us.

And Paul tells us that Jesus is going to come and gather us together to himself in **2 Thessalonians 2:1-2 (ESV):**

Now concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him, we ask you, brothers, not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed, either by a spirit or a spoken word, or a letter seeming to be from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come.

To understand this passage, we need to ask two very important questions . . .

What is the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him?

The Rapture and Gathering of the Church to Himself, just as we have seen in the passages we have been going over.

And what is the Day of the LORD (Yahweh)?

This is the wrath of God that comes in the 70th week of Daniel.

Are we sure that is what Paul was talking about? Yes . . . But let's keep reading to make sure.

**2 Thessalonians 2:3-5 (LSB):** Let no one in any way deceive you, for it [the Day of the LORD] has not come unless the apostasy [falling away—unbelieving Church] comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the sanctuary of God, exhibiting himself as being God. Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things?

So now we find out that the apostasy must happen first, and the Antichrist must be revealed, and he will, halfway through the 70th week of Daniel, sit in the Holy of Holies and call himself God.

Ok, but what does that have to do with a pre-tribulation rapture?

Let's keep reading in **2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 (LSB):** "And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way."

So now we see that there is one who restrains Satan's plan to bring the Antichrist.

Who could that be?

Could it be the Body of Christ, which corporately has the fullness of the Holy Spirit indwelling within?

Could it be the Church that is told that the gates of Hell will not prevail against us?

Aren't gates a form of defense, showing that it is the Body of Christ that is on the offensive, restraining the advancement of Satan and his plan?

But if the Body of Christ, the Restrainer, the light of the world, is taken out of the way (raptured), what light would be left?

There would only be darkness, which is outside of the door of heaven, that Jesus shut with the 5 virgins, who had no oil (Holy Spirit), to light their lamps. Leaving them in the "outer darkness."

That is until God brings forth the 144,000 and the two witnesses.

Let's now go back to the reference that Jesus made about the door in his letter to the Church of Philadelphia.

Jesus told the people of Israel to strive to enter through the narrow door because many will seek to enter and will not be able once the Master of the House has gotten up and shut the door. The Master of the House getting up and shutting the door is a prophetic statement about the Rapture of the church, pictured here in the parable of the ten virgins, at the banquet feast, and elsewhere throughout Scripture.

The fact that the foolish virgins came knocking on the door with no reference to them having any oil shows they were still in unbelief.

They wanted in, but it was too late for them; the opportunity for them to be spared from the Great Tribulation was missed, and they now would have to face the Tribulation.

In Revelation 4, we see another connection because John was "caught up" to heaven by a voice that sounded like a trumpet through an open door to the throne room of God. This is where he saw Jesus, the Lamb of God, and it all happened immediately (in the twinkle of an eye).

And the fact that Jesus says, "I know your deeds," should immediately connect us to James 2, when he says, I will show you my faith by my deeds, and by reading the Book of James, we see that the deeds are accepting the true gospel of Jesus Christ and loving your neighbor (brother) as yourself.

Brotherly love is the proof of true faith in a believer's life.

And this church "coincidentally" is called Philadelphia, which means Brotherly Love, showing that they are the true believing church who is alive at the time of the end.

Ok, I am sure you have seen most of these arguments before. But now we move on to the next biblical proof.

We have seen that the wedding feast, or wedding banquet, or feast has been referenced in conjunction with a door being closed. What is interesting about this is that it connects to something that most would never think about.

### The Prodigal Son

**Luke 15:11-32 (LSB):** And He said, "A man had two sons. And the younger of them said to his father, 'Father, give me the share of the estate that falls to me.' So he divided his wealth between them. And not many days later, the younger son gathered everything together and went on a journey into a distant country, and there he squandered his estate living recklessly. Now when he had spent everything, a severe famine occurred in that country, and he began to be impoverished. So he went and hired himself out to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he was desiring to be fed with the pods that the swine were eating, and no one was giving anything to him. But when he came to himself, he said, 'How many of my father's hired men have more than enough bread, but I am dying here with hunger! I will rise up and go to my father, and will say to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men.' So he rose up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion, and ran and embraced him and kissed him. And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.' But the father said to his slaves, 'Quickly bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet, and bring

the fattened calf, slaughter it, and let us eat and celebrate, for this son of mine was dead and has come to life again; he was lost and has been found.' And they began to celebrate. "Now his older son was in the field, and when he came and approached the house, he heard music and dancing. And summoning one of the servants, he began inquiring what these things could be. And he said to him, 'Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf because he has received him back safe and sound.' But he became angry and was not wanting to go in, and his father came out and began pleading with him. But he answered and said to his father, 'Look! For so many years I have been serving you and never have I neglected a command of yours. And yet never have you given me a young goat, so that I might celebrate with my friends. But when this son of yours came, who has devoured your wealth with prostitutes, you killed the fattened calf for him.' And he said to him, 'Child, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours. But we had to celebrate and rejoice, for this brother of yours was dead and is alive, and was lost and has been found.'"

I am sure we have all heard the common explanation for the prodigal son.

The individual has gone astray from the love of the Father, and the Father is longing for the person to return to him. The person repents, and the Father runs to welcome him home.

That explanation has made a huge impact on the lives of individual believers, knowing the depth of love that God shows to those who come into repentance.

We can see throughout the entirety of Scripture that God prefers repentance over wrath and judgment (2 Peter 3:9).

And he prefers obedience over sacrifice (1 Samuel 15:22).

That fits extremely well with this parable, and we can say that is a very biblical explanation for this parable.

However, I see a deeper prophetic meaning to this parable as well, which I believe is the true intention of the parable.

I believe this parable is parallel to what Paul explains in Romans 9-11.

Let's first look at the three people spoken of and give them some definitions.

The Father is obviously God.

The Younger Son is a picture of the rebellious Gentile peoples of the world and their reconciliation to God by placing their faith in Christ. (Romans 11:30)

The Firstborn Son is a clear picture of the Nation of Israel (Exodus 4:22)

Ok, let's dig into the younger son.

The Gentiles were those who went astray from God; after the Flood, they had been seeking prostitutes, which in Scripture would be idolatry (Hosea 9:1) and reckless living.

Showing that the nations had been serving and seeking a pantheon of false gods and committing all kinds of sexual immorality and debauchery. Leviticus 18 outlines that for us, and verses 24-27 specifically connect it to the Gentile nations who are vomited out of the land.

They rejected the love of God and went after their own pleasures. When they were reminded by the gospel of the love of God, they came back home to Him through repentance and faith in Christ (Ephesians 2:12-13). Just as the younger son remembered his father.

Then it says that the son was still a far way off, and the Father saw him and was filled with compassion for him. He ran to his son and threw his arms around him and kissed him. This is where you will hear most say, "This is such a wonderful picture of the grace of God the Father and his willingness to have Christ come to us, to show us perfect love by his willingness to take our place and pay for our sin on the cross." Of course I agree, but there is so much more here . . .

But prophetically, it is a picture of Christ gathering his Gentile Church to himself.

Why would I say that?

Well, first of all, we can see the Parallel in typology between this and Isaac as a type of Christ, seeing his bride (The Church) from far away, traveling with his father's servant (Eleazar which means comforter, an obvious type of the Holy Spirit) **Genesis 24:62-67 (LSB):**

Now Isaac had come from going to Beer-lahai-roi, for he was

living in the land of the Negev. And Isaac went out to muse in the field [The World] toward evening [Jesus always talks of returning for his church at midnight]; and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, camels were coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac and dismounted from the camel. Then she said to the servant, "Who is that man walking in the field to meet us?" And the servant said, "He is my master." Then she took her veil and covered herself. And the servant recounted to Isaac all the things that he had done. Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. Thus, Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

Isaac bringing Rebekah into Sarah's tent is a type of Jesus bringing his bride, the church, into heaven.

Ok, I know you think I am stretching this, but let's look at who Paul said Sarah, Isaac's mother, is a type of.

**Galatians 4:21-31 (LSB):** Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not listen to the Law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the servant-woman and one by the free woman. But the son by the servant-woman had been born according to the flesh, while the son by the free woman through the promise. This is spoken with allegory, for these women are two covenants: one from Mount Sinai bearing children into slavery; she is Hagar. Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. For it is written, "Rejoice, barren woman who does not give birth; Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor; For more numerous are the children of the desolate one than of the one who has a husband." And you brothers, in accordance with Isaac, are children of promise. But as at that time he who was born according to the flesh was persecuting him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is now also. But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the servant-woman and her son, For the son of the servant-

woman shall not be an heir with the son of the free woman."

So then, brothers, we are not children of a servant-woman, but of the free woman.

So if Sarah is a type of the heavenly Jerusalem, where would her tent be located?

Heaven!

So yes, this is showing Jesus taking his bride to heaven.

Now that leads us to the next connection to the parable of the prodigal son. After his father met him, he then put a robe over his son, showing the church being clothed with Christ's righteousness through his sacrifice for us (Galatians 3:27).

The Father then placed a ring on his finger, symbolizing authority, just as the Church will rule alongside Christ in his kingdom (2 Timothy 2:12), and placed sandals on his feet, emphasizing the need for us to be ready to share the gospel throughout the world (Mark 16:15, Matthew 28:18-20). The Father also told his servants to kill the fattened calf so they could have a great feast. This is a representation of the wedding feast for Christ and his bride (Matthew 8:10-12, Matthew 22:1-14, Matthew 25:10). But what about the wedding feast that takes place at the end of the Tribulation in Revelation 14?

Slow down; we will get there!

In the story of Rebekah and Isaac, we do not have a reference to a wedding feast, but we do see they consummated the wedding.

We know in Israel the wedding began with the consummation of the wedding in the wedding tent, and then the feast and celebration continued for seven days. I will prove that in a minute, but I want to finish the connection to the prodigal son.

Now, when the older brother, the "firstborn," heard the commotion and found out his younger brother had returned, he became jealous . . .

Paul gives us a clear connection to this in **Romans 11:11 (ESV)** "So I ask, did they stumble in order that they might fall? By no means! Rather, through their trespass salvation has come to the Gentiles so as to make Israel jealous."

We also get another connection to Joseph's brothers, who were jealous of him, and, of course, he is a type of Christ, and the church is the body of Christ, so the parallel is clear.

**Genesis 37:9-11 (LSB):** Then he had still another dream and recounted it to his brothers and said, “Behold, I have had still another dream; and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars were bowing down to me.” And he recounted it to his father and to his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have had? Shall I and your mother and your brothers really come to bow ourselves down before you to the ground?” And his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the saying in mind.

Paul writes about how the Gentiles were offered salvation to make Israel “the firstborn” jealous in Romans 11:11.

The Father finally finishes telling the firstborn Son (Israel) that the gentile nations were once dead (outside of fellowship with God), but they are alive again and that this should be something to celebrate (Ephesians 2:1-10), but he then reminds them that they are still positionally his firstborn.

He continues to say the nation of Israel has always been with him, and everything that he has will be theirs in the Messianic Kingdom.

I am going to stop and expound on this for a second.

God has made promises to Israel as a nation. That covenant is called the Mosaic or Siani covenant; it was the promise to the corporate nation of Israel as a people.

There is another covenant called the Davidic Covenant, which promises that the Messiah will sit on the throne of David as the head of the nation of Israel and the leader of all people.

And finally, another covenant predates both of those.

That is the Abrahamic covenant.

Which is the Covenant that Gentiles are grafted into? We are not grafted into the Mosaic Covenant or the Davidic Covenant. Instead, we have a different covenant; we are the Body of Christ, neither Jew nor Gentile.

So instead of becoming envious of the Mosaic covenant, we need to be grateful for the covenant and opportunity that we have been grafted into, because it is the body of Christ who will be glorified in the kingdom, and we will reign and rule with Christ.

Individual Jews can come to Christ at any time and become part of his body also, which is why Paul says in Christ there is no Jew or Gentile, because we are all in Christ.

But that does not negate the Covenant that was already made with the nation of Israel corporately, and since God cannot lie, he will fulfill his promises when they repent for the sin of their fathers for their sin, and that sin is the rejection of their Messiah. Leviticus 26:40-45,

We have an example of Daniel praying the prayer from Leviticus 26:40-45 in Daniel 9:1-19.

That is when Gabriel comes and stops him and explains that he misunderstands the 70 years of exile and then gives him the prophecy of the 70 weeks of Daniel, showing him that there is a more specific time set apart for the full redemption of the nation of Israel as a people. Daniel 9:20-23.

And for everybody getting ready to throw Romans 11:17-32 at me, the root that we are grafted into is not Abraham; it is not Israel; the root is Christ. You know, John 15, I am the vine, and you are the branches. Not to mention that Jesus is called the root of Jesse, seen in Isaiah 11:10.

Christ is our foundation, and the root is the foundation of the branches.

Because if we think anything other than Christ is the root, we would be saying that the root is greater than the vine, and Jesus himself said he is the vine . . .

Okay, let's continue.

We can see by the firstborn's response to the Father that not only was he jealous, but he was unwilling to celebrate the return of his brother at the banquet feast.

The son continues sharing his frustration when he answers the father, saying,

“Look, these many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed your command, yet you never gave me a young goat, that I might celebrate with my friends. But when this son of yours came, who has devoured your property with prostitutes (idolatry and the worship of false gods), you killed the fattened calf for him!.”

This exemplifies the contempt and disrespect the son (Israel) had for his father (God).

It also shows that their relationship in the son's (Israel's) eyes was transactional, not relational.

He thought he was owed something from the Father because of his "work" in the field (world).

This highlights the false understanding of the Jewish religious leaders during the time of Christ, which led them to the legalistic mindset and self-righteous behavior exhibited in the Gospels.

They felt that they were perfect and righteous and never disobeyed the commands of God.

We know that that mindset is contrary to Scripture, and according to Ephesians 2:8–9, we are only saved by the grace of God through faith in Christ, not by works, so no man can boast.

Well, the older brother, by his own words, believes that his work earned favor with the Father, and payment for that work was due to him.

But the main point is that he refused to go into the banquet, so he was left outside of the banquet . . . Have you grasped the concept yet? The banquet for the son is a type of the wedding feast of Christ and His bride (the church).

Does that mean that Israel will be lost and have no opportunity to be saved? No, we have already seen that although the Sons of the Kingdom couldn't enter into the wedding feast but had to go into the outer darkness, they would be refined and saved through the Great Tribulation. And it would be they and the gentiles who do not receive the Mark of the Beast who will be ushered into the physical Messianic kingdom alive.

Remember what Paul says in Romans?

**Romans 11:1-7 (ESV):** I ask, then, has God rejected his people? By no means! For I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, a member of the tribe of Benjamin. God has not rejected his people whom he foreknew. Do you not know what the Scripture says of Elijah, how he appeals to God against Israel? "Lord, they have killed your prophets, they have demolished your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life." But what is God's reply to him? "I have kept for myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal." So too at the present time there is a remnant, chosen by

grace. But if it is by grace, it is no longer on the basis of works; otherwise grace would no longer be grace. What then? Israel failed to obtain what it was seeking. The elect obtained it, but the rest were hardened,

Paul is showing us that there will always be a remnant of true Israel who believe in Christ.

He'll explain that to us in **Romans 2:28–29 (LSB)**: "For no one is a Jew who is merely one outwardly, nor is circumcision outward and physical. But a Jew is one inwardly, and circumcision is a matter of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter. His praise is not from man but from God."

That's not telling Gentiles that they are Jews when they are sealed by the Holy Spirit.

This is saying that the only Jews who are true Jews are those who are circumcised of the heart, showing their repentance and their love towards God and their acceptance of the Revelation that has been given to them up to that point.

So we know that those who are descendants from the bloodline of Israel who accept Christ as their Messiah are the true Jews, and the others are not part of the remnant just as those who were punished during the exile because of their unbelief.

God has always preserved a remnant of Israel and will continue to do so until the end, which will be fulfilled in the Day of Jacob's Trouble. Don't forget that Jacob is Israel.

They will return to God and place faith in Christ during the 70th week of Daniel, and the only people that repent will survive, as shown clearly in Zechariah 13:9; they are the ones Zechariah 12:10 shows coming into repentance and receiving the Holy Spirit, and they are the ones Paul references in **Romans 11:25–32 (ESV)**:

Lest you be wise in your own sight, I do not want you to be unaware of this mystery, brothers: a partial hardening has come upon Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. And in this way all Israel will be saved, as it is written, "The Deliverer will come from Zion, he will banish ungodliness from Jacob"; "and this will be my covenant with them

when I take away their sins.” As regards the gospel, they are enemies for your sake. But as regards election, they are beloved for the sake of their forefathers. For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. For just as you were at one time disobedient to God but now have received mercy because of their disobedience, so they too have now been disobedient in order that by the mercy shown to you they also may now receive mercy. For God has consigned all to disobedience, that he may have mercy on all.

So we can see clearly that the younger brother showed humility and repentance and understood that Grace alone was the reason his father welcomed him home.

The fact that the older son refused to come in shows his pride and arrogance.

But the Father’s willingness to come to the older son to reconcile him to himself shows the grace and love of the Father (God).

We can finally relate that to God’s love for his firstborn (the nation of Israel), and even though Israel rejected their messiah, God will ultimately go to them and call them into repentance (Zechariah 12:10-14, Leviticus 26:40-45).

Let’s finish with **Romans 11:25-32 (ESV):**

Lest you be wise in your own sight, I do not want you to be unaware of this mystery, brothers: a partial hardening has come upon Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. And in this way all Israel will be saved, as it is written, “The Deliverer will come from Zion, he will banish ungodliness from Jacob”; “and this will be my covenant with them when I take away their sins.” As regards the gospel, they are enemies for your sake. But as regards election, they are beloved for the sake of their forefathers. For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. For just as you were at one time disobedient to God but now have received mercy because of their disobedience, so they too have now been disobedient in order that by the mercy shown to you they also may now receive mercy. For God has consigned all to disobedience, that he may have mercy on all.

So you are telling me that the Church gets raptured before the 7 years of the 70th week of Daniel?

Yes, because they are the “He” who restrains the Antichrist. And they, as the light of the world, the body of Christ, will be removed, leaving the world in darkness for a time. They will consummate the wedding and have a week-long (Daniel’s 70th week) wedding feast. Awaiting the Wrath of God and the Second Coming of Christ?

But how do we know that the Jewish weddings were one week long?

**Genesis 29:21-30 (LSB):** Then Jacob said to Laban, “Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her.” And Laban gathered all the men of the place and made a feast. Now it happened in the evening that he took his daughter Leah and brought her to him; and Jacob went in to her [consummated the marriage in the wedding tent]. Laban also gave his servant-woman Zilpah to his daughter Leah as a servant-woman. Now it happened in the morning that, behold, it was Leah! And he said to Laban, “What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served with you? Why then have you deceived me?” But Laban said, “It is not the practice in our place to give the younger before the first-born. Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you shall serve with me for another seven years.” And Jacob did so and fulfilled her week, and he gave him his daughter Rachel as his wife. Laban also gave his servant-woman Bilhah to his daughter Rachel as her servant-woman. So Jacob went in to Rachel also, and indeed he loved Rachel more than Leah, and he served with Laban for another seven years.

So we can see that the Bible gives us clear evidence that the wedding feast is one week long. We know that Jacob is a type of both Israel and Christ (faithful Israel). So we have to pay attention to context when interpreting the typology of his life. In the context of his wedding, we can see clearly that Jacob came intending to marry Rachel. In the same way, Christ came with the intention of “marrying” the lost sheep of Israel. But instead of Israel, he receives the

Gentiles as his betrothed. We have not yet seen the consummation nor the marriage feast. So we are anticipating those things still. But the typology is clear: he will receive his bride, the church, one week (the 70th week of Daniel) before he receives his bride, Israel.

I'm going to go more into detail with this later in the study, so that's all you're getting for now.

I know some of you are asking why I think the church gets a pass and does not have to suffer.

I never said the church doesn't suffer.

I think everyone forgets that the Church is a corporate body and that over the past almost 2,000 years, everything that happens to the True Church (Body of Christ) happens to the entire body.

So in the first century, when the Church faced persecution from both the unbelieving Jews and the Romans . . .

Was that not persecution?

The events that occurred around 70 AD and beyond, along with all the events of great persecution and tribulation for the Church, were merely a foreshadowing of what was to come.

If they are a shadow of the things that are to come, and the point of persecution for the church during that time was to strengthen and refine the body to prepare it to spread the gospel across the world, bringing the good news of Jesus Christ to all who would hear.

Did that persecution not do its job?

Is the purpose of the Great Tribulation to beat the church to the ground into submission before their rapture to the Lord?

No, it is not.

The point of the 70th week of Daniel, or the day of Jacob's trouble, is to refine Israel, who rejected Christ at his first coming.

I know what you're thinking, but Israel went through tribulation and persecution in the first century and beyond also.

No, they went through discipline for the rejection of Christ because the Lord disciplines those he loves and chastises those in whom he will call sons. They were being chastised just as the nation of Israel was punished in the wilderness after the rejection of God during the Exodus, which is just a shadow of the first-century rejection of Christ by the nation of Israel. They were also being chastised just as they were during the Babylonian exile, again, which was a

mere shadow of the things to come in the Great Tribulation; how do we know that?

Because Gabriel explains that in Daniel chapter 7.

I would recommend you go and read it slowly, praying about it and realizing the connection and typology that is being shown to us. Doesn't the book of Revelation mirror so much of the Old Testament? We actually will find out that we are going to receive much detailed information about the events in the Great Tribulation from the Old Testament since the Old Testament is the type of logical foreshadowing of both the first and second coming of Christ.

So just as the church has already been tested and refined through the shadow of tribulation that has already taken place.

We will see Israel refined through the fire of the true tribulation, just as Zachariah 13:9 tells us.

I know many believe that the events that took place in 70 AD and beyond are fulfillments (at least mostly) of the book of Revelation.

I would agree with that thought only to the point that they were a partial fulfillment or a shadow fulfillment of the events that were to come. This is a partial, but not yet complete, fulfillment of Revelation. Thus providing us with typological images of the events to come, enabling us to make the necessary connections. Just as God gave us a shadow of the rejection and redemption of Israel during the exodus. He also gave us a shadow of Israel's rejection of God, their chastisement, they're regathering, and being blessed in the land during the exile and return from Babylon. We are witnessing the beginning of the fullness of those things taking place before our eyes. We have watched Israel reject Christ in history, showing the fullness of the rejection of God. We saw them chastised and cast out to the wilderness. Now we have witnessed them return to the land as a fulfillment, at least partially, so far from the post-exilic era of Israel's history. We have three post-exilic prophets left to give us the rest of the story: Haggai, Zachariah, and Malachi.

Haggai is the post-exilic prophet who chastises Israel for building up their homes, their vineyards, and their defenses, but they leave God's temple in ruins.

Does that not sound familiar?

Don't get me wrong, the temple is only necessary to fulfill

prophecies that are yet to be fulfilled. It's not about the sacrifices. It's about drawing the nation of Israel back to an Orthodox mindset and drawing their hearts closer to God through his law. That way he can reveal himself again to them as the fullness of the law, the prophets, and the sacrifices in Jesus Christ.

The next prophet is Zechariah. His book is a miniature book of Revelation and will reveal so many details about the events that we will read about later in this book. The introduction of the four horsemen of Revelation will take place. We will see the scroll introduced. We will see a war against Israel and pressures that draw them near to God. We will see references to the Antichrist and references to the second coming of Christ. We also see the redemption of Israel and God pouring his spirit upon them and their mourning for recognizing that they had killed their own Messiah.

Finally, we see Malachi chastising God's people for offering bad sacrifices to God. We can see that this is a shadow of what is to come in the third temple. God does not require or desire the sacrifices of the temple, just as I have stated earlier. However, there is a necessity for the temple to fulfill Daniel 9:27. So even though they turn to orthodoxy, the sacrifices will be detestable to the Lord. Malachi then explains to them that Elijah will come and turn their hearts back to God. We will find out that Elijah is one of the two witnesses in the book of Revelation. Therefore, showing us the shadow being pictured in Malachi and the fullness to come in the future.

So now we can see that the chastisement of Israel is coming to a close. And the tribulation will serve its purpose to refine Israel just as it refined the Church in the first century. The Church needed refinement for its growth and strength just as I described earlier. And Israel will require its refinement because it will be them who will be ushered into the physical Messianic kingdom that has been promised to them. This is when Christ will be reigning and ruling on earth physically. Israel will be the chief nation finally receiving the promises of the positional firstborn. Also, gentiles who come to faith during the tribulation, which includes nominal Christians who only professed faith in Christ but did not have true saving faith, will come into the kingdom with them as well. We will see this later in our study.

Ok, all of that sounds good, but you are ignoring the evidence for the pre-wrath rapture. No . . . I just haven't made it that far yet . . .

You are going to have to wait until we get to Revelation 14 so we can go over all of that . . . Even though I have already given you some hints . . . Keep reading, and you will see!

---

**Revelation 3:9 (LSB): Behold, I am giving up those of the synagogue of Satan, those who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie.**

---

Those who are in the synagogue of Satan are Jews by blood who have rejected Jesus as the Messiah. They, as Jesus said, are of their Father, the Devil.

Paul tells us in **Romans 9:1-9 (LSB):**

I am telling the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience testifies with me in the Holy Spirit, that I have great sorrow and unceasing grief in my heart. For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Christ for the sake of my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh [just as Moses did in Exodus 32:32-33, where he wanted to have God blot his name out of the Book of Life for their unbelief explained in Hebrews 3:16-18], who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons, and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises, whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Christ according to the flesh, who is God over all, blessed forever. Amen. But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are descended from Israel; nor are they all children because they are Abraham's seed, but: "through Isaac your seed will be named." That is, the children of the flesh are not the children of God, but the children of the promise are considered as seed. For this is the word of promise: "At this time I will come, and Sarah shall have a son."

Paul explains that the Jews who are true Jews are those who have placed their faith in the promised coming of the Messiah. They are continuously referred to as the Remnant of Israel throughout Scripture. God has preserved a remnant of believing Jews during every judgment that he placed on them, and that continues to this day. So the true Jew and the true people of Israel are those who are BOTH descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and who have placed their faith in the promise of God to save his people through the Messiah.

Paul even explains this later in **Romans 11:1-6 (LSB):**

I say then, has God rejected His people? May it never be! For I too am an Israelite, a seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in the passage about Elijah, how he appeals to God against Israel? "Lord, they have killed Your prophets, they have torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they are seeking my life." But what does the divine response say to him? "I have left for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal." In this way then, at the present time, a remnant according to God's gracious choice has also come to be. But if it is by grace, it is no longer of works, otherwise grace is no longer grace.

We can see clearly that God, in his sovereign choice, chooses when and where people will be born according to his knowledge of their hearts and choices. Not interfering with their free will to choose him, but because he foreknows ALL things, He places BOTH believers and unbelievers in periods of time according to His will and purposes.

---

**Revelation 3:9 (LSB) (continued):** Behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and make them know that I have loved you.

---

Jesus reminds the readers what has already been taught to them: as the Body of Christ, we have become kings and priests. We will reign and rule with Christ and will have authority of judgment over the whole world after the resurrection.

**1 Corinthians 6:1-3 (LSB):** Does any one of you, when he has a case against another, dare to be tried before the unrighteous and not before the saints? Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? If the world is judged by you, are you not worthy to constitute the smallest law courts? Do you not know that we will judge angels? How much more matters in this life?

**Isaiah 45:14 (LSB):** Thus says Yahweh, "The fruit of the labor of Egypt and the profit of Ethiopia And the Sabeans, men of stature, Will come over to you and will be yours; They will walk behind you; they will come over in chains And will bow down to you; They will make supplication to you: 'Surely, God is with you, and there is none else, No other God.'"

**Isaiah 49:23 (LSB):** Kings will be your guardians, And their princesses your nurses. They will bow down to you with their faces to the earth And lick the dust of your feet; And you will know that I am Yahweh; Those who hope in Me will not be put to shame.

**Isaiah 60:14 (LSB):** The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, And all those who spurned you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; And they will call you the City of Yahweh, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. [Connects to the New Jerusalem/Bride of Christ]

**Psalms 86:9 (LSB):** All nations whom You have made shall come and worship before You, O Lord, And they shall glorify Your name.

**Revelation 3:10 (LSB):** Because you have kept the word of My perseverance [whose perseverance? Jesus' perseverance! So this is an obvious statement referring to keeping the Gospel, which shows TRUE belief], I also will keep [tereo—which means take care of or guard] you from [ek which means out of] the hour [a definite point in time] of testing [trial, proving, a trial of integrity or Temptation], which is about to come upon the whole [Olos which Means whole, All or Completely, which destroys the argument of those who believe in a localized Tribulation . . .] world, to test those who dwell on the earth

---

This is the time when the Antichrist will tempt the whole world, which includes all 7 years of the Great Tribulation. Those who dwell on the earth is a very specific phrase. It means unbelievers.

**Revelation 6:9-11 (LSB):** And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God [people who came to faith during the Tribulation and were killed for their faith in Jesus], and because of the witness which they had maintained; and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Master, holy and true? Will You not judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" And a white robe was given to each of them; and it was told to them that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow slaves and their brothers who were to be killed even as they had been, would also be completed.

**Revelation 8:13 (LSB):** Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!" [We know that those who are sealed with the seal of God in the Tribulation will not be harmed by God's judgments.]

**Revelation 13:7-10 (LSB):** And it was also given to him to

make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. If anyone has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

So this statement alone shows that the church will not be in the time of testing.

So many try to take different stances on this topic.

Some believe that believers will be raptured halfway through the 70th week of Daniel because we are not destined for wrath, and that is when they believe the wrath of God comes . . .

In all reality, the 7 bowls of Wrath will come at the very end of the 70th Week of Daniel, because there's no way that anyone could survive for 3½ years with the specific things that happen when the bowls of Wrath are poured out. We will go into greater detail about this later in our Revelation Study.

That is why some have come to the pre-wrath position.

Which I agree with in part; essentially, I agree that we will not face the wrath of God, but I believe they are only partially right . . . But you will see what I am talking about later in our study.

One reason is that we know that Jesus tells the Church of Philadelphia that they will be kept from (out of) the time of testing that is coming upon the whole earth. Testing is adding to the fact that we are not destined for wrath. So we can see that the testing that is coming is not for the "Church of Brotherly Love," i.e., the Faithful Church.

What testing exactly?

Well, we know that Satan will be testing the whole world with the 1st and 2nd Beasts, and we know that takes place 3½ years into the Great Tribulation (**Revelation 13**). But we also know that the 10 kings and the beast are given authority for one hour, which encompasses the entirety of the 70th week of Daniel.

**Revelation 17:12-14 (LSB):** And the ten horns which you saw

are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast. These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and elect and faithful.

We will get to when the rapture will take place, but we need to define one more thing, the 70th week of Daniel.

**Daniel 9:24-27 (LSB):** Seventy weeks have been determined for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sin, to make atonement for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Holy of Holies. So you are to know and have insight that from the going out of a word to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; it will be restored and rebuilt, with plaza and moat, even in times of distress. Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are decreed. And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will make sacrifice and grain offering cease; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.

Here we see 70 weeks are determined for Daniel, Israel, and Jerusalem to make an end of sin, to make atonement for iniquity, to bring everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophecy and anoint the Holy of Holies.

What are these mysterious weeks? Countless scholars have concluded that this is a week of years. We see that elsewhere in the

Bible, most notably the Jubilee (Leviticus 25:8-24) and the Land Sabbath (Exodus 23:10-11, Leviticus 25:1-7).

Next, we have to break down the 70 sets of seven years that Gabriel gave Daniel. Verse 25: "From the going out of a word to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks." So from the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem, there will be 7+62 weeks of years. That gives us 69 years, or 24,840 days, based on the ancient Jewish calendar of 360 days. So after these 69 prophetic years, the Messiah would come. Many competent scholars have calculated this date and connected it to the triumphal entry of Jesus.

We then see that the messiah will be cut off and have nothing. Showing Jesus' death on the cross. Which again fit's the 70-week interpretation we just went over. We also find out that after the Messiah is killed, "the people of the prince who is to come" will destroy Jerusalem and the Temple of God. This is what happened in 70 AD. That is when the Romans (Gentile kingdom) destroyed the Temple and later leveled Jerusalem.

That is when we get to the last of the 70 weeks of years. We call this time period the 70th week of Daniel. It is in Verse 27 that we find out that the antichrist will make a covenant with Israel for 7 years (one week of years). Halfway through that 7-year covenant, he breaks it and causes the sacrifice and grain offering in the Temple. So we know that this event is still a future prophecy because there has not been a temple in Israel since 70 AD. This prince will make the covenant after the destruction of the 2nd Temple, showing us that a 3rd Temple is a necessity for this prophecy to be fulfilled.

We will dig deeper into this as we study. We will then recognize that the book of Revelation speaks explicitly about the 70th week of Daniel and the antichrist (the Man of Lawlessness).

Ok, back to the rapture of the church!

Well, we know that the Man of Lawlessness cannot be revealed until the one who restrains him is taken out of the way. And according to Daniel 9:26, we know that it is the Man of Lawlessness that makes the covenant with the Nation of Israel for 7 years. So we can see that the restrainer will have to be taken first. So let's look at this in the coming passages.

**2 Thessalonians 2:1-12 (LSB):** Now we ask you, brothers, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him [Rapture], that you not be quickly shaken in your mind or be alarmed whether by a spirit or a word or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come [The Wrath of God]. Let no one in any way deceive you, for it [the wrath of God] has not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the sanctuary of God, exhibiting himself as being God. Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out [ek, just like Revelation 3:10] of the way. And then that lawless one will be revealed—whom the Lord Jesus will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming — whose coming is in accord with the working of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of unrighteousness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. And for this reason God sends upon them a deluding influence so that they will believe what is false, in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in unrighteousness.

And we see this also in **Matthew 24:21–28 (LSB):**

For then there will be a Great Tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short. Then if anyone says to you, ‘Behold, here is the Christ,’ or ‘There He is,’ do not believe him. For false christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you in advance. Therefore, if they say to you,

'Behold, He is in the wilderness,' do not go out, or, 'Behold, He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe them. For just as the lightning comes from the east and appears even to the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be. Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather.

We saw in the Letter to the Church in Sardis that Jesus told them He was coming as a thief in the night for them. That brought us to 1 Thessalonians 5, showing they were in unbelief, and that is why he was coming like a thief.

But that same passage tells true believers that he will not come for us like a thief.

**1 Thessalonians 5:4-10 (LSB):** But you, brothers, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief, for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be awake and sober. For those who sleep [Another connection to what Jesus was saying to the Church in Sardis], sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we are of the day, let us be sober [clear-minded, awake], having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God has not appointed us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, so that whether we are awake or asleep.

We will continue to explore the idea of the rapture as we dig deeper into the coming chapters. We need to go further into the topic, but we will wait until we see more in the text.

---

**Revelation 3:11 (LSB):** I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown

---

**2 Timothy 4:8** In the future there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will

award to me on that day, and not only to me, but also to all who have loved His appearing.

---

**Revelation 3:12 (LSB):** He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore. And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name

---

We know that he who overcomes is speaking of a person who has placed their faith in Jesus, seen in **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB):** “For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world — our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?”

**Revelation 21:2-4 (LSB):** And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, and He will WIPE AWAY EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain. The first things passed away.”

This connects to **Galatians 4:21-31 (LSB):**

Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not listen to the Law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the servant-woman and one by the free woman. But the son by the servant-woman had been born according to the flesh, while the son by the free woman through the promise. This is spoken with allegory, for these women are two covenants: one from Mount Sinai bearing children into slavery; she is

Hagar. Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. For it is written, “REJOICE, BARREN WOMAN WHO DOES NOT GIVE BIRTH; BREAK FORTH AND SHOUT, YOU WHO ARE NOT IN LABOR; FOR MORE NUMEROUS ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE DESOLATE ONE THAN OF THE ONE WHO HAS A HUSBAND.” And you brothers, in accordance with Isaac, are children of promise. But as at that time he who was born according to the flesh was persecuting him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is now also. But what does the Scripture say? “CAST OUT THE SERVANT-WOMAN AND HER SON, FOR THE SON OF THE SERVANT-WOMAN SHALL NOT BE AN HEIR WITH THE SON OF THE FREE WOMAN.”

So then, brothers, we are not children of a servant-woman, but of the free woman.

Showing believers will be in the heavenly Jerusalem with Christ, because it is the home promised to those who are children of the promise of Christ.

**Revelation 3:13 (LSB):** He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

### *Warnings to the Church of Philadelphia: None*

What generation in church history does Philadelphia represent?

The generational period of the Church of Philadelphia covers the time between 1750 AD and 1900 AD. We can't forget that the characteristics of all these generational periods continue in the church down to the end. This is true of the evangelistic and missionary movements of the prophetic Philadelphia generation of believers. Which is a type of the true and faithful church of Jesus Christ, exhibited by their love for one another.

## To the Church in Laodicea (*The Christless Church*)

Laodicea was an important, wealthy city with a significant Jewish population. Like other cities in the region, it was a center for Caesar worship and the worship of the false god of healing, Asklepios. After an earthquake devastated the region in 60 AD, Laodicea refused the help of the empire to rebuild the city. Instead, they rebuilt, relying on their own wealth. Laodicea was also a noted commercial center, and some of its goods were exported all over the world. Laodicea prided itself on three things: financial wealth, an extensive textile industry, and a popular eye salve. Laodicea's water supply came from aqueducts that carried water from springs and rivers in the hills to the south. Some scholars note that the water was lukewarm and full of sediment by the time it reached the city. Which may give us insight into why Jesus uses lukewarm water as a metaphor. Laodicea had endless wealth but no cold, fresh water; instead, they had the lukewarm, bitter waters polluted by the minerals and sediment from the hot springs. We know that "living water" is a picture of the Holy Spirit, and "bitter waters" are a picture of the spirit of antichrist. With this particular church, Jesus is on the outside knocking, showing that they were all apostate.

---

**Revelation 3:14a (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

---

Laodicea comes from two words: laos, meaning people, and dike (dee-kay), which means justice, like a sentence of punishment or condemnation, like avenging justice. So the word means condemnation of the people.

---

**Revelation 3:14b (LSB):** This is what the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God, says:

---

Faithful and true witness should immediately connect us to **Revelation 19:11 (LSB)**: Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sits on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war.

By connecting the name Laodicea (the condemnation of the people) and then by connecting Revelation 19, we can see that Jesus was showing us that this audience is those who are in the Great Tribulation.

---

**Revelation 3:15 (LSB):** I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot I wish that you were cold or hot.

---

Again, this connects us to **James 2:17-19 (LSB)**:

So also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead. But someone will say, "You have faith and I have works." Show me your faith apart from your works, and I will show you my faith by my works. You believe that God is one; you do well. Even the demons believe—and shudder!

---

**Revelation 3:16 (LSB):** So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth.

---

Hot is useful for cleaning and cooking, and cold is refreshing, showing that both hot and cold are positive, but lukewarm is good for nothing. Both hot and cold are believers, and lukewarm is a person with a false profession of faith. They are unbelievers who believe they are righteous, just like the Pharisees in the days of Jesus.

---

**Revelation 3:17 (LSB):** Because you say, “I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing,” and you do not know that you are wretched and pitiable and poor and blind and naked.

---

Jesus employs language that distinctly characterizes an unbeliever . . . Wretched and pitiable and poor and blind and naked are unmistakably speaking of unbelievers, who believe they are righteous, just as the Pharisees in the days of Jesus.

---

**Revelation 3:18 (LSB):** I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be manifested; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see.

---

Jesus is warning this group of people to repent and accept him. So they can become spiritually rich, spiritually clean, and clothed in his righteousness, and so their eyes will be healed and they can see spiritually.

Jesus seems to be connecting us to **James 5:1-6 (ESV):**

Come now, you rich, weep and howl for the miseries that are coming upon you. Your riches have rotted and your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and silver have corroded, and their corrosion will be evidence against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have laid up treasure in the last days. Behold, the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you kept back by fraud, are crying out against you, and the cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord of hosts. You have lived on the earth in luxury and in self-indulgence. You have fattened your hearts in a day of slaughter. You have condemned and murdered the righteous person. He does not resist you.

James is expounding on what he just went over in chapter 4 and is again connecting us to what Jesus said in **Matthew 6:19-21 (ESV)**:

Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal, but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal.  
For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Showing us so clearly that the things on this Earth will be destroyed, so we should never place our focus on these things but instead on the eternal, showing love to others by preaching the gospel, building up and edifying those who are within the body, and strengthening ourselves so we may be an example to others and be able to teach in a way that strengthens, encourages, and brings honor and glory to God.

James is echoing ideas behind the seven woes that Jesus pronounced on the leadership of Israel. Let's look at what seems to be James directing a prophetic judgment from the book of Zechariah against the leadership of Israel.

**Zechariah 11:4-6 (ESV):** Thus says the Lord my God, "Pasture the flock doomed to slaughter. Those who buy them slay them and go unpunished, and each of those who sell them says, 'Blessed be the Lord, for I have become rich!' And their own shepherds have no pity on them. For I will no longer have pity on the inhabitants of the land," declares the Lord; "but behold, I will cause the men to fall, each into another's power and into the power of his king; and they will strike the land, and I will not deliver them from their power."

The religious rulers were oppressing the people and did not have any feelings of guilt. They were placing heavy legalistic burdens on the people, they were taking advantage of their position, and they were oppressing the people in a spiritual sense and enriching themselves through it. This prophecy also declared that the Romans would come and the power of the rulers of Israel would be taken away. Also, Israel will be dispersed from the land,

and God will not spare them. God will not have mercy upon them on that day but will allow the Roman troops to be an instrument of God's judgment against these people who have been oppressed by their shepherds. The main reason for this judgment is that they rejected Jesus as their Messiah. We can see that all of this came to fruition when the Romans destroyed Jerusalem and the temple in 70 AD.

**Zechariah 11:7-8 (ESV) (continued):** So I pastured the flock doomed to slaughter, hence the afflicted of the flock. And I took for myself two staffs: the one I called Favor and the other I called Union; so I pastured the flock. Then I annihilated the three shepherds in one month, for my soul was impatient with them, and their soul also was weary of me.

This prophecy is about the incarnation and ministry of Jesus Christ. It is talking about how God himself would pastor the nation of Israel, which was being led astray by idle shepherds. It is also a representation of how Jesus dealt with the religious leaders, the Pharisees, the scribes, and also the lawyers (Matthew 23, Luke 11: 52). This prophecy shows how Jesus was very irritated and impatient with these bad shepherds of Israel, and it also demonstrated their animosity towards him.

**Zechariah 11:9-11 (ESV) (continued):** Then I said, "I will not pasture you. What is to die, let it die, and what is to be annihilated, let it be annihilated; and let those who are left eat one another's flesh." I took my staff Favor and cut it in pieces, to break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. So it was broken on that day, and thus the afflicted of the flock who were watching me realized that it was the word of the Lord.

The Lord saying that he broke his staff of favor is hugely significant. This is the moment that the nation of Israel rejected Jesus as their Messiah. Jesus refers to this as the unforgivable sin, marking the end of the nation of Israel's chance to attain the Messianic kingdom. Jesus said that they had rejected him who came in the name of

his father, but one will come in his own name, and they will accept him. That person will be the Antichrist (John 5:43).

We also know that after Jesus rebuked the nation of Israel for their rejection of him and declared that he was performing miracles by the power of Satan and said that they would not see him again until, as a nation, they all declared, "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord," in Matthew 23:39. This is a reference to the Leviticus 26:40–45 prayer.

In Zechariah 11:11, it says that the afflicted of the flock realize that it was the word of the Lord. This shows that it was a remnant of believing Jews in Israel who accepted the testimony of Christ. This is also connected to the seven woes that Jesus pronounces on the Jewish leadership and the nation of Israel for their rejection of him. We can see that connection when James said, "You have condemned and murdered THE RIGHTEOUS MAN. He does not resist you." showing how Jesus was condemned and murdered by them, and he willingly allowed them to have him crucified. Let's look at the seven woes:

**Matthew 23:1-13 (ESV):** Then Jesus said to the crowds and to his disciples, "The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat, so do and observe whatever they tell you, but not the works they do. For they preach, but do not practice. They tie up heavy burdens, hard to bear, and lay them on people's shoulders, but they themselves are not willing to move them with their finger. They do all their deeds to be seen by others. For they make their phylacteries broad and their fringes long, and they love the place of honor at feasts and the best seats in the synagogues and greetings in the marketplaces and being called rabbi by others. But you are not to be called rabbi, for you have one teacher, and you are all brothers. And call no man your father on earth, for you have one Father, who is in heaven. Neither be called instructors, for you have one instructor, the Christ. The greatest among you shall be your servant. Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted. But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut the kingdom of heaven in people's faces. For you neither enter yourselves

nor allow those who would enter to go in. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel across sea and land to make a single proselyte, and when he becomes a proselyte, you make him twice as much a child of hell as yourselves. Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'If anyone swears by the temple, it is nothing, but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath.' You blind fools! For which is greater, the gold or the temple that has made the gold sacred? And you say, 'If anyone swears by the altar, it is nothing, but if anyone swears by the gift that is on the altar, he is bound by his oath.' You blind men! For which is greater, the gift or the altar that makes the gift sacred? So whoever swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it. And whoever swears by the temple swears by it and by him who dwells in it. And whoever swears by heaven swears by the throne of God and by him who sits upon it. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cumin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faithfulness. These you ought to have done, without neglecting the others. You blind guides, straining out a gnat and swallowing a camel! Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and the plate, but inside they are full of greed and self-indulgence. You blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and the plate, so that the outside also may be clean. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs, which outwardly appear beautiful, but within are full of dead people's bones and all uncleanness. So you also outwardly appear righteous to others, but within you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and decorate the monuments of the righteous, saying, 'If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have taken part with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' Thus you witness against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers. You serpents, you brood of vipers, how are you to escape being sentenced to hell? Therefore I

send you prophets and wise men and scribes, some of whom you will kill and crucify, and some you will flog in your synagogues and persecute from town to town, so that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah the son of Barachiah, whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar. Truly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the city that kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to it! How often would I have gathered your children together as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you were not willing! See, your house is left to you desolate. For I tell you, you will not see me again, until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.'"

---

**Revelation 3:19-20 (LSB):** Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline. Therefore be zealous and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.

---

This connects us to **Hebrews 12:1-17 (LSB):**

Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, laying aside every weight and the sin which so easily entangles us, let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you will not grow weary, fainting in heart. You have not yet resisted to the point of shedding blood in your striving against sin. And you have forgotten the exhortation which is addressed to you as sons, "My son, do not regard lightly the discipline of the Lord, Nor faint when you are reproved

by Him; For those whom the Lord loves He disciplines, And He flogs every son whom He receives." [Quoting Proverbs 3] It is for discipline that you endure; God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom his father does not discipline? But if you are without discipline, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate children and not sons. Furthermore, we had earthly fathers to discipline us, and we respected them. Shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live? For they disciplined us for a short time as seemed best to them, but He disciplines us for our benefit, so that we may share His holiness. And all discipline for the moment seems not to be joyful, but sorrowful, but to those who have been trained by it, afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness. Therefore, strengthen the hands that are weak and the knees that are feeble, and make straight paths for your feet, so that what is lame may not be put out of joint, but rather be healed. Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord, seeing to it that no one falls short of the grace of God; that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, and by it many be defiled; that also there be no sexually immoral or godless person like Esau, who sold his own birthright for a single meal. For you know that even afterwards, when he desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for repentance, though he sought for it with tears.

The book of Hebrews was written to the Jewish believers from the nation of Israel; Proverbs was written to the nation of Israel; Zechariah was written to the nation of Israel; and James was the leader of the church in Jerusalem, which consisted of Jewish believers. This doesn't mean the teachings are not beneficial and applicable to gentile believers, but it shows the original intended audience. We can also note that Jesus in Matthew 23 was speaking to the nation of Israel and rebuking their religious leaders for looking good on the outside but being dead on the inside . . .

This letter appears to be directed towards Israel as a corporate group, or at the very least, towards gentiles who have emulated the

religious leaders of Israel. The church in Laodicea appeared to be alive on the outside, but they were dead on the inside. Matthew 23:26–28 describes them as “whitewashed tombs.” and cups that are clean on the outside despite being dirty on the inside.

Just like Jesus warned in **Matthew 16:11–12 (LSB):**

“How is it that you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

So they are corrupted by the leaven of the Pharisees, which is self-righteousness, greed, pride, boastfulness, and hypocrisy, and are filled with an unbelieving heart.

The final call to repentance seems to fit with **James 5:7–11 (ESV):**

Be patient, therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord [Rapture of the Church]. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient about it, until it receives the early and the late rains. You also, be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. Do not grumble against one another, brothers, so that you may not be judged; behold, the Judge is standing at the door. As an example of suffering and patience, brothers, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord. Behold, we consider those blessed who remained steadfast. You have heard of the steadfastness of Job, and you have seen the purpose of the Lord, how the Lord is compassionate and merciful.

So too, this Church should repent and come to Christ so they may be partakers in the Rapture of the Church and so they do not have to endure the Great Tribulation.

Jesus warned them to allow them to repent because he would prefer all people to come to faith and be saved.

---

**Revelation 3:21-22 (LSB):** He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

---

Again, the statement about the one who overcomes connects us to **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB):**

For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

And being seated with God the Father on his throne connects us to **Ephesians 2:1-9 (LSB):**

And you were dead in your transgressions and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the ruler of the power of the air [Satan], the spirit [the Spirit of Antichrist] that is now working in the sons of disobedience, among whom we all also formerly conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. But God, being rich in mercy because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved — and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, so that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not of works, so that no one may boast.

**Warnings to the Church in Laodicea: Revelation 3:15-17 (LSB):**

'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish that you were cold or hot. So because you are lukewarm, and

neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and pitiable and poor and blind and naked.

This shows they are a false church with lukewarm prosperity preaching; they depend on their own power and wealth rather than the power of God to move in their lives.

They are unbelievers.

What generational period in church history does Laodicea represent?

This church is to be outwardly prosperous and not have Christ in its midst and have no clue that he is not amongst them but is rather on the outside knocking to be let back in . . .

This is a description of the Christless Church that is rampant, especially in the modern American Church. These monstrosities of buildings are overflowing with money, lights, production teams, crowds, egos, secular music, celebrity pastors, and so much more, but Christ is nowhere to be found within.

These churches have excluded Christ, and most of them have no clue!

How is that even possible?

It is because we are so blinded by money, society, worldliness, and societal issues that we have neglected to take the time to study God's Word.

We in modern society spend countless hours in higher learning, partying, binge-watching movies and shows, our careers, sports, friends, and hobbies, but we have no time for Christ and studying the Word of God.

We may even carve out an hour a week to show up to church, sing worship songs, post a nice Jesus post on Facebook, and say an Amen once in a while.

But where is God really in our lives?

Jesus said that the two greatest commandments were to love God with all of our mind, heart, soul, and strength. And we do that by believing in the one he sent, Jesus Christ. Next, we are commanded to love our neighbors as ourselves through selfless love and actions.

These megachurches have become rich with money, status, and comfort, but we are poor in obedience and faithfulness. We have fancy clothes, churches, cars, and lives, but they are naked and pathetic in regards to our walk as ambassadors for Christ.

We claim His name as Christians, but are we living for Him?

Or are we living lives like the Pharisees of Jesus' time?

Are we dressing up our lives as representatives of Christ, with riches, fancy clothes, ornate buildings, and status, just like they did?

Are we looking down on the unbelieving world and thanking God that we are not wretched unbelievers like them?

Are we bickering and arguing amongst ourselves to prove we have the magic formula and correct doctrines?

Are we preaching the gospel to the unbelieving world, or hiding out in our overpriced and ornate buildings, living out our faith in a country club style of Christianity being served instead of living in servitude as we were commanded?

Are we starting to see the issue?

Jesus is coming back, and he's coming back soon! Will he find faith on earth and in his church?

It is very clear that the character of the Church today is that of Laodicea and should be a flashing warning for those of us within the Church.

Now I am not saying there are no faithful churches, and I am not saying there are no true believers. You can see earlier in this study that I pointed out that characteristics of each age are present throughout all the ages, with the defined letter of that age being the dominant characteristic. And the ultimate fulfillment of Laodicea will be seen after the faithful church has been taken out of this world to be with Christ and only the apostates are left.

We have been warned! The days are getting short, the time is drawing near, and Jesus is coming for his church very soon! Preach the gospel faithfully, use your time, talent, and treasure to build up the body of Christ, and work through the power of the Holy Spirit to live a life that edifies the body and exemplifies obedience to Christ, and love one another through selfless actions and words that build each other up.

We must abandon the idle works of the flesh and walk according to the Holy Spirit. Put on the armor of God and be engaged in

the spiritual warfare that is plaguing the lives of believers. Be equipped with the knowledge of the truth, study God's Word daily, and be trained in the truth so you can help and teach others within the body.

So this is my call to the believer: be ready every moment of every day, because we may not know the day or the hour, but we do know that Jesus is coming back!





# Revelation Chapter 4

## *The Throne in Heaven*

---

**Revelation 4:1-2 (LSB):** After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things.” Immediately I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

---

The first thing we see is that John wrote after these things.

What things?

The things from Chapters 1-3, so this chapter takes place after the events of Chapters 1-3 are complete. Remember what Jesus said in Chapter 1? Revelation 1:19 “Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things.”

We saw that the letters are literal churches; they are also types of churches throughout history, and they are prophetic types of congregations of people who will be in the Great Tribulation; only one church, Philadelphia—brotherly love, is promised prophetically to be kept from the HOUR of testing that will come upon the whole world.

We can see the connection to an open door that leads us to **Revelation 3:7-8 (LSB):**

And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: This is what He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says: 'I know your deeds. Behold, I have given before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.

We can take note that this is also a connection to the parable of the 10 virgins. There we see the door was opened for the 5 virgins who did have oil (the Holy Spirit) in their lamps, and they were allowed to enter into the presence of the bridegroom (Jesus), but the door was shut by the bridegroom (Jesus) on the 5 virgins who did not have oil (the Holy Spirit) in their lamps.

And here in Revelation 4, we see another connection to being "caught up" after hearing a voice like a trumpet, which connects us to **1 Thessalonians 4:16-18.**

So in verses 1 & 2, we see John was "caught up" to heaven by a voice that sounded like a trumpet through an open door to the throne room of God. This instantaneous moment marked John's encounter with Jesus, the Lamb of God, in heaven, and it aligns with **1 Corinthians 15:52**, which says believers will one day be caught up in a twinkle of an eye.

Let's take a look at the parable of the 10 virgins to see the connection to **Matthew 25:6-10 (ESV):**

But at midnight there was a cry, 'Here is the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.' Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' But the wise answered, saying, 'Since there will not be enough for us and for you, go rather to the dealers and buy for yourselves.' And while they were going to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut.

Which again connects us to what Paul said in **1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 (ESV):**

For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord. Therefore encourage one another with these words.

The reference to the one sitting on the throne can be seen in the Old Testament in Psalm 97:2 and Isaiah 6:2-4.

---

**Revelation 4:3-5 (LSB):** And He who was sitting was like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance. Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and upon those thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads. And out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

---

This scene shows Christ sitting on His throne in heaven with the 7 spirits of God (fullness of the Holy Spirit) also in heaven.

The seven spirits of God should immediately remind us of Isaiah 11, and reading through that chapter, we will see not only the prophetic implications of Jesus being the shoot of Jesse but also the redemption of the remnant of Israel. Let's look closer and see what that chapter will lead us to.

**Isaiah 11:1-16 (LSB):** Then a shoot will spring from the stem of Jesse, And a branch from his roots will bear fruit. The Spirit of Yahweh will rest on Him, The spirit of wisdom and

understanding, The spirit of counsel and might, The spirit of knowledge and the fear of Yahweh. And He will delight in the fear of Yahweh, And He will not judge by what His eyes see, Nor render a decision by what His ears hear; But with righteousness He will judge the poor, And decide with uprightness for the afflicted of the earth; And He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, And with the breath of His lips He will put the wicked to death [a reference to Revelation 19]. Also righteousness will be the belt about His loins, And faithfulness the belt about His waist. And the wolf will dwell with the lamb, And the leopard will lie down with the young goat, And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; And a young boy will lead them. Also the cow and the bear will graze, Their young will lie down together, And the lion will eat straw like the ox. And the nursing baby will play by the hole of the cobra, And the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den. They will do no evil nor act corruptly in all My holy mountain, For the earth will be full of the knowledge of Yahweh As the waters cover the sea [Messianic Kingdom Revelation 20]. Then it will be in that day, That the nations will seek the root of Jesse, Who will stand as a standard for the peoples; And His resting place will be glorious. Then it will be in that day, that the Lord Will again acquire the second time with His hand The remnant of His people, who will remain, From Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Ethiopia, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, And from the coastlands of the sea. And He will lift up a standard for the nations And assemble the banished ones of Israel, And will gather the scattered of Judah From the four corners of the earth. Then the jealousy of Ephraim will depart, And those who assail Judah will be cut off; Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah, And Judah will not assail Ephraim. And they will swoop down on the slopes of the Philistines on the west; Together they will plunder the sons of the east; They will stretch out their hands over Edom and Moab, And the sons of Ammon will obey them. And Yahweh will devote to destruction The tongue of the Sea of Egypt; And He will wave His hand over the River With His scorching wind; And He will strike it into

seven streams And make men walk over dry-shod. And there will be a highway from Assyria For the remnant of His people who will remain, Just as there was for Israel In the day that they came up out of the land of Egypt.

This prophetic connection shows us what the main focus of the remaining chapters of the book of Revelation will be about. Pointing us towards the redemption of corporate Israel and their refining through the Great Tribulation, and ultimately bringing in the Messianic Kingdom of Christ. This is where Jesus will set up his throne in Jerusalem and reign and rule over the earth. The body of Christ will be glorified and reign and rule with Christ during the Messianic kingdom.

Next, we can see there are 24 elders around the throne with crowns of gold.

The Greek word for gold crowns used here is “stephanos,” the same word used in the epistles for the crowns available to the saints as rewards.

They are also clothed in white garments. And we know that the epistles say that we, as the body of Christ, are clothed in Christ’s righteousness, and in Revelation 3:4-5 & Revelation 3:18, believers are promised to be clothed in white.

We can see that these elders would be representatives of the church. We are said to be both priests and kings. We also know that according to the Old Testament, priests wore white linen (Exodus 39:27-28), and kings wore gold crowns (2 Samuel 12:30).

Also, we can see this proven in **Revelation 5:8-10 (ESV):**

the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song, saying, “Worthy are you to take the scroll and to open its seals, for you were slain, and by your blood you ransomed people for God from every tribe and language and people and nation, and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.”

Peter said to the Church in **1 Peter 2:5 (ESV):** “you yourselves

like living stones are being built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ."

And in **1 Peter 2:9 (ESV)**: "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light."

This again shows that biblically we are a royal priesthood; we are clothed in white linen (Christ's righteousness). This shows these elders as representatives of the church, which again clearly indicates the rapture of the church takes place before the revealing of the antichrist and the events of Revelation 5 and beyond.

These representatives could very possibly be the 12 Patriarchs and the 12 Apostles. Some biblical evidence for that can be found in **Revelation 21:12-14 (LSB)**:

It had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed—on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

We also see Jesus tell the Apostles that they would be sitting on thrones in **Matthew 19:27-28 (LSB)**:

Then Peter said in reply, "See, we have left everything and followed you. What then will we have?" Jesus said to them, "Truly, I say to you, in the new world, when the Son of Man will sit on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

We already noted that the 7 spirits of God are in heaven at this point, and we will see the 7 spirits of God before the throne of God in chapter 5. The number 7 represents completion, fullness, or 100%. We know that the fullness of the Holy Spirit dwelt in Jesus

upon the incarnation, and we also know the Church, as the corporate body of Christ, has the fullness of the Holy Spirit indwelling it as a seal of the promise of our inheritance. The Holy Spirit being in heaven at this point seems to validate the Church's absence on Earth.

---

**Revelation 4:6-7 (LSB):** And before the throne there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind. The first creature was like a lion, the second was like a calf, the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.

---

These are the four angels that are seen in **Ezekiel 10:14**; each living creature represents each characteristic of Christ, each of the four camps of Israel, and each of the four Gospels.

1. **Lion:** Represents the kingship of Christ, which is displayed in the Gospel of Matthew. (Judah)
2. **Calf:** Represents Christ as the suffering servant and shows his priesthood, which is displayed in the Gospel of Mark. (Ephriam)
3. **Man:** Represents Christ's humanity, which is displayed in the Gospel of Luke. (Reuben)
4. **Eagle:** Represents Christ's majesty and clearly shows him as God, which is displayed in the Gospel of John. (Dan)

Anyone who has studied the Old Testament in great depth has discovered that there is so much information that is not explicitly revealed in the New Testament, because much of that information was understood by the Hebrew people, who were the primary recipients of the Old Testament Scriptures, and it was passed on generationally through verbal instruction.

Next, we will see how these four faces represent the four tribal banners used to order the camping arrangement for Israel as

revealed by God to Moses. This will help us to understand the meanings of each face.

**Numbers 2:1-31 (ESV):** The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, “The people of Israel shall camp each by his own standard, with the banners of their fathers’ houses. They shall camp facing the tent of meeting on every side. Those to camp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah by their companies, the chief of the people of Judah being Nahshon the son of Amminadab, his company as listed being 74,600. Those to camp next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar, the chief of the people of Issachar being Nethanel the son of Zuar, his company as listed being 54,400. Then the tribe of Zebulun, the chief of the people of Zebulun being Eliab the son of Helon, his company as listed being 57,400. All those listed of the camp of Judah, by their companies, were 186,400. They shall set out first on the march.” [The Gate was always on the East end.] “On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben by their companies, the chief of the people of Reuben being Elizur the son of Shedeur, his company as listed being 46,500. And those to camp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon, the chief of the people of Simeon being Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, his company as listed being 59,300. Then the tribe of Gad, the chief of the people of Gad being Eliasaph the son of Reuel, his company as listed being 45,650. All those listed of the camp of Reuben, by their companies, were 151,450. They shall set out second. Then the tent of meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they camp, so shall they set out, each in position, standard by standard. On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim by their companies, the chief of the people of Ephraim being Elishama the son of Ammihud, his company as listed being 40,500. And next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh, the chief of the people of Manasseh being Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, his company as listed being 32,200. Then the tribe of Benjamin, the chief of the people of Benjamin being Abidan the son of Gideoni, his company as

listed being 35,400. All those listed of the camp of Ephraim, by their companies, were 108,100. They shall set out third on the march. On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan by their companies, the chief of the people of Dan being Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, his company as listed being 62,700. And those to camp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher, the chief of the people of Asher being Pagiel the son of Ochran, his company as listed being 41,500. Then the tribe of Naphtali, the chief of the people of Naphtali being Ahira the son of Enan, 30 his company as listed being 53,400. All those listed of the camp of Dan were 157,600. They shall set out last, standard by standard.

**Verse 2:** "The sons of Israel shall camp, each by his own standard, with the banners of their fathers' households; they shall camp around the tent of meeting at a distance."

**Verses 2:3-7:** "Now those who camp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah . . . Those who camp next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar . . . Then comes the tribe of Zebulun."

**Verses 2:10-14:** "On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben . . . And those who camp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon . . . Then comes the tribe of Gad."

**Verses 2:18-22:** "On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim . . . And next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh . . . Then comes the tribe of Benjamin."

**Verses 2:25-29:** "On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan . . . And those who camp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher . . . Then comes the tribe of Naphtali."

It is believed by many Jewish historians and rabbinic writers that Ezekiel's vision of the four cherubim reveals the images on the four primary banners of Reuben, Judah, Ephraim, and Dan.

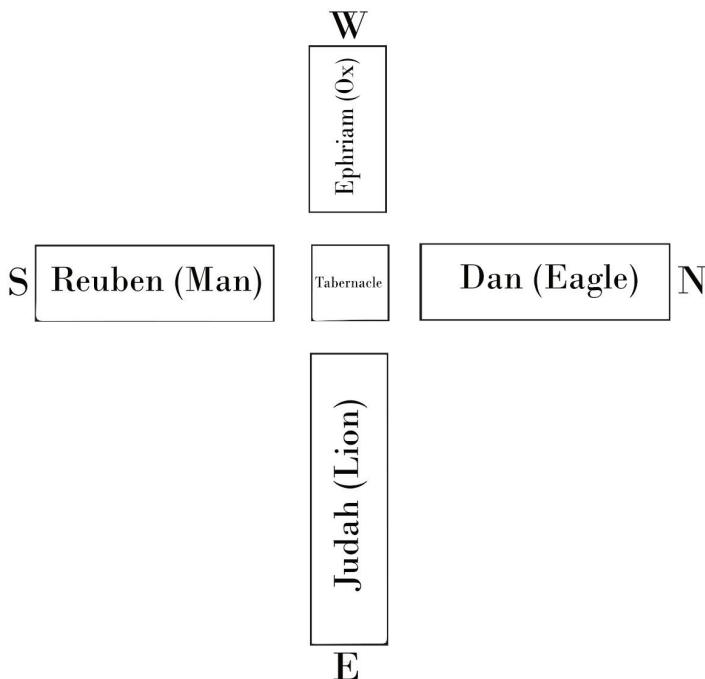
Those images are:

**Reuben**, the man; South 151,450.

**Judah**, the lion; East 186,400.

**Ephraim**, the ox; West 108,100.

**Dan**, the eagle. North 157,600.



**Ezekiel 1:10** “As for the form of their faces, each had the face of a man; all four had the face of a lion on the right and the face of a bull on the left, and all four had the face of an eagle.”

**The banner to the south of the tabernacle** would have had the face of a man (Reuben, Simeon, and Gad).

**The banner to the east of the tabernacle** would have had the face of a lion (Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun).

**The banner to the north of the tabernacle** would have had the face of an eagle (Dan, Asher, and Naphtali).

**The banner to the west of the tabernacle** would have had the face of an ox (Ephraim, Manasseh, and Benjamin).

Why is Reuben given the symbol of a man? Because he is the actual firstborn of Jacob (Israel), and his name in Hebrew means “Behold a son.”

Why is Judah given the lion? Obviously because of the Lion of the Tribe of Judah.

**Revelation 5:5 (LSB):** And one of the elders said to me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book, and its seven seals.

Why is Ephraim given the ox? Several passages in Scripture associate the ox with Ephraim.

**Hosea 10:11 (LSB):** Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh, But I will come over her fair neck with a yoke; I will harness Ephraim, Judah will plow, Jacob will harrow for himself

**Jeremiah 31:18 (LSB):** I have surely heard Ephraim grieving, 'You have chastised me, and I was chastised like an untrained calf; cause me to return that I may return, For You are Yahweh my God.'

The ox is a picture of a servant animal. We can see in Solomon's temple that there were twelve oxen standing beneath and supporting a very large tank of water called the sea. These 12 oxen are facing the four directions of the compass.

**1 Kings 7:25 (LSB):** It [the tank of water; bronze laver] stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east; and the sea was set on top of them, and all their rear parts turned inward.

Picturing both the 12 tribes of Israel as servants to God, but on a bigger picture, Christ as the true Israel and the humble suffering servant (Isaiah 53).

Oxen characteristically represent devout service; **Isaiah 1:3 (ESV) says,** "The ox knows its owner, and the donkey its master's crib, but Israel does not know, my people do not understand."

Why is Dan given the symbol of an eagle? Dan in Hebrew means judgment/judge, and there are plenty of connections to

eagles and judgment (Genesis 30:6; 49:16), and the symbolism of the eagle is often connected with judgment.

**Deuteronomy 28:49 (ESV):** The LORD will bring a nation against you from far away, from the end of the earth, swooping down like the eagle, a nation whose language you do not understand,

**Jeremiah 48:40 (ESV):** For thus says the LORD: “Behold, one shall fly swiftly like an eagle and spread his wings against Moab.”

**Revelation 8:13 (ESV):** Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying with a loud voice as it flew directly overhead, “Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, at the blasts of the other trumpets that the three angels are about to blow!”

The number four is the number for earth in the Bible. The four cardinal directions (North, East, South, and West). Also the four corners of the earth and the four winds of the earth. So the four faces are something that will affect all of the Earth.

We see that we are supposed to proclaim the gospel to the whole world in **Mark 16:15 (ESV):** “And he said to them, ‘Go into all the world and proclaim the gospel to the whole creation.’”

Well, we know that there are four gospels given to us in the New Testament. So we can see there is also a relation of those four faces to the four gospels.

1. Matthew shows Jesus's claim to the throne of David being the Lion of Judah.
2. Mark shows Jesus as the suffering servant from Isaiah 53, which is represented by the ox.
3. Luke shows Jesus's humanity represented by the man.
4. John shows Jesus's divinity and rightful place as the judge represented by the eagle.

**Revelation 4:8 (LSB):** And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within, and day and night they do not cease to say, “HOLY, HOLY, HOLY IS THE LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, WHO WAS AND WHO IS AND WHO IS TO COME.”

---

Why do the angels say, Holy, Holy, Holy? Well, if you think about it, calling God Holy three times makes sense: God the Father is Holy, God the Son is Holy, and God the Spirit is Holy.

We first saw a scene like this in Isaiah 6:3.

---

**Revelation 4:9-11 (LSB):** And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever, the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, “Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power, for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created.”

---

We know that it was the Word of God (pre-incarnate Christ) who created all things according to the will of the Father.

**John 1:1-3 (LSB):** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

**Colossians 1:12-20 (LSB):** giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in light. Who rescued us from the authority of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of the Son of His love, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. For in

Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things have been created through Him and for Him. And He is before all things, And in Him all things hold together. And He is the head of the body, the church; Who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything. For in Him all the fullness of God was pleased to dwell, And through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross—through Him—whether things on earth or things in heaven.

**1 Corinthians 8:6 (LSB):** yet for us there is one God, the Father, from whom are all things and for whom we exist, and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things and through whom we exist.

**Ephesians 3:9 (LSB):** and to bring to light for all what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God who created all things;

We have seen Elders being referenced in Revelation 4, and that connects us to **Isaiah 24 (LSB):**

Behold, Yahweh empties the earth to destruction, eviscerates it, distorts its surface, and scatters its inhabitants. And the people will be like the priest, the male slave like his master, the female slave like her mistress, the buyer like the seller, the lender like the borrower, the creditor like the debtor. The earth will be completely emptied to destruction and completely plundered, for Yahweh has spoken this word. The earth mourns and withers; the world languishes and withers; the exalted of the people of the earth languish. The earth is also polluted by its inhabitants, for they trespassed laws, violated statutes, broke the everlasting covenant. Therefore, a curse devours the earth, and those who inhabit it are held guilty. Therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men remain. The new wine

mourns; The vine languishes; All the glad of heart sigh. The joy of tambourines ceases; The rumbling of those exulting stops; The joy of the harp ceases. They do not drink wine with song; Strong drink is bitter to those who drink it. The city of chaos is broken down; Every house is shut up so that none may enter. There is an outcry in the streets concerning the wine; All gladness turns to gloom. The joy of the earth is taken away into exile. Desolation remains in the city, And the gate is struck down to ruins. For thus it will be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, As the shaking of an olive tree, As the gleanings when the grape harvest is over. They lift up their voices, they shout for joy; They cry out from the west concerning the majesty of Yahweh. Therefore glorify Yahweh in the east, The name of Yahweh, the God of Israel, In the coastlands of the sea. From the ends of the earth we hear songs, "Glory to the Righteous One," But I say, "I waste away! I waste away! Woe is me! The treacherous deal treacherously, And the treacherous deal very treacherously." Panic and pit and pitfall Are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth. Then it will be that he who flees the sound of panic will fall into the pit, And he who climbs out of the pit will be caught in the pitfall; For the windows above are opened, and the foundations of the earth quake. The earth is broken asunder; The earth is split through; The earth is shaken violently. The earth reels to and fro like a drunkard And it totters like a shack, For its transgression is heavy upon it, And it will fall, never to rise again. So it will be in that day, That Yahweh will punish the host of heights on high [heavenly hosts—angels], And the kings of the earth on earth. They will be gathered together Like prisoners in the pit, And will be confined in prison; And after many days they will be punished [after the 1,000-year reign of Christ comes the Great White Throne Judgment, Revelation 20]. Then the moon will be humiliated and the sun ashamed, For Yahweh of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, And His glory will be before His elders.

In Isaiah 24 we can see a prophecy about judgment coming, and

we will see Yahweh will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and His glory will be before His elders. This shows us another clear picture: Jesus is God, and He will reign and rule physically on Earth in his Messianic Kingdom, and the glorified saints will be reigning and ruling with Him.



# Revelation Chapter 5

## *The Scroll and the Lamb*

---

**Revelation 5:1 (LSB):** Then I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals.

---

Scrolls that were written on the inside and outside and then sealed were common for title deeds in ancient times. They were sealed to ensure nobody could tamper with them, and they were written on the outside so the information could be seen without opening the seals. They would only open the seals if possession of the land was being disputed.

We know that for a time Satan had gained possession of the world after the fall of Adam. He even offered to give Jesus all of the world if he would bow and worship him, but Jesus, of course, refused. Because Jesus knew that he would buy back the earth with his blood and, at the appointed time, stake his claim and repossess the creation from darkness.

That time will be at the end, and when Jesus opens the scroll by breaking the seals, he will be proving that he is now the rightful owner and redeemer of all creation by possessing what is rightfully his.

In this chapter we will see that Jesus is the creation's kinsman redeemer, "Goel" (see Leviticus 25:25–28). We have a beautiful prophetic type of Christ as the kinsman redeemer in the book of Ruth. There we will see that Boaz was a picture of Christ playing his role as the kinsman redeemer. We will also see Ruth as a picture of the Gentile Church. Finally, we will see Naomi as a picture of Israel, who became bitter like the waters of Marah (Ruth 1:20) but became blessed after the marriage of Boaz and Ruth.

Just as after the marriage of Christ and the Church, Israel will be offered the chance to be blessed through faith in Christ, just as the waters of Marah (bitter) were turned from bitter to sweet by the tree (Exodus 15:23–25, the Cross of Christ, Ruth 3:1–4). Jesus will be able to redeem creation back to mankind after Adam forfeited his rights through disobedience. The scroll with seven seals is the title deed to the earth, and Jesus purchased back the right to possess the creation for mankind by his incarnation, death, and resurrection. He paid out debt and purchased our lives and the creation itself.

We know that Scripture says that all of creation is groaning (Romans 8:22).

We have an example of a title deed being signed as a prophetic type in **Jeremiah 32:6–15 (ESV)**:

And Jeremiah said, “The word of the Lord came to me, saying, ‘Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you, saying, Buy for yourself my field which is at Anathoth, for you have the right of redemption to buy it.’ Then Hanamel my uncle’s son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of the Lord and said to me, ‘Buy my field, please, that is at Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for you have the right of possession and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself.’ Then I knew that this was the word of the Lord. I bought the field which was at Anathoth from Hanamel my uncle’s son, and I weighed out the silver for him, seventeen shekels of silver. I signed and sealed the deed, and called in witnesses, and weighed out the silver on the scales. Then I took the deeds of purchase, both the sealed copy containing the terms and conditions and the open copy; and I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch the son

of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanamel my uncle's son and in the sight of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the guard. And I commanded Baruch in their presence, saying, 'Thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, "Take these deeds, this sealed deed of purchase and this open deed, and put them in an earthenware jar, that they may last a long time." For thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, "Houses and fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land."

We also have a prophecy about this exact event in the book of Zechariah.

**Zechariah 5:1-4** Then I lifted up my eyes again and saw, and behold, a flying scroll. And he said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits and its width ten cubits." Then he said to me, "This is the curse that is going forth over the face of the whole land; surely everyone who steals will be purged away according to the writing on one side, and everyone who swears will be purged away according to the writing on the other side. I will make it go forth," declares Yahweh of hosts, "and it will enter the house of the thief and the house of the one who swears falsely by My name; and it will spend the night within that house and consume it with its timber and stones."

This vision is a prophecy of the coming judgments later fully revealed in this chapter. This scroll is in direct correlation to the scroll that is sealed with seven seals. We can see that they both are written on the front and the back, and since they are both dealing with eschatology, we can easily connect them. Not to mention the scroll being opened in Revelation is in direct correlation with the release of the horsemen, who are also seen in Zechariah 1, and also the worldwide curse to punish the wicked that is referenced in Zechariah 5:3.

We see that Zechariah 5 gives us a measurement of the scroll, which is 20 cubits long, 10 cubits wide, and 10 cubits high. This

gives us a connection to John measuring the temple in Revelation 11:1-2; the word used for the temple in that passage is just for the Holy Place. This is interesting because the Holy Place measurements are the same as the measurements for the flying scroll given in Zechariah 5 (20 cubits long x 10 cubits wide x 10 cubits high.) seen in Exodus 25-27.

Which could be in reference to God's protection over the nation of Israel during God's judgments during the great tribulation. Showing God's people will not be harmed by the famines or the plagues to come. We see a connection to that in Revelation 6:6, and since we know that oil is a picture of the Holy Spirit throughout all of Scripture, and wine was used by Jesus to describe both the New and the Old Covenant (New Wine and Old Wine), showing that both Orthodox Jews who are truly seeking God and believers in Christ (144,000, the two witnesses, and Gentiles who come to faith in the 70th week of Daniel) will be protected from the plague. Because the judgments are a punishment, but the point of Israel going through the fire of the 70th week of Daniel is refinement.

We can see unbelievers are the focus of the judgments of the plagues because of what the scroll has written on it. On one side of the scroll, everyone who steals will be cleaned out, and on the other side, the one who swears falsely by the name of the LORD will be cleaned out. This shows that the curse will fall on unbelievers since each side deals with one of the two greatest commandments Jesus gave to us. Love God with everything we have is represented by those who swear falsely by the name of the LORD, and love your neighbor as yourself is represented by those who steal.

**Revelation 5:2-6 (LSB):** And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?” And no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it, and I began to weep loudly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it. And one of the elders said to me, “Weep no more; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah [Messianic Title from Genesis 49:9-10], the Root of David [Messianic Title Isaiah 11:1-10,

Isaiah 4:2, Jeremiah 23:5, Zechariah 3:8], has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals. And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain” [John 1:29, 1 Peter 1:3, The resurrected Christ paid the payment to redeem creation to himself. He purchased us with his blood seen in Galatians 3:13–15], with seven horns [horns represent power, so seven horns would be all-powerful], and with seven eyes [7 eyes represent his omniscience], which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.

---

We see John weeping because there was no man to open the title deed to the earth. He knew that if the Earth and mankind could not be redeemed, they would stay in the possession of Satan.

This is a huge topic and deserves some attention. So let's start with Hebrews 2 and take it from there.

**Hebrews 2:1-4 (ESV):** Therefore we must pay much closer attention to what we have heard, lest we drift away from it. For since the message declared by angels proved to be reliable, and every transgression or disobedience received a just retribution, how shall we escape if we neglect such a great salvation? It was declared at first by the Lord, and it was attested to us by those who heard, while God also bore witness by signs and wonders and various miracles and by gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

The word “angels” in Verse 2 can be translated into the word messengers. So this seems to be about the apostle's message.

Verse 3 validates that because it says the Lord (Jesus) declared the message first. So this is about the apostles preaching the gospel of Jesus.

In verse 4, Jesus and the apostles demonstrate their message through signs and wonders. We also see the giving of the Holy Spirit to those who believed in Jesus according to the will of God. So this seems to be a clear warning about rejecting the testimony of the Apostles about Jesus.

**Hebrews 2:5-9 (ESV):** For it was not to angels that God subjected the world to come, of which we are speaking. It has been testified somewhere, “What is man, that you are mindful of him, or the son of man, that you care for him? You made him for a little while lower than the angels; you have crowned him with glory and honor, putting everything in subjection under his feet.” Now in putting everything in subjection to him, he left nothing outside his control. At present, we do not yet see everything in subjection to him. But we see him who for a little while was made lower than the angels, namely Jesus, crowned with glory and honor because of the suffering of death, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone.

The writer of Hebrews is quoting **Psalm 8 (LSB):**

O Yahweh, our Lord, How majestic is Your name in all the earth, Who displays Your splendor above the heavens! From the mouth of infants and nursing babies You have established strength Because of Your adversaries, To make the enemy and the revengeful cease. When I see Your heavens, the work of Your fingers, The moon and the stars, which You have established; What is man that You remember him, And the son of man that You care for him? Yet You have made him a little lower than the angels, And You crown him with glory and majesty! You make him to rule over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under his feet. All sheep and oxen, And also the animals of the field, The birds of the heavens and the fish of the sea, Whatever passes through the paths of the seas. O Yahweh, our Lord, How majestic is Your name in all the earth!

To understand this, we need to recognize that prophecies have multiple meanings. The first is the direct and surface meaning, which clearly speaks of the creation from Genesis and how Adam (man) was made a little lower than the angels. Adam was given dominion over all of the earth in Genesis 1:26-28.

But in Hebrews 5, we can see that the writer is speaking of the world to come . . .

What does that mean?

That is in reference to the New Heaven and New Earth and is giving a connection to Jesus as the Second Adam or Last Adam. Showing the symmetry and typological picture that is clear in scripture. Adam was the first human “son of God,” but he was not born; he was created. He failed when he sinned in the garden, bringing death and destruction to the world through his disobedience. That’s why the second or last Adam, Jesus, came. He, being the “only begotten son of God,” was not created like the first Adam. Instead, being equal with God, he chose to be born into his own creation to correct what the first Adam messed up. What’s amazing about this is that God knew that Jesus would have to die to redeem creation before he created anything, but he still chose to create . . . That shows how deep God’s love for us truly is. He knew we would sin, reject him, and live wickedly. He also knew that he would be the only one who could save us. He also understood that it would require him to be born into his own creation, die the death we deserved, and rise from the dead to redeem us to himself. There is no love greater than that! Jesus going to the cross was not an after-thought or the backup plan; it was always God’s plan.

**Romans 5:12-21 (LSB):** Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned — for until the Law sin was in the world, but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the likeness of the trespass of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come. But the gracious gift is not like the transgression. For if by the transgression of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many. And the gift is not like that which came through the one who sinned; for on the one hand the judgment arose from one transgression resulting in condemnation, but on the other hand the gracious gift arose from many transgressions resulting in justification. For if by the transgression of the one, death reigned through the one, much more those who receive the abundance of

grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Jesus Christ. So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were appointed sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be appointed righteous. Now the Law came in so that the transgression would increase, but where sin increased, grace abounded all the more, so that, as sin reigned in death, even so grace would reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

So with that connection, we can see that the New Heaven and New Earth are the final steps to correcting what Adam destroyed in Genesis. Jesus' death and resurrection are the beginning of that correction, and his second coming, his messianic kingdom, and finally, the Great White Throne Judgment and New Creation are the culmination of all things. Finally setting right what was disrupted so long ago. Revelation 19-22.

We can see that this subjection of ALL things is still a future thing because of the statement in Verse 8, "putting everything in subjection under his feet. Now in putting everything in subjection to him, he left nothing outside his control. At present, we do not yet see everything in subjection to him."

Paul validates that in **1 Corinthians 15:22-28 (LSB):**

For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming. 24 Then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign UNTIL HE HAS PUT ALL HIS ENEMIES UNDER HIS FEET. The last enemy to be abolished is death. For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him. And when all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will

be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all.

This shows us the order of things and that death is the last enemy that will be put under Christ's feet, and that doesn't happen until Revelation 20:14 (LSB): "Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."

After that event is when the New Heaven and New Earth are made, and ALL who have placed their faith in Christ will live face to face with God just as it was in the garden before the fall. Showing the chiastic structure of the Bible.

**Hebrews 2:10-15 (ESV):** For it was fitting that he, for whom and by whom all things exist, in bringing many sons to glory, should make the founder of their salvation perfect [complete] through suffering. For he who sanctifies and those who are sanctified all have one source. That is why he [Jesus] is not ashamed to call them [believers] brothers, 12 saying, "I will tell of your [God the Father's] name to my brothers [believers]; in the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise." [Jesus sings the praise of God the Father always.] And again, "I will put my trust in him." And again, "Behold, I [Jesus] and the children [believers] God [the Father] has given me." Since therefore the children share in flesh and blood, he himself likewise partook of the same things, that through death he might destroy the one who has the power of death, that is, the devil, and deliver all those who through fear of death were subject to lifelong slavery.

This is a huge statement . . . We are learning that Jesus existed prior to his incarnation, but we have already addressed that. Beyond that, we are learning why Jesus had to be born as a man. This is a concept that will shine so much light on scripture so let's take some time to dig in.

But to really understand this, we need to go back to the Garden of Eden.

This is where God gave authority and possession of the earth to Adam (Genesis 1:28-31)

Which is the first example in scripture of what Paul points out in **Ephesians 6:12 (LSB):** "For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places."

In Genesis 3, we see Satan, a spiritual being, tempt Eve; she was deceived and sinned against God, but Adam, who received the command from God, willingly sinned against God. **1 Timothy 2:14 (LSB):** "And it was not Adam who was deceived, but the woman being deceived, fell into trespass."

And that is how Adam forfeited his dominion of the earth to Satan. Now you may be asking yourself how or why that happened.

To get a clear and biblical understanding, we need to go to another biblical story. That story will show us typology that will explain how Adam, Earth's first champion, faced Satan in a spiritual battle in the Garden of Eden. It will also show how Adam lost the spiritual battle against Satan by willingly choosing to disobey God because of Satan's temptation (1 Timothy 2:14), and by losing this battle, Adam forfeited his dominion over the Earth.

Ok, let's examine the narrative of David and Goliath to gather the necessary information to make these connections.

In the story of David and Goliath, the Philistines chose Goliath as their champion, and the Israelites were left with no one who was able to fight the champion of the Philistines. Let's pause for a second . . . This seems a lot like the sadness and hopelessness John felt when nobody was worthy to open the scroll. Despite the apparent lack of hope for Israel, an unexpected champion volunteered. David is a shepherd from Bethlehem. That seems awfully familiar to the Lamb of God, the Lion of the tribe of Judah being found worthy to open the scroll . . . See the typology yet?

Ok, let's continue.

This champion became the representative of the nation of Israel and challenged the chosen champion of the Philistines, Goliath.

In ancient times, we knew that entire wars could be decided by the fight of two opposing champions, sparing countless lives by only making two individuals fight as representatives of the

corporate groups. The corporate group whose champion wins the fight can take possession of the other's kingdom.

In this historical event, we know that David won the fight, and therefore Israel took possession of the land of the Philistines and everything that was theirs. Therefore fulfilling the terms of the Battle of Champions.

In that story, we can see prophetically that David is a type of Christ, and his defeating Goliath was a prophetic type of Christ, the second Adam, and his defeat of the Antichrist, False Prophet, and Satan shown in Revelation 19-20.

Now we can connect that to the spiritual war in the Garden of Eden depicted in Genesis. There we saw the first Adam lose the battle to Satan, and because he lost, he forfeited dominion of the earth to Satan, his adversary in the spiritual war.

For thousands of years, the ownership of the Earth was without a man worthy and capable of being its champion. This man has to be sinless like the first Adam before his fall, and until the last Adam, Jesus, was born, there was no such champion.

This is why the Messiah had to be both God and man, perfect in every way. Because he had to pay the debt of humanity that the first Adam brought to all mankind through original sin. But if he had sinned himself, he would not be able to pay for the sins of whom he repents as humanity's champion. We are told that sin is passed through Adam and, subsequently, through all men in Romans 5:12. So God chose to be born into his own creation and bypassed the seed of Adam by having Jesus born of a virgin, making him fully God and fully man, but without sin.

This Champion of humanity was prophesied about in Genesis 3:15, and it was said that the seed (Sperma) of the woman would crush the head of Satan. Just as David crushed the head of Goliath.

We find out in Isaiah that this Messiah will be God in the flesh in Isaiah 7:14, declaring that this child will be Immanuel—"God with us." Then Isaiah reiterated the messiah's virgin birth and deity in Isaiah 9:6: "For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; And the government will rest on His shoulders; And His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace."

Next, we need to remember that Paul in Romans tells us that

through one man (Adam) sin entered into the world, showing that sin is passed through the seed of man to all men. Then he tells us that through one man (Jesus), redemption and salvation are offered to the world. Showing that through Christ alone we have the opportunity to be saved, Christ being our great champion as the last Adam.

So, now we see the prophetic type of Jesus being the second, or last, Adam, and by being both God and man, showing us how he is our Kinsman Redeemer.

**1 Corinthians 15:45-49 (LSB):** So also it is written, “The first man, Adam, became a living soul.” The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. The first man is from the earth, earthly; the second man is from heaven. As is the earthly, so also are those who are earthly; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly. And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

This then connects to Revelation 5, showing Jesus being the only one worthy as the champion of humanity to open the title deed of the earth, reclaiming the earth from Satan and returning it to himself, being both God and man.

Now that we got that out of the way, we can move on to “the number seven.”

Why is it referenced so much throughout this book?

Seven is the number of completion, or 100%, and since the Book of Revelation shows the completion of God’s plan, we can see why Seven is used so much in this book.

Now we see that the fullness of the Holy Spirit was sent out into all the earth since He is referenced as the seven Spirits of God.

When did that happen?

Well, we know of at least two times that happened.

Once when Jesus was born, he had the fullness of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him.

The second time was after Jesus ascended to heaven, and on Pentecost he sent the fullness of the Holy Spirit to dwell within the corporate body of Christ, which is the Church.

**Revelation 5:7-9 (LSB):** And he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne. And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song, saying,

---

God's plan of redemption is finally going to be complete, and all of heaven is praising the Father and the Son for their faithfulness. This also shows that Jesus is worshiped with the Father, again showing his divinity.

**Revelation 5:10-14 (LSB):** "Worthy are you to take the scroll and to open its seals, for you were slain, and by your blood you ransomed people for God from every tribe and language and people and nation, and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth." Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands, saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing!" And I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea, and all that is in them, saying, "To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be blessing and honor and glory and might forever and ever!" And the four living creatures said, "Amen!" and the elders fell down and worshiped.

---

This verse is another great picture of the deity of Christ. No one can receive worship other than God, The Bible also says that God is a jealous God and shares his glory with no one (Isaiah 42:8, Isaiah 48: 11, Exodus 34:14), but we know Scripture consistently says that the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit are all three persons, the same singular God, the Trinity (Triune God, three in one; God is praised by the Angels who say, Holy, Holy, Holy.)





# Revelation Chapter 6

## *The Seven Seals*

---

**Revelation 6:1-2 (LSB):** Now I watched when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say with a voice like thunder, “Come!” And I looked, and behold, a white horse! And its rider had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he came out conquering, and to conquer. Then one of the four living creatures said “Come.”

---

We are witnessing Jesus opening the first of the seven seals, and the first living creature calls forth the first of the four horsemen. This horse is WHITE, representing majesty (see also Revelation 19:11). But this white horse is just a pretense and a pretender of the majesty that rightly belongs only to Christ, showing this rider to be the Antichrist. Its rider carries a bow (possibly representing a covenant, because this is the only place this Greek word tox' on appears in the New Testament). But we can see the word bow (tox' on) in the Greek Old Testament (Septuagint) appears either as both a bow of war or a bow in the clouds as God's covenant with the world never to flood it again.

Based on the color white, this rider seems to be coming with peace, but we find out that it is a false peace. We know the Antichrist

comes with a 7-year covenant with the nation of Israel. That covenant will allow them to have rights to follow through with God's Law and commence sacrifices in the temple again for the first time in almost 2000 years (Daniel 9:26–27). The fact that he makes a covenant with them for 7 years (the 70th week of Daniel) makes the concept of the bow representing the covenant stand out as being the best conclusion. Just as God used the bow as a covenant with the world, Satan mimics God in every aspect, so this would fit his pattern. The rider being given a crown (representing rule and authority) shows power being given to him. We can see that his intention is not peace since he goes forth "conquering and to conquer."

Which again matches the antichrist described in Daniel 11:36–45, Revelation 13, and 2 Thessalonians 2.

The four horsemen that we will see released in this chapter seem to have a connection to **Ezekiel 14:21–23 (ESV)**:

For thus says the Lord God: How much more when I send upon Jerusalem my **four disastrous acts of judgment**, sword, famine, wild beasts, and pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast! But behold, some survivors will be left in it, sons and daughters who will be brought out; behold, when they come out to you, and you see their ways and their deeds, you will be consoled for the disaster that I have brought upon Jerusalem, for all that I have brought upon it. They will console you, when you see their ways and their deeds, and you shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, declares the Lord God.

This not only shows that God has declared what he would do throughout history and that the book of Revelation is not something we can't understand, but it also demonstrates the purpose to refine and redeem Israel through the fires of tribulation and bring them out as sons and daughters of the Messianic kingdom.

This refinement and redemption of Israel is explicitly stated in **Zechariah 13:8–9 (LSB)**:

"And it will be in all the land," declares Yahweh, "That two

parts in it will be cut off and breathe their last; But the third will be left in it. And I will bring the third part through the fire And refine them as silver is refined And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'Yahweh is my God.'"

The first seal overview:

Rider on the White Horse with a Bow—the Antichrist—is bringing false peace with a 7-year covenant, and he is given a crown and goes out to conquer.

The first rider is announced by the first living creature who had the face of a lion.

The Lion is connected with the Gospel of Matthew and also the Camp of Judah located in the East.

It seems to be connected to the Antichrist challenging or mimicking Christ's kingship. We can see he is given a crown and will be given authority over the world, and eventually he will declare himself to be God and Messiah.

We have another connection to the Lion of Judah and the kingship of Christ, which is connected to the Gospel of Matthew. Which is when we see Christ preparing to possess creation as the Lion of Judah.

This seal is clearly showing the rise of the Antichrist. We will later discover that he doesn't reach full power and declare himself to be God until 3½ years into the 70th week of Daniel. That will be after he is killed and raised from the dead by Satan. Which will be what prompts most of the world to worship him and the image of the Beast. Which is referred to as the abomination of desolation.

Next we will look at a connection from **Daniel 11:40 (LSB)**: "At the time of the end, the king of the south shall attack him, but the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships."

We get a connection to the words whirlwind and horsemen in **Isaiah 21:1-10 (ESV)**:

The oracle concerning the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the Negeb sweep on, it comes from the wilderness,

from a terrible land. A stern vision is told to me; the traitor betrays, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, O Elam; lay siege, O Media; all the sighing she has caused I bring to an end. Therefore my loins are filled with anguish; pangs have seized me, like the pangs of a woman in labor;

Birth pangs are another direct connection to the Great Tribulation. **Matthew 24:4-7 (LSB):**

And Jesus answered and said to them, “See to it that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive many. And you are going to hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for those things must take place, but that is not yet the end. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes. But all these things are merely the beginning of birth pains.

Isaiah 66 records Israel being redeemed, Yahweh bringing judgment to the wicked world. We get the connection we are looking for specifically in **Isaiah 66:6-9 (LSB):**

A voice of rumbling from the city, a voice from the temple, The voice of Yahweh who is paying recompense to His enemies. “Before she was in labor pains, she gave birth; Before her pangs came, she delivered a male child. Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Can a land be brought forth through labor pains in one day? Can a nation be born all at once? As soon as Zion was in labor pains, she also gave birth to her sons. Shall I bring to the point of breaking forth and not cause birth?” says Yahweh. “Or shall I who causes birth shut the womb?” says your God.

We have seen the partial or shadow fulfillment of this prophecy when the nation of Israel was born in one day, May 14th, 1948. But the ultimate and future fulfillment will be upon Christ’s second coming.

**Isaiah 21:1-10 (ESV) (continued):** I am bowed down so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. My heart staggers; horror has appalled me; the twilight I longed for has been turned for me into trembling. They prepare the table, they spread the rugs, they eat, they drink. Arise, O princes; oil the shield! For thus the Lord said to me: "Go, set a watchman; let him announce what he sees. When he sees riders, horsemen in pairs, riders on donkeys, riders on camels, let him listen diligently, very diligently." Then he who saw cried out: "Upon a watchtower I stand, O Lord, continually by day, and at my post I am stationed whole nights. And behold, here come riders, horsemen in pairs!" And he answered, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the carved images of her gods he has shattered to the ground." O my threshed and winnowed one, what I have heard from the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, I announce to you.

We see that this passage has clear end-times implications; it also connects to the horsemen and the eventual fall of Babylon seen in Revelation 17-18.

We also get a connection to Zechariah because of the horsemen and chariots spoken of.

**Zechariah 6:1-8 (ESV):** Again I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains. And the mountains were mountains of bronze. The first chariot had red horses, the second black horses, the third white horses, and the fourth chariot dappled horses—all of them strong. Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?" And the angel answered and said to me, "These are going out to the four winds of heaven, after presenting themselves before the Lord of all the earth. The chariot with the black horses goes toward the north country, the white ones go after them, and the dappled ones go toward the south country." When the strong horses came out, they were impatient to go and patrol the earth. And he said, "Go, patrol the earth." So they patrolled the earth.

Then he cried to me, “Behold, those who go toward the north country have set my Spirit at rest in the north country.”

Prophetically, mountains are kingdoms in Scripture, and Bronze can be related to the Grecian Empire, since in Daniel 2:32 Bronze on the statue was a picture of Greece. We also see in the book of Daniel that the Antichrist is shown to arise from Greece, and he was shown as a type in both Alexander the Great and Antiochus Epiphanes. We can see this connection continues and is connected to the kingdom of the beast. Because the body of the beast is the body of a leopard (Revelation 13:1-2). Which then connects us to Daniel 7, which again represents the Greek Empire.

We also must take note that we have a connection to the Roman Empire in Daniel 9:26–27, and we have connections to Babylon, Tyre, and Assyria in Isaiah 31:8, Ezekiel 28, and Isaiah 14. Which seems to show that the Antichrist and his kingdom are coming from the line and type of these wicked kingdoms, who were all enemies to Israel. We should notice that the beast in Revelation 13 has parts of each of the previous kingdoms. Showing that it is a culmination of power, might, speed, and peace through force and worldly knowledge, democratic governance. Which pictures the bringing together of the world through commerce, language, and societal changes to make the ultimate wicked Gentile kingdom.

Many people believe the Antichrist will specifically be of Roman descent because of the statement from Daniel 9:26–27. And he could be . . . Or he could just be European, or it could mean simply that he is a Gentile. We do know the final beast is the culmination of all the Gentile kingdoms. We can note that the little horn from Daniel 7 was from Greek lineage. And since the Romans conquered the Greek Empire, the possibility of him having lineage from both Greek and Roman empires would be more than plausible.

With all of that being said, I believe the Antichrist will have bloodline ties to Nimrod, Ishmael, and Esau. He may somehow have a blood connection with the Jewish people, or possibly just pretend to stem from their bloodline. Possibly even a descendant of Esau, like King Herod and Hammon, who were both types of the Antichrist.

I believe the false prophet will be Jewish, possibly from the tribe of Dan since his name means judgment, and there is a prophecy about him being a viper striking the heel in **Genesis 49:16-17 (ESV)**: “Dan shall judge his people As one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, A viper by the path, That bites the horse’s heels So that its rider shall fall backward.”

The false prophet is described with the appearance of a lamb but the tongue of a dragon in **Revelation 13:11 (LSB)**: which could give us that connection to the prophecy about Dan.

If I am correct, he will pretend to be the Messiah and will be accepted as the Prince of Peace for not only the Nation of Israel but also the world.

We must not forget that the Jews expected a final prophet and a king.

Two messiahs were common thoughts and teachings amongst Judaism, especially in the time of Jesus. That’s why the Pharisees ask John if he was Elijah, the prophet, or the Messiah.

Because they expected Elijah to come first, then the prophet that Moses spoke about, and then the Messiah as the conquering king. They had a hard time reconciling the prophecies about the Messiah suffering and also the Messiah reigning and ruling. They ended up interpreting the prophecies to mean there were two separate Messiahs. One they called Messiah, son of Joseph, since to them Joseph was a suffering savior, which would have connected them to Isaiah 53. The other called him Messiah, son of David, since the other Messianic prophecies spoke of him sitting on David’s throne.

Why should we think that the antichrist will have connections to Esau, Ishmael, and Nimrod?

Because they are all prophetic types of the antichrist.

Nimrod, by rebelling against God, made the first one-world empire and was the founder of corporate idolatry. He tried to elevate himself to the heavens as a declaration he was God. Nimrod is from the bloodline of Ham, through Cush. But Ham’s other sons were Canaan and Mizraim (Egypt), all enemies of God and Israel.

Ishmael was an adversarial figure towards his half-brother Isaac. And we know Isaac is a picture of Christ. Ishmael’s mother is from Egypt, which connects him to Ham because the sons of Ham were Cush and Mizraim (Egypt) and Put and Canaan. The tribes

would usually marry within the family lines, so his mother could have very well had the bloodline of Cush as well, which was the father of Nimrod.

Esau was an adversarial figure towards his twin brother Jacob, with Jacob being a picture of Israel, the firstborn of God. We know that Israel is a type of Christ because he is faithful Israel. Jesus was shown to fulfill the firstborn typology when Matthew likened him to the prophecy about Israel.

**Hosea 11:1 (LSB):** When Israel was a youth I loved him, And out of Egypt I called My son.

**Matthew 2:15 (LSB):** And he remained there until the death of Herod, in order that what had been spoken by the Lord through the prophet would be fulfilled, saying, “Out of Egypt I called My Son.”

**Exodus 4:22 (LSB):** Then you shall say to Pharaoh, “Thus says Yahweh, ‘Israel is My son, My firstborn.’”

We also know that Esau marries the daughters of both the Canaanites and Ishmael, giving him numerous connections to Ham, which then ties him to Nimrod.

His ancestors are called enemies of Israel, and Haman, who tried to commit genocide on the Jews, was an ancestor of Esau, showing his bloodline existed in Persia.

Next, we can connect the historical figure not seen in the Bible, but we see him in the books of Maccabees, and he is written about by the Jewish historian Josephus. Antiochus Epiphanes was the Seleucid kingdom ruler, who also pictures the Antichrist; his bloodline included marriages with both the Persians and the Ptolemaic Empire, which possessed Egypt. Showing the high probability he also had Esau’s lineage, which would have connected him to Ishmael and Nimrod as well.

King Herod was, of course, an Idumean, which is connected to the Edomites, which makes him a descendant of Esau, which then connects him to the bloodline of Nimrod and Ishmael. We know

that King Herod tried to kill Jesus and also killed all of the male children two and under, making him a clear type of the Antichrist.

This should remind us of what Pharaoh did to the Jews at the time of the Exodus, and we already connected Egypt to Ham and Ishmael, which gives another connection to Nimrod because of his familial ties to Ham and intermarrying. Which is showing again another type of Antichrist.

There are many more types of antichrists scattered throughout history, but the most recent and notable type of antichrist is Adolf Hitler. I believe he is our greatest example and type of what the antichrist will be. According to the History Channel, Hitler's ancestry has been a subject of rampant speculation and intense controversy. Some have suggested that his father, Alois, born to an unwed woman named Maria Schickelgruber, was the illegitimate child of Leopold Frankenberger, a young Jewish man whose family employed her as a maid. (She subsequently married Johann Georg Hiedler—later spelled “Hitler”—whose surname her son adopted.) Others have claimed that Alois' biological father was also the grandfather of Hitler's mother, Klara Pözl, making Hitler the product of an incestuous marriage.

DNA tests were done from the saliva of Hitler's living relatives, which showed chromosomes that tell us that he also has African roots.

Well, well, well . . . He has possible ties to Ham, which ties him to Nimrod and also to Jewish blood.

Well, I think his “Jewish” blood is actually a connection to Esau. Remember, Esau and Jacob are twin brothers. After the Maccabean revolt on Antiochus Epiphanes, the Maccabees gave the Edomites the option to convert to Judaism or die. Hence, King Herod the Idumean is seen as the vassal king of the Jews during the reign of Rome.

Not to mention Hitler's obsession with finding the “secret knowledge” of Babel and Egypt. He even moved the Ishtar Gate of Babylon to Berlin brick by brick and rebuilt it.

Why the obsession?

Because he was a pawn of Satan being used to bring forth his will to destroy the nation of Israel once and for all.

Why does Satan care about destroying Israel?

God has made a covenant with Israel and intends to fulfill it because of his name and faithfulness, not because they deserve it. Because none of us deserve anything from God but his wrath, but he will show mercy to both Gentiles and Jews.

We see this stated clearly in **Ezekiel 20:39-44 (LSB):**

"As for you, O house of Israel," thus says Lord Yahweh, "Go, serve everyone his idols; but after this you will surely listen to Me, and My holy name you will profane no longer with your gifts and with your idols. For on My holy mountain, on the high mountain of Israel," declares Lord Yahweh, "there the whole house of Israel, all of them, will serve Me in the land; there I will accept them, and there I will seek your contributions and the choicest of your gifts, with all your holy things. As a soothing aroma I will accept you when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered; and I will prove Myself holy among you in the sight of the nations. And you will know that I am Yahweh, when I bring you onto the ground of Israel, into the land which I swore to give to your fathers. And there you will remember your ways and all your deeds with which you have defiled yourselves; and you will loathe yourselves to your own faces for all the evil things that you have done. Then you will know that I am Yahweh when I have dealt with you for My name's sake, not according to your evil ways or according to your corrupt deeds, O house of Israel," declares Lord Yahweh.

We saw a partial fulfillment of this in Israel's return from Babylon and a secondary partial fulfillment in their return from the exile after they rejected Jesus, but we will see a true fulfillment in the Messianic Kingdom.

We see Paul speak about their rejection of Christ and ultimate redemption in Romans 11.

**Romans 11:11-15 (LSB):** I say then, did they [Israel] stumble so as to fall? May it never be! But by their transgression

salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them [Israel] jealous. Now if their [Israel's] transgression is riches for the world and their [Israel's] failure is riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their [Israel's] fullness be! But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, if somehow I might move to jealousy my fellow countrymen [Israelites] and save some of them. For if their [Israel's] rejection is the reconciliation of the world, what will their [Israel's] acceptance be but life from the dead? (The Physical Messianic Kingdom)

**Romans 11:25-32 (LSB):** For I do not want you, brothers, to be uninformed of this mystery—so that you will not be wise in your own estimation—that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; and so all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “The Deliverer will come from Zion, He will remove ungodliness from Jacob.” “And this is My covenant with them, When I take away their sins.” From the standpoint of the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but from the standpoint of God’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; for the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. For just as you once were disobedient to God, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience, so these also now have been disobedient, that because of the mercy shown to you they also may now be shown mercy. For God has shut up all [Jew and Gentile] in disobedience so that He may show mercy to all [Jew and Gentile].

Satan wants to destroy Israel because he thinks that if he does that, he will thwart God's plan. Too bad for Satan that God knows the end from the beginning and uses Satan's disobedience and attacks for His own glory.

Just as God used the atrocities that Satan used Hitler for to ultimately gather His people, the nation of Israel, back into their homeland as a fulfillment of the type of post-exilic Israel who returned from Babylon.

We see modern Israel in the prophetic fulfillment of the post-exilic era of Haggai right now. They are building wealth for themselves and defenses but leaving the temple in ruins . . . In Daniel 9:12 and Revelation 13, we see a glimpse of that prophetic type's future fulfillment. Because, without a third temple, the sacrifices cannot resume, and a covenant cannot be made.

How do we know the prophecy from Daniel 9 is speaking of the third temple? Because of the order of events outlined in Daniel 9 clearly tells us that.

Here we see the prophecy speaking of the 2nd Temple being built. We know it is the second temple because the first had just been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar. **Daniel 9:25 (LSB):** "So you are to know and have insight that from the going out of a word to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; it will be restored and rebuilt, with plaza and moat, even in times of distress."

In the next verse, we see the prophecy about the Messiah being killed. Which we know happened during the 2nd temple period, about forty years prior to the 2nd temple's destruction. — **Daniel 9:26 (LSB):** "Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing,"

After the death of Jesus prophesied, we see the 2nd temple being prophesied to be destroyed. — **Daniel 9:26 (LSB):** "and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are decreed."

Finally, after the death of the Messiah and the destruction of the 2nd temple, we see the antichrist make a 7-year covenant with Israel. The covenant specifically says that Israel can resume sacrifices, and we even find out that the antichrist is the prince who is to come, from the people who destroyed the temple and Jerusalem after the death of Jesus. — **Daniel 9:27 (LSB):**

And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will make sacrifice and grain offering cease; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete

destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.

So if a covenant allowing sacrifices is to be made, then a temple must exist. And since it takes place after the 2nd temple was destroyed, hence the need for the 3rd temple.

Now what we need to recognize is that these sacrifices are not ordained by God, and these Jews are not earning salvation through works. Because we know that was never the intention of the law and sacrifice in the first place. Instead, we can see clearly that this is to fulfill prophecy and to bring the abstinent hearts of Israel back to orthodoxy to prepare them to recognize their sin against God, which was the rejection and murder of Jesus, their Messiah. They will recognize that corporately by fulfilling the prayer of repentance from Leviticus 26:40–45. That is when Zechariah 12:10 will take place, leading the way for the second coming of Christ and the establishment of the Messianic kingdom seen all over the Bible. Some examples of this can be found in Zechariah 13–14 and Revelation 19–20.

We see that the Antichrist will make a covenant for 7 years, which is equivalent to one week of prophetic years with the nation of Israel. But he will break the covenant halfway through the week. Which is three and a half years into the covenant. That is when he will set up the abomination of desolation. Jesus refers to this in the Gospels and warns the people of Israel to flee when they see this happen. How do we know he was speaking to Israel? Because he told them to pray, it was not on the Sabbath. Which gives us another connection to Antiochus Epiphanes because he attacked Israel on the Sabbath, which caused many of them to die.

We know in the book of Revelation that the abomination of desolation happens during the middle of tribulation. Which aligns with everything that is being prophesied in Daniel. We are going to get much more information in the upcoming chapters. But we are seeing the eschatological implications of the book of Daniel and its deep connections to the book of Revelation. Without a firm grasp of what God has revealed to us through the books of the Old Testament, it will be impossible to understand end-times prophecy.

So in verses 1–2, we saw the Lamb of God, Jesus, open the first of the seven seals. Then the first of the four living creatures said, “Come,” which brought forth the rider, who we say is the antichrist. We also went over how he will bring false peace, as seen in Daniel 9:26–27, and we also see that he is given a crown, representing rule and authority. He goes forth “conquering and to conquer.” And we concluded that this all matches the antichrist described in Daniel 11:36–45, Revelation 13, and 2 Thessalonians 2.

Now we can see that the 1st seal is directly connected to the beginning of the 1st half of the 70th week of Daniel, the 7-year covenant.

**Revelation 6:3-4 (LSB):** When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, “Come!” And out came another horse, bright red. Its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that people should slay one another, and he was given a great sword.

We can see that in the opening of the 2nd seal, a rider on a red horse comes and brings war. We know that the rider on the first horse was given a crown and went out to conquer, which obviously leads us to the second horse. We can now see the connection between the first horse and the antichrist and the second horse and the war the antichrist uses to grab more power on the earth. Just like history tells us, the Romans and Hitler did.

This horse is announced by the second living creature, who had the face of an ox and is connected to the Gospel of Mark. An ox is a servant animal, and Mark highlights the servant nature of Christ. It is also connected to the camp of Ephraim, which is located in the west.

Since the ox is a servant animal, this also connects us to the Servants of God, who are sealed during the first half of Tribulation, the 144,000 from the nation of Israel.

This second seal seems to show us that a great war will take place because the rider was given a sword and was permitted to

take peace from the Earth. This seems to connect us to how the Romans brought peace to their empire through war, giving us a shadow and a type of what we will see during the rise of the Antichrist in his kingdom.

We can now see that the 2nd seal is directly connected to the first half of the 70th week of Daniel, of the 7-year covenant.

---

**Revelation 6:5-6 (LSB):** When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, “Come!” And I looked, and behold, a black horse! And its rider had a pair of scales in his hand. And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, “A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!”

---

We can see that in the opening of the third seal, a rider on the black horse comes, and he brings great famine.

This horse is announced by the third living creature, who had the face of a man, which connects us to the Gospel of Luke. That gospel highlights Christ's humanity; it is also connected to the camp of Ruben located in the south.

This is where we see the judgment of unrepentant sinful men take place and another offer of grace of God shown to sinful men who are willing to repent and turn to Christ in faith.

Something that seems out of place is that the angel was told not to harm the oil and the wine. But we can make sense of this by connecting this to **Revelation 9:4 (LSB):** “And they were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.”

**Ezekiel 9:6 (LSB):** “Kill to utter destruction old men, chosen men, virgins, little ones, and women, but do not touch any man on whom is the mark; and you shall start from My sanctuary.” So they started with the elders who were before the house.

We can see that God knows who his people are in **2 Timothy 2:19 (LSB)**: "Nevertheless, the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, 'The Lord knows those who are His,' and 'Everyone who names the name of the Lord is to depart from wickedness.'"

So in the same way, those who come to faith in Christ will be sealed with the mark of God during the tribulation, and that mark will protect them from the judgments of God.

We know that wine is a type for the blood of Christ, and oil is a type of the Holy Spirit. So now we can see the connection being made in **Revelation 6:6 (ESV)**: "And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!"

We also know that the 144,000 are sealed, and their ministry takes place from the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. So it seems they are the first sealed in the tribulation, but that does not mean they are the only ones.

**Revelation 14:1-5 (LSB):** Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps. And they \*sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders. And no one could learn that song except the 144,000 who had been purchased from the earth. These are the ones who are not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.

We will find out that the 144,000 are the first fruits of the grape harvest, representing the Nation of Israel, the vineyard of God.

Next, we can see a connection to this seal and the two witnesses.

Because they are empowered to strike the earth with plagues and famines and cause the rain to stop and the water to turn to blood, just as Moses and Elijah did in the Old Testament.

But just as God protected his people in Egypt from the plagues that Moses brought on the Egyptians, God will protect his people from the plagues and famine that the two witnesses will bring on the dwellers of the Earth.

**Exodus 8:22 (LSB):** But on that day I will make a distinction for the land of Goshen, where My people are living, so that no swarms of flies will be there, that you may know that I, Yahweh, am in the midst of the land.

We can see that the third seal would take place in the first half of the Great Tribulation because of the connection to the 144,000 and the two witnesses.

We also see this great famine, which connects us to **Amos 8:11-14 (LSB):**

"Behold, days are coming," declares Lord Yahweh, "When I will send a famine on the land, Not a famine for bread or a thirst for water, But rather for hearing the words of Yahweh. People will wander from sea to sea And from the north even to the east; They will go to and fro to seek the word of Yahweh, But they will not find it. In that day the beautiful virgins And the choice men will faint from thirst. As for those who swear by the guilt of Samaria, Who say, 'As your god lives, O Dan,' And, 'As the way of Beersheba lives,' They will fall and not rise again."

Showing the removal that the true church is gone, and the world is left in darkness. The apostate church is left, and the world is absent from the word of God for a time.

Famine also connects us to the judgments of **Deuteronomy 32:19-43 (LSB):**

And Yahweh saw this and spurned them Because of the provocation of His sons and daughters. Then He said, "I will

hide My face from them; I will see what their end shall be; For they are a perverse generation, Sons in whom is no faithfulness. They have made Me jealous with what is not God; They have provoked Me to anger with their idols. So I will make them jealous with those who are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a wickedly foolish nation, For a fire is kindled in My anger, And it burns to the lowest part of Sheol, And it consumes the earth with its produce, And it sets on fire the foundations of the mountains. "I will heap calamities on them; I will exhaust My arrows on them. 'They will be wasted by famine, and consumed by plague And bitter destruction; And the teeth of beasts I will send upon them, With the venom of crawling things of the dust. Outside the sword will bereave, And inside terror — Both choice man and virgin, The nursing baby with the man of gray hair. I would have said, 'I will cut them to pieces; I will cause the memory of them to cease from men,' Had I not feared the provocation by the enemy, Lest their adversaries misjudge, Lest they say, 'Our hand is triumphant, And Yahweh has not done all this.'""For they are a nation where counsel perishes, And there is no discernment in them. 'Would that they were wise, that they had insight into this, That they would understand their future! How could one pursue one thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight, Unless their Rock had sold them, And Yahweh had handed them over? Indeed their rock is not like our Rock, Even our enemies themselves judge this. For their vine is from the vine of Sodom, And from the fields of Gomorrah; Their grapes are grapes of poison, Their clusters, bitter [Revelation 14:17-20]. Their wine is the venom of serpents, And the deadly poison of cobras. "Is it not laid up in store with Me, Sealed up in My treasures? Vengeance is Mine, and retribution, In due time their foot will stumble; For the day of their disaster is near, And the impending things are hastening upon them." For Yahweh will render justice to His people, And will have compassion on His slaves, When He sees that their strength is gone, And there is none remaining, bond or free. And He will say, 'Where are their gods, The rock in which they sought refuge? Who ate the fat of their

sacrifices, And drank the wine of their drink offering? Let them rise up and help you, Let them be your hiding place! See now that I, I am He, And there is no god besides Me; It is I who put to death and give life. I have wounded, and it is I who heal, And there is no one who can deliver from My hand. Indeed, I lift up My hand to heaven, And say, as I live forever, If I sharpen My flashing sword, And My hand takes hold on judgment, I will render vengeance on My adversaries, And I will repay those who hate Me. I will make My arrows drunk with blood, And My sword will devour flesh, With the blood of the slain and the captives, From the long-haired leaders of the enemy.' O nations, cause His people to shout for joy; For He will avenge the blood of His slaves, And He will render vengeance on His adversaries, And He will atone for His land and His people."

The scales give a connection to **Ezekiel 5:1-4 (LSB):**

Now as for you, son of man, take a sharp sword; take and use it as a barber's razor on your head and beard. Then take scales for weighing and divide the hair. One-third you shall burn in the fire [Zechariah 13:8-9] at the center of the city when the days of the siege are fulfilled. Then you shall take one-third and strike it with the sword all around the city, and one-third you shall scatter to the wind; and I will unsheathe a sword behind them. You shall also take a few in number from them and bind them in the edges of your robes [edges of your robes in Hebrew can also mean wings, and we know that in Revelation 12 the woman is given wings in order to flee from the dragon, showing a small group possibly the 144,000, or a believing remnant of Israel being saved through that event.]. Take again some of them and throw them into the fire and burn them in the fire; from it a fire will spread to all the house of Israel.

Which now shows us that this is picturing the refining of Israel from the fire seen clearly in Zechariah 13:8-9.

This gives us another connection to the 144,000. We also find out

that two-thirds of Israel will be killed, and one-third of them will be refined through the fire of the Great Tribulation.

This now shows us that the 3rd seal is directly connected to the first half of the 70th week of Daniel, of the 7-year covenant.

**Revelation 6:7-8 (LSB):** When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, “Come!” And I looked, and behold, a pale horse! And its rider’s name was Death, and Hades followed him. And they were given authority over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth.

We can see that in the opening of the fourth seal, a rider on the pale horse brings pestilence and death.

This rider is announced by the fourth living creature, who had the face of an eagle taking flight. The eagle is connected to the Gospel of John because an eagle is a picture of divinity, and the Gospel of John highlights Christ’s divinity. It is also connected to the camp of Dan, located in the north. Dan’s name means judge, and we know God is the judge of all things.

We can also note that Dan’s name is not listed in the 12 tribes of Israel sealed in the 144,000. His name means Judgment, and God is using the time of Jacob’s Trouble to redeem Israel, not to judge them. Showing us why his name is left out.

The Eagle taking flight connects us to Revelation 12, when the woman clothed in the sun and the moon with 12 stars is given the wings of an Eagle and flees to the wilderness, where God protects Israel from the army of the Antichrist.

We can also note that the Armies of the North are the ones who destroyed Babylon, and Dan’s Camp was located in the North.

Zechariah 12 also tells us that Israel will rise to prominence and that the weakest will fight like King David in their defense against the antichrist.

Since Dan’s name means judgment, we can connect this to the judgments God will bring on the unbelieving world.

We see that the rider's name is Death, which connects us to Satan. He is often referred to as Death. We see him later in Revelation 9:5-12 being referred to as the destroyer, and we know that Satan is cast down to the earth halfway through the 70th week of Daniel, so this must connect us to that time period.

We can now see that the 4th seal is directly connected to the middle point of the 70th week of Daniel, of the 7-year covenant.

**Revelation 6:9-11 (LSB):** When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the witness they had borne. They cried out with a loud voice, “O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” Then they were each given a white robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been.

We can see that in the opening of the fifth seal, the souls under the altar had been martyred. We know the blood of the sacrifices would go under the altar according to Leviticus, so we can see the connection being made as a type that those who were martyred were sacrificed in the Name of Christ. They wanted justice, but God told them it would just be a little while longer.

We also know that in the middle of the Great Tribulation, God gives the Beast authority for 42 months, and the Antichrist makes war with and overcomes the Saints for a time.

**Revelation 13:7-10 (LSB):** And it was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. If anyone has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is

destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

This connects to the church of Sardis in Revelation 3 because we see they are given white garments.

**Revelation 3:4-6 (LSB):** But you have a few names in Sardis who have not defiled their garments, and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments, and I will never erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

We can see that connection if we look closer at what was said in **Revelation 6:11 (ESV):** “Then they were each given a white robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been.”

We are not sure if these are the martyrs throughout all church history or just those who are martyred for the word of God during the 70th week of Daniel, as we will see in Revelation 13.

We can see some allusions to the blood of martyrs crying out in Matthew and Hebrews.

**Matthew 23:29-36 (LSB):** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous, and say, “If we had been living in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partners with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.” So you bear witness against yourselves, that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. Fill up, then, the measure of the guilt of your fathers. You serpents, you brood of vipers, how will you escape the sentence of hell? “On account of this, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will flog in your synagogues, and

persecute from city to city, so that upon you may fall the guilt of all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar. Truly I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.”

**Hebrews 12:24 (LSB):** and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel.

What’s interesting here is that we just found out that Abel himself was the first prophet . . .

**Genesis 4:9-10 (LSB):** Then Yahweh said to Cain, “Where is Abel your brother?” And he said, “I do not know. Am I my brother’s keeper?” And He said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood is crying out to Me from the ground.”

We can see that the fifth seal will take place at the end of the middle of the 70th week of Daniel, after the resurrection of the antichrist. The persecution of the saints will continue into the second half of the 70th week of Daniel. We understand that the church of Smyrna symbolizes the martyred believers during the tribulation. We will finally see the justice these saints cried out for when we reach Revelation 16:7.

The 5th seal is directly connected to the middle of the 70th week of Daniel, and the persecution of the saints will continue into the second half.

---

**Revelation 6:12-17 (LSB):** When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood, and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale. The sky vanished like a scroll that is

being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place. Then the kings of the earth and the great ones and the generals and the rich and the powerful, and everyone, slave and free, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains, calling to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?”

---

We can see that in the opening of the sixth seal, a great earthquake happens, the sun is blackened, the moon becomes blood, stars fall from the sky, and the sky vanishes like a scroll being rolled up. Every mountain is removed from their place, and the wicked wish that they could die before facing Christ and the Father.

This gives us a connection to Joel 2:30–31, which shows these same signs taking place.

According to the prophetic timeline, this takes place at the end of the second half of the 70th week of Daniel. We can also see the connection to the 7th trumpet from **Revelation 11:15–19 (LSB)**:

Then the seventh angel sounded, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever and ever.” And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying, “We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who is and who was, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. And the nations were enraged, and Your rage came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and to give reward to Your slaves—the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great—and to destroy those who destroy the earth.” And the sanctuary of God which is in heaven was opened, and the ark of His covenant appeared in His sanctuary, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.

Which also gives us a connection to **Revelation 16:17-21 (LSB):**

Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the sanctuary from the throne, saying, “It is done.” And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty. And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the Great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the wrath of His rage. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And huge hailstones, about one talent each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.

Showing us clearly that the sixth seal is the wrath of God. This seal is connected to the 7th trumpet and the 7th bowl of wrath. All of these events are connected directly to the second coming of Jesus, which takes place at the end of the second half of the 70th week of Daniel.

Let's now see how this chapter parallels Ezekiel 14.

We will see the four calamities in Ezekiel 14 picture the four horsemen. Next we will see the wild beast is represented by the rider on the white horse; his connection to the Antichrist gives us also a connection to Revelation 13. This is where he is described as the beast, and it is there that we see the false prophet described as the second beast. We also see the sword, famine, and plague referenced in Ezekiel. So let's check out that chapter and gather some extra details.

**Ezekiel 14:1-23 (LSB):** Then some elders of Israel came to me and sat down before me. And the word of Yahweh came to me, saying, “Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their hearts and have put right before their faces the stumbling block of their iniquity. Should I be inquired by them at all? Therefore speak to them and tell them, ‘Thus says Lord Yahweh, “Any man of the house of Israel who sets up his

idols in his heart, puts right before his face the stumbling block of his iniquity, and then comes to the prophet, I Yahweh will be brought to give him an answer in light of it, in light of the multitude of his idols, in order to seize the house of Israel by their heart, those who are estranged from Me through all their idols.” “Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says Lord Yahweh, “Turn back and turn away from your idols and turn your faces away from all your abominations. For anyone of the house of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn in Israel who separates himself from Me, sets up his idols in his heart, puts right before his face the stumbling block of his iniquity, and then comes to the prophet to inquire of Me for himself, I, Yahweh, will be brought to answer him in My own person. I will set My face against that man and make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from among My people. So you will know that I am Yahweh. “But if the prophet is enticed to speak a word, it is I, Yahweh, who have enticed that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand against him and destroy him from among My people Israel. They will bear the punishment of their iniquity; as the iniquity of the inquirer is, so the iniquity of the prophet will be, in order that the house of Israel may no longer wander from Me and no longer defile themselves with all their transgressions. Thus they will be My people, and I shall be their God,”’ declares Lord Yahweh. Then the word of Yahweh came to me saying, “Son of man, if a country sins against Me by committing unfaithfulness, and I stretch out My hand against it, break its staff of bread, send famine against it, and cut off from it both man and beast, even though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in its midst, by their own righteousness they could only deliver themselves,” declares Lord Yahweh. “If I were to cause wild beasts to pass through the land and they bereaved it of children and it became desolate so that no one would pass through it because of the beasts, though these three men were in its midst, as I live,” declares Lord Yahweh, “they could not deliver either their sons or their daughters. They alone would be delivered, but the country would become desolate. Or if I should bring a sword

on that country and say, ‘Let the sword pass through the country and cut off man and beast from it,’ even though these three men were in its midst, as I live,” declares Lord Yahweh, “they could not deliver either their sons or their daughters, but they alone would be delivered. Or if I should send a plague against that country and pour out My wrath in blood on it to cut off man and beast from it, even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in its midst, as I live,” declares Lord Yahweh, “they could not deliver either their son or their daughter. They would deliver only themselves by their righteousness.” For thus says Lord Yahweh, “How much more when I send My four calamitous judgments against Jerusalem: sword, famine, wild beasts, and plague to cut off man and beast from it! Yet, behold, survivors will be left in it who will be brought out, both sons and daughters. Behold, they are going to come forth to you, and you will see their way and actions; then you will be comforted for the calamity which I have brought against Jerusalem for everything which I have brought upon it. Then they will comfort you when you see their way and actions, so you will know that I have not done in vain all that I did to it,” declares Lord Yahweh.

Next we will explore how the great earthquake can be connected to the second coming of Christ in **Zechariah 14:3-5 (LSB):**

Then Yahweh will go forth and fight against those nations, as the day when He fights on a day of battle. And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west by a very large valley so that half of the mountain will move toward the north and the other half toward the south. And you will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel; indeed, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then Yahweh, my God, will come, and all the holy ones with Him!

Jesus' return was announced after he ascended to heaven. That

is when the angel told the disciples that Jesus would return the same way he left.

**Acts 1:9-12 (LSB):** And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was going, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them. They also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking toward heaven? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven.” Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day’s journey away.

So we can see the connection to the Mount of Olives to Jesus' ascension and his return . . . But what about the earthquake and the mountain of olives? Is there a prophecy about that happening?

Why yes, there is . . .

Remember when Jesus came into Jerusalem on the colt of the donkey in the triumphal entry from the Mount of Olives?

Let's see what Jesus says . . .

**Luke 19:29-40 (LSB):** And it happened that when He approached Bethphage and Bethany, near the mount called “of Olives,” He sent two of the disciples, saying, “Go into the village ahead of you; in which, as you enter, you will find a colt tied, on which no one yet has ever sat; untie it and bring it here. And if anyone asks you, ‘Why are you untying it?’ you shall say this: ‘Because the Lord has need of it.’” So when those who were sent departed, they found it just as He had told them. And as they were untying the colt, its owners said to them, “Why are you untying the colt?” And they said, “The Lord has need of it.” And they brought it to Jesus, and after they threw their garments on the colt, they put Jesus on it. And as He was going, they were spreading their garments on the road. Now as soon as He was approaching, near the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to praise God, rejoicing with a loud voice for

all the miracles which they had seen, saying, “BLESSED IS THE KING WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!” And some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, rebuke Your disciples.” But Jesus answered and said, “I tell you, if these were silent, the stones will cry out!”

We can see that Jesus was being rebuked by the religious leaders when he entered Jerusalem. This is when Jesus was ready to be welcomed and accepted by Israel as their Messiah and King. That is when the religious leaders rejected Jesus. They told Jesus to shut up the crowds when they were welcoming him in as the messiah and king, saying, “BLESSED IS THE KING WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!” And how did Jesus respond?

I believe Jesus responded with a veiled prophecy.

Jesus said, “I tell you, if these were silent, the stones will cry out!”

Well, we just learned that Jesus would return on that same Mount of Olives to claim his earthly kingdom. But this time he will not have a crowd cheering him on the way he did in his first coming. So this time the rocks will cry out to welcome him, with a great earthquake that splits the Mount of Olives in two!

We can see that the six seals cover the entire 7 years of the 70th week of Daniel. Seals 1, 2, and 3 are in the first half, and 4 and 5 are in the middle, but 5 extends into the second half, and the 6th seal zooms into the end of the last  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years. We will notice that the 7th seal does several things. Firstly, it provides us with a comprehensive understanding of the second half of Daniel’s 70th week and the events leading up to Christ’s second coming. Second, it opens the 7 trumpet judgments, which provide us with more details about the entire 7 years. The 7th trumpet releases the 7 bowls of wrath, which are a zoomed-in view of the very end of the 70th week of Daniel, which ushers in the second coming of Christ. But before the Wrath of God is explained, we have to go over Revelation 10–14. They give us so many details of the entire 70th week of Daniel, which will help us to see the order and make sense of the events of Revelation.





# Revelation Chapter 7

## *The 144,000*

---

**Revelation 7:1-3 (LSB):** After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. Then I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, saying, “Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the slaves of our God on their foreheads.”

---

Here we can see the Mark, or Seal of God, which is first referenced in **Ezekiel 9:3-6 (ESV):**

Then the glory of the God of Israel went up from the cherub on which it had been, to the threshold of the temple. And He called to the man clothed in linen at whose loins was the writing case. The Lord said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, even through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations which are being committed in its midst.” But to

the others He said in my hearing, “Go through the city after him and strike; do not let your eye have pity and do not spare. Utterly slay old men, young men, maidens, little children, and women, but do not touch any man on whom is the mark; and you shall start from My sanctuary.”

When read from ancient Hebrew, the mark God commanded him to place on their foreheads in Ezekiel is the letter tav, which in ancient Hebrew was represented by a pictograph of an X or a cross. Thus, those who are spared by God are marked by the Cross of Christ.



This just so happens to be the same letter in modern Hebrew that is formed when placing blood on the lintel and sides of the door, like God commanded Israel to do for the original Passover (Exodus 12:23). And since God knows the end from the beginning, I don't believe that is a "coincidence."

---

**Revelation 7:4-8 (LSB):** And I heard the number of those having been sealed, 144,000 sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: from the tribe of Judah, 12,000 having been sealed, from the tribe of Reuben 12,000, from the tribe of Gad 12,000, from the tribe of Asher 12,000, from the tribe of Naphtali 12,000, from the tribe of Manasseh 12,000, from the tribe of Simeon 12,000, from the tribe of Levi 12,000, from the tribe of Issachar 12,000, from the tribe of Zebulun 12,000, from the tribe of Joseph 12,000, from the tribe of Benjamin, 12,000 having been sealed.

---

Here we are seeing the sealing of the 144,000 that we have already concluded from Chapter 6 is at the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. In our lifetime we have seen the Nation of Israel come back to life on May 14th, 1948, as a partial fulfillment of the prophecy

from Ezekiel 37:1-14 (LSB):

The hand of Yahweh was upon me, and He brought me out by the Spirit of Yahweh and caused me to rest in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones [Unbelieving Israel]. He caused me to pass among them all around, and behold, there were very many on the surface of the valley; and behold, they were very dry. He said to me, "Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered, "O Lord Yahweh, You know." Then He said to me, "Prophesy over these bones and say to them, 'O dry bones, hear the word of Yahweh.' Thus says Lord Yahweh to these bones, 'Behold, I will cause breath to enter you that you may come to life. I will put sinews on you, make flesh come up upon you, cover you with skin, and put breath in you that you may come alive; and you will know that I am Yahweh.'" So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, a rumbling; and the bones came together, bone to its bone. And I looked, and behold, sinews were on them, and flesh came up upon them, and skin covered them; but there was no breath in them. 9 Then He said to me, "Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, 'Thus says Lord Yahweh, 'Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these who were killed, that they may come to life.''" So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they came to life and stood on their feet, an exceedingly great military force. Then He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried up, and our hope has perished. We are completely cut off.' Therefore prophesy and say to them, 'Thus says Lord Yahweh, "Behold, I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves, My people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am Yahweh, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves, My people. And I will put My Spirit within you, and you will come to life, and I will place you on your own land. Then you will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken and done it," declares Yahweh.'

**Matthew 24:14-31 (LSB):** And this gospel of the kingdom shall be proclaimed in the whole world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. "Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place [let the reader understand], then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. Whoever is on the housetop must not go down to get the things out that are in his house. And whoever is in the field must not turn back to get his garment. But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath. For then there will be a Great Tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short. Then if anyone says to you, 'Behold, here is the Christ,' or 'There He is,' do not believe him. For false christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you in advance. Therefore, if they say to you, 'Behold, He is in the wilderness,' do not go out, or, 'Behold, He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe them. For just as the lightning comes from the east and appears even to the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be. Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather. But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

After the destruction of the Temple and the persecution of Israel by the Romans in 70 AD and beyond, we know that Israel was

scattered to “the four winds.” But we see that now in our generation they are being called back. But this is just a shadow of what we are seeing described in Matthew 24 and the book of Revelation.

We are given more details about there scattering and regathering in Zechariah. In the direct context, he is speaking of their exile to Babylon and their return. Prophetically, we know that their scattering after rejecting Jesus is the fullness of that typological picture. They have finally returned to their homeland after almost 1900 years of exile. Let’s check out **Zechariah 2:6-7 (LSB)**: “Ho there! Flee from the land of the north,” declares Yahweh, “for I have dispersed you as the four winds of the heavens,” declares Yahweh. “Woe, Zion! Escape, you who are living with the daughter of Babylon (this connects to Revelation 17-18).”

We know that the ultimate fulfillment of the redemption of Israel is yet to come. because Ezekiel 37:10-23 clearly shows us that this is the founding of the Messianic Kingdom with Israel as the Chief Nation Amongst the World. This is when we will see Christ reigning and ruling over the earth physically from Jerusalem.

Next, let’s see what Ezekiel says about Israel’s redemption in the coming future. **Ezekiel 37:9-23 (LSB)**:

Then He said to me, “Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, ‘Thus says Lord Yahweh, ‘Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these who were killed, that they may come to life.’’’ So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they came to life and stood on their feet, an exceedingly great military force. Then He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; behold, they say, ‘Our bones are dried up, and our hope has perished. We are completely cut off.’ Therefore prophesy and say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Yahweh, ‘Behold, I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves, My people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am Yahweh, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves, My people. And I will put My Spirit within you, and you will come to life, and I will place you on your own land. Then you will know that I,

Yahweh, have spoken and done it," declares Yahweh." The word of Yahweh came again to me saying, "Now as for you, son of man, take for yourself one stick and write on it, 'For Judah and for the sons of Israel, his companions'; then take another stick and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions.' Then draw them together for yourself one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. And when the sons of your people speak to you saying, 'Will you not declare to us what you mean by these?' say to them, 'Thus says Lord Yahweh, "Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.'" And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes. And speak to them, 'Thus says Lord Yahweh, "Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations and no longer be divided into two kingdoms. They also will no longer defile themselves with their idols or with their detestable things or with any of their transgressions; but I will save them from all their places of habitation in which they have sinned, and I will cleanse them. And they will be My people, and I will be their God."

This clearly shows us again that the true fulfillment of these things leads right into the Messianic Kingdom.

Ok, now that we have covered that. Let's look at the names of the tribes of Israel listed for the 144,000. If we keep them in the order they are given and use their prophetic meanings from when they were born (Genesis 29-30), we will see a prophetic statement.

**Judah** means, "Now I will praise Yahweh." (Genesis 29:35)

**Reuben** means, "Surely Yahweh has looked upon my affliction." (Genesis 29:32)

**Gad** means, "What good fortune." (Genesis 30:11)

**Asher** means, "Happy am I." (Genesis 30:13)

**Naphtali** means, "With great wrestlings have I wrestled." (Genesis 30:8)

**Manasseh** means, "For Elohim [said he], 'has made me forget all my toil.'" (Genesis 41:51)

**Simeon** means, "Because Yahweh has heard that I was hated." (Genesis 29:33)

**Levi** means, "Now this time will my husband be joined to me." (Genesis 29:34)

**Issachar** means, "Elohim has given me my wages." (Genesis 30:18)

**Zebulon** means, "Elohim has endowed me with a good gift, now my husband will dwell with me." (Genesis 30:20)

**Joseph** means, "Yahweh shall add to me." (Genesis 30:24)

**Benjamin** means, "You shall have this son. Son of the right hand" (Genesis 35:17–18)

The combined meanings of the names given in order give us this prophetic statement:

Now I will praise Yahweh. Surely Yahweh has looked upon my affliction, so I say, what good fortune, and happy am I. With great wrestlings have I wrestled, and I have prevailed. For Elohim has made me forget all my toil because Yahweh has heard that I was hated. Now this time, my husband will be joined unto me. Elohim has given me my wages. Elohim has endowed me with a good gift. Now my husband will dwell with me. Yahweh shall add to me to his kingdom and has given us the son of his right hand.

This seems to be an escalation to the call to arms in Numbers 31:5 So there were furnished from the thousands of Israel, one thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

This should remind us of another connection to when we had originally seen one of each tribe being chosen to spy out the land in **Deuteronomy 1:22–25 (LSB)**:

Then all of you came near to me and said, 'Let us send men before us, that they may search out the land for us and bring back to us word of the way by which we should go up and the cities which we shall enter.' And the thing was good in my sight, and I took twelve of your men, one man for each tribe.

Then they turned and went up into the hill country and came to the valley of Eshcol and spied it out. Then they took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us; and they brought word back to us and said, ‘It is a good land which Yahweh our God is about to give us.’

Them being called to battle in Deuteronomy 1 should give us a connection to what Jesus said in **Luke 22:36 (LSB)**: “And He said to them, ‘But now, whoever has a money belt is to take it along, likewise also a bag, and whoever has no sword should sell his garment and buy one.’”

I believe that this was a prophetic picture pointing us towards this event in the book of Revelation.

We have seen that the 144,000 are sealed before the 1st trumpet because we know that the angels were told not to harm the earth, the sea, or the trees until we have sealed the slaves of our God on their foreheads. And we will see as our study continues that the 1st and 2nd trumpets cause hail, fire, and blood, and a third of the earth is burned. They also cause a third of the sea to become blood, and a third of the sea life dies. And we can see from the Old Testament typology that these men represent faithful spies and men prepared for the spiritual and physical war that is about to happen in Revelation. We also can see that trumpets one and two have plagues that are directly connected to the abilities of the two witnesses. We know that their ministry takes place in the first half of the 70th week of Daniel, so we can conclude that trumpets one and two also take place in the first half of the 70th week of Daniel. Which shows us that these men are sealed either prior to or at the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel.

**Revelation 11:1-6 (LSB):** Then a measuring rod like a staff was given to me, saying, “Get up and measure the sanctuary of God and the altar, and those who worship in it. And leave out the court which is outside the sanctuary and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles, and they will trample the holy city under foot for forty-two months. And I will give authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth.” These are the two

olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. And if anyone wishes to harm them, fire comes out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wishes to harm them, he must be killed in this way. These have the authority to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; they also have authority over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they wish. And when they have finished their witness, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them and overcome them and kill them.

We also see in **Matthew 24:36–42 (LSB):**

But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone. For just as the days of Noah were, so the coming of the Son of Man will be. For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark [which was 7 days before the rain fell], and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away;

This shows us that Noah and his family are a prophetic type of the Elect 144,000, just as Noah was sealed in the Ark 7 days before the flood (Genesis 7:1–16) and were preserved through the flood. The 144,000 will also be sealed with the mark of God 7 years before the wrath of God and the second coming of Jesus.

**Matthew 24:39–42 (LSB):** and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be. Then there will be two in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left. Two women will be grinding grain at the mill; one will be taken and one will be left. “Therefore stay awake, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.”

Now that we have recognized the 144,000 being tied to Noah

and see that they are sealed before the 70th week of Daniel, we can understand this reference to the rapture in Matthew 24:39–42. These are the faithful church, who were pictured by Philadelphia, who will be taken before the floodwaters. We know that the floodwaters (Wrath of God) did not come for seven days (prophetic years) after God closed the door of the Ark. We see more typology with God closing a door that no one can shut, giving us more proof of a connection.

### *A Multitude from Every Nation*

---

**Revelation 7:9–10 (LSB):** After these things [Meta Houtos] I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands; and they cry out with a loud voice, saying,

---

The first thing we need to recognize is the phrase “after these things.”

After what things? The things we just saw take place earlier in Chapter 7, which are the sealing of the 144,000. After our deep study, we saw that they were sealed before the great tribulation. That then shows us that this next scene takes place right after they were sealed, showing that this event is also before the Great Tribulation’s beginnings.

What is important to understand is that these saints are in heaven and are not described as martyrs, and they are never said to have been killed. We will evaluate what other passages and chapters they are linked to so we can get a better understanding of who exactly they are, where they came from, and when this took place. And yes, we know this took place after the sealing of 144,000; however, we must note that these believers are already in heaven. And we do not know how long they were there before the sealing of the 144,000. But we do know that they were there prior to the 70th week of Daniel.

Their having palm branches gives us an interesting connection to Palm Sunday, the Triumphal Entry.

This is where Jesus was greeted by people singing Hosanna and holding palm branches. This took place 1 week before Jesus' resurrection. Which would fit the typology of the saints being in heaven with Christ one week before Jesus' second coming. Which will be the official coronation of Jesus as the King of the World and the beginning of the Messianic Kingdom.

We have already connected them to the faithful believers who were raptured. Which happens to be typified by Jacob's marriage to Leah. We know that took place "one week" before his wedding to Rachel.

So let's take a look at the triumphal entry to see if it actually took place "one week" before his resurrection.

We are going to go to John 12:1 "Then, six days before the Passover, Jesus came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, who had been dead, whom He had raised from the dead."

**John 12:12-17 (ESV):** The next day [which would be five days before the Passover], a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, took branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and cried out: "Hosanna! 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!' The King of Israel!" Then Jesus, when He had found a young donkey, sat on it; as it is written: "Fear not, daughter of Zion; Behold, your King is coming, Sitting on a donkey's colt." His disciples did not understand these things at first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him and that they had done these things to Him. Therefore the people, who were with Him when He called Lazarus out of his tomb and raised him from the dead, bore witness. For this reason the people also met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "You see that you are accomplishing nothing. Look, the world has gone after Him!"

So 5 days before the 15th of Nissan, which is Sunday, the 10th of

Nissan, Jesus came into Jerusalem as the conquering king. (Remember, Jewish days are from evening to morning, which is backward from what we do.) So there will be a shift of dates during the same Gregorian calendar day.

**Triumphal entry:** Takes place on the 10th of Nissan, which would end at sunset on Sunday

Jesus was tested by the Pharisees, which is a prophetic picture of the beginning of the Great Tribulation, the Hour of Testing that comes on the whole Earth.

**Beginning of Day 1:** 11th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Sunday.

**End of Day 1:** 11th of Nissan (Day), begins in the daytime on Monday and ends at sunset on Monday.

**Beginning of Day 2:** 12th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Monday.

**End of Day 2:** 12th of Nissan (Day), begins in the daytime on Tuesday and ends at sunset on Tuesday.

**Beginning of Day 3:** 13th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Tuesday.

**End of Day 3:** 13th of Nissan (Day), begins in the daytime on Wednesday and ends at Sunset on Wednesday.

**Beginning of Day 4:** 14th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Wednesday.

This is a picture of the 3½-year mark of the Great Tribulation. This is when the tide changes.

**End of Day 4:** 14th of Nissan (Day), begins in the daytime on Thursday and ends at sunset on Thursday.

This is a picture of the 3½-year mark of the Great Tribulation when the Antichrist dies and resurfaces by the indwelling of Satan and declares himself to be God. This is when he receives authority over the earth for 3½ years, only to be interrupted at the very end of his reign by the second coming of Christ.

**Beginning of Day 5:** 15th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Thursday (Passover which is a high Sabbath)—Jesus in the Grave (Night 1)

**End of Day 5:** 15th of Nissan begins in the daytime on Friday and ends at sunset on Friday (Passover which is a high Sabbath)—Jesus in the Grave (Day 1)

**Beginning of Day 6:** 16th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Friday (the normal Sabbath)—Jesus in the Grave (Night 2)

**End of Day 6:** 16th of Nissan begins in the daytime on Saturday and ends at sunset on Saturday (the normal Sabbath)—Jesus in the Grave (Day 2)

**Beginning of Day 7:** 17th of Nissan (Night), which begins in the nighttime on Saturday—Jesus in the Grave (Night 3)

**End of Day 7:** 17th of Nissan begins in the daytime on Sunday and ends at sunset on Sunday (the Feast of First-fruits)—Jesus in the Grave (Day 3)

The three days and three nights that Jesus spent in the grave mirror “the almost half an hour of silence in heaven,” seen in Revelation 8:1. We will see this picture of Satan and the Antichrist being given time to reign and rule without God’s interference. That is when God breaks his silence and pours his wrath on the wicked world.

Jesus’ Resurrection occurs on the morning of Day 7.

The second coming of Christ takes place at the end of the 2nd half of the 7th year of the Great Tribulation following the Wrath of God.

---

**Revelation 7:10-15 (LSB) (continued):** “Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.” And all the angels were standing around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying, “Amen, the blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanksgiving and the honor and the power and the strength, be to our God forever and ever. Amen.” Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, “These, clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?” And I said to him, “My lord, you know.” And he said to me, “These are the ones who come out [Greek word: ek; connect this to the notes on Revelation 3:10] of the Great Tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them.

---

We see these saints in heaven, praising God the Father and Jesus; they are not described as martyrs, but they are in heaven. We also know that the structure of the book of Revelation first gives a large overview, then a zoomed-in view of events that describe in detail the events that happened in the overview.

We have already seen the sealing of the 144,000, which happened at the beginning of or before the 7-year covenant with the Antichrist (the 70th week of Daniel), and we are now witnessing saints in heaven.

Let's see if we can get some details from the text that help us see who they are more clearly.

In verse 15, we read, “For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them.”

In Greek, the word “dwell” means to be in the inner part of the temple or to be covered with his tabernacle. Which should remind us of two major connections.

The first connection is when Abraham's servant brings Rebekah to Isaac to dwell in his mother's tabernacle. This is an obvious type of God the Father sending the Holy Spirit to gather a bride for

Christ and bring her to the Heavenly Jerusalem since Sarah, Isaac's mother, is a type of the Heavenly Jerusalem (Galatians 4:21-31).

**Genesis 24:56-67 (ESV):** But he said to them, "Do not delay me, since the LORD has prospered my way. Send me away that I may go to my master." They said, "Let us call the young woman and ask her." And they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" She said, "I will go." So they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men.

We see here that Eliezer Abraham's eldest servant (Genesis 24:2) was unwilling to delay. The brothers left the option to Rebekah (The bride), and she chose to go to her husband. This also shows that the bride should long for the day they could finally be brought to the bridegroom (2 Timothy 4:8).

And they blessed Rebekah and said to her, "Our sister, may you become thousands of ten thousands, and may your offspring possess the gate of those who hate him!"

This was a prophetic blessing given by her brothers, showing that she would be the mother of many people, not only through her bloodline but also how the Bride of Christ (the Church) will become vast.

**Genesis 24:56-67 (continued):** Then Rebekah and her young women arose and rode on the camels and followed the man. Thus the servant took Rebekah and went his way. Now Isaac had returned from Beer-lahai-roi and was dwelling in the Negeb

Beer-lahai-roi was first mentioned in the Scripture when The Angel of the Lord appeared to Hagar when she was fleeing from Sarah. She named the well Beer-lahai-roi, which means "Well of the living one who sees me," "well of the living water that is seen," or "well of the living God who is seen." (Genesis 16:7-15) All three meanings point specifically to Jesus Christ.

And Isaac went out to meditate in the field toward evening. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, there were camels coming.

No one but the Father knows the day or the hour, not even the Son (Matthew 24:36). Jesus often says he will come at midnight for his bride, and this is a great picture of that: Isaac was out in the field (the world) in the evening, not knowing he would be seeing his bride right then.

And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she dismounted from the camel and said to the servant, “Who is that man, walking in the field to meet us?” The servant said, “It is my master.” So she took her veil and covered herself.

Both Isaac and Rebekah lift their eyes to see each other. This shows that both are living in anticipation of their union. She asked Eliezer who the man coming to meet them was . . . This is the picture of our bridegroom Christ coming to meet us in the clouds and us being taken to him by the Holy Spirit. Rebekah putting her veil on is a picture of the church (Bride of Christ) ensuring that they are ready to meet their bridegroom, as seen in 1 Thessalonians 4:13–18.

And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

Then Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother’s death.

We know that Jesus was heartbroken by the nation of Israel’s rejection of him. His sadness was not that he was surprised, because he knew that they would reject him. Nonetheless, his heart hurt to the point where he wept over Jerusalem about it, as we see in Luke 19:41–44. The Holy Spirit bringing his virgin bride, the Church, to him brings him comfort. Isaac bringing Rebekah into the tent of his mother gives us a picture of Jesus bringing the church (His bride) into the dwelling place that he prepared in heaven that was offered to Israel. But when they rejected him as their Messiah, it was offered to the Gentiles (His mostly Gentile Bride). So through Israel’s spiritual death, the tent was left available, and Christ welcomed his bride to bring him comfort. Paul gives us so much insight into corporate Israel rejecting Christ. He then talks of the grafting in of the Gentiles and finally the eventual apostasy of the corporate Gentiles. That is when he speaks of the eventual redemption of Israel in Romans 9–11. Now we can see that these saints in heaven are a

representation of the church and represent the “fullness of the Gentiles” that Paul spoke about. Thus leaving the world in darkness and unbelief corporately. The world then would be ripe for the antichrist, and the remnant of Israel would be ripe to place their faith in Jesus.

Let's continue.

We know Sarah is a type of the heavenly Jerusalem because Paul explains that to us in **Galatians 4:21-31 (LSB)**:

Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not listen to the Law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the servant-woman and one by the free woman. But the son by the servant-woman had been born according to the flesh, while the son by the free woman through the promise. This is spoken with allegory, for these women are two covenants: one from Mount Sinai bearing children into slavery; she is Hagar. Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. For it is written, “Rejoice, barren woman who does not give birth; Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor; For more numerous are the children of the desolate one than of the one who has a husband.” And you brothers, in accordance with Isaac, are children of promise. But as at that time he who was born according to the flesh was persecuting him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is now also. But what does the Scripture say? “Cast out the servant-woman and her son, For the son of the servant-woman shall not be an heir with the son of the free woman.” So then, brothers, we are not children of a servant-woman, but of the free woman.

Next, we have Jesus telling his Apostles about this very event, and John, the writer of Revelation, just so happens to be the one who writes this in his Gospel account.

**John 14:1-2 (LSB):** Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father's house are many

dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also.

So, now we can see that these saints are in the Father's house in the dwelling places that Jesus prepared for them. Let's keep reading to see what else we can see.

**Revelation 7:16-17 (LSB): THEY WILL HUNGER NO LONGER, NOR THIRST ANYMORE; NOR WILL THE SUN BEAT DOWN ON THEM, NOR ANY HEAT; for the Lamb at the center of the throne will shepherd them and will guide them to springs of the water of life. And God WILL WIPE EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES.**

The multitudes from every nation are from before the first half of the 70th week of Daniel, which connects to **Revelation 3:10 (LSB):** "Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth."

Let's break down that statement.

"Because you have kept the word of My perseverance (which is the Gospel), I also will keep (the Greek word translated into "keep" is Tereo, which means take care of or guard) you from (the Greek word translated into "from" is ek, which means out of) the hour (a definite point in time) of testing (trial, proving, a trial of integrity, or temptation), which is about to come upon the whole (the Greek word translated into "whole" is Olos, which means whole, all, or completely, which contradicts those who teach that the isolated events that happened in 70 AD were the fulfillment of the Great Tribulation.) world, to test those who dwell on the earth."

The hour of testing that is about to come on the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth, is the time when the Antichrist will tempt the whole world. Which includes all 7 years of the Great Tribulation. Those who dwell on the earth is a very specific phrase,

which refers to unbelievers. Again showing the removal of the faithful church and the apostasy of the world.

This group of people in heaven connects to the raptured believers who were spoken of prophetically in the Letter to the Church of Philadelphia. These are the believers who are alive just before the 70th week of Daniel. They have held to the true gospel of Jesus, and by doing so, they overcame the world and were washed by the blood of the Lamb and clothed in white. If we connect this to what we read earlier in chapter 7, the sealing of the 144,000, we can see the connection to these people from every tribe and nation to what Paul said in **Romans 11:25-27 (LSB)**:

For I do not want you, brothers, to be uninformed of this mystery—so that you will not be wise in your own estimation—that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; and so all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “The Deliverer will come from Zion, He will remove ungodliness from Jacob.” “And this is My covenant with them, When I take away their sins.”

This shows that the offer of salvation to the corporate Gentiles has been fulfilled. Now the partial hardening of Israel is being lifted by the sealing of the 144,000. This gives us a connection to **Romans 11:17-24 (LSB)**:

But if some of the branches were broken off [Corporate Israel], and you, being a wild olive [Corporate Gentiles], were grafted in among them and became a partaker with them of the rich root [Jesus] of the olive tree, do not boast against the branches [Corporate Israel]. But if you do boast against them, remember that it is not you who supports the root, but the root supports you. You will say then, “Branches [Corporate Israel] were broken off so that I [Corporate Gentiles] might be grafted in.” Quite right! They [Corporate Israel] were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be haughty, but fear, for if God did not spare the natural branches [Corporate Israel], He will not spare you [Corporate Gentiles], either. Behold then the

kindness and severity of God; to those who fell, severity, but to you, God's kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you [Corporate Gentiles] also will be cut off. And they [Corporate Israel] also, if they do not continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them [Corporate Israel] in again. For if you [Corporate Gentiles] were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these who are the natural branches [Corporate Israel] be grafted into their own olive tree [Jesus is the Good Tree and is of Israel according to the flesh]?

We are now seeing the fullness of the Gentiles being gathered as the wheat was gathered into the barn of Joseph before the 7-year famine in Genesis 41:46-57.

The 7 years of plenty represent the 7 churches (all of Church History); the storing of the grain over time represents people coming to faith; and the storing of the grain right before the 7-year famine shows the harvest (rapture) of the church. The church was born on Pentecost, which is the festival of the wheat harvest in Israel, and that gives the connection to this pretribulational gathering of the "wheat." Not to be confused with the parable of the wheat and tares. Because we have already noted that the parable was speaking about the Messianic Kingdom. Which takes place after the 70th week of Daniel.

The Book of Revelation is often misunderstood because people do not pay attention to the keywords and phrases that point us to the true understanding of the passage. They also fail to realize that there are several harvests in Israel.

The First Resurrection is threefold because, in Scripture, God prescribed three yearly harvests.

1st the Barley Harvest—Jesus, the first fruits of the resurrection

2nd the Grain/Wheat Harvest—The Birth of the Church and The Rapture of the body of Christ prior to the grape harvest.

3rd the Grape Harvest—The Rapture of the 144,000 (Revelation 14:1-5 & Revelation 14:14-16)

**Exodus 23:14-15 (LSB):** Three times a year you shall celebrate a feast to Me. You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread; for seven days you are to eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. And none shall appear before Me empty-handed.

The feast of unleavened bread takes place during the Passover, and the first fruits of the barley are presented as an offering to God.

**1 Corinthians 15:20-23** But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits,

\*\*\*NOTE\*\*\* There are two “first fruits” recorded in the Bible in English, barley and wheat. When you read it in Hebrew, the language is distinctive to barley and wheat, so do not get confused when you see the term “first fruits” in English interchanged between the festivals.

**Exodus 23:16 (LSB):** Also you shall keep the Feast of the Harvest of the first fruits of your labors from what you sow in the field;

This is the wheat harvest, which is known to us as the festival of Pentecost. This is where two leavened loaves are offered as a wave offering before God. The two loaves represent both Jews and Gentiles who were once sinful (puffed with the old leaven), but now they are presented as the righteousness of God. All of the old leaven was removed from the house of Israel during Passover, but during the Passover, some of the first fruits of the barley harvest were set aside to die and become leaven for the grain offering. Christ is the

fulfillment of the first fruit, as described in 2 Corinthians 5:21. He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him. Showing that Jesus became leaven for us, the two loaves, and now we could be waved as an offering before God because of Jesus' sacrifice.

We can also see Paul speaking of the Resurrection of Christ and the Rapture of the Church in **1 Corinthians 15:20–23 (LSB)**:

But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ, all will be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming.

We need to distinguish between Jesus' coming to gather us to him and his second coming. Paul speaks of both events in 2 Thessalonians 2, the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, and the Day of the Lord is spoken of, and they are two separate events.

Christ is the first fruit of the barley harvest; the church is the wheat harvest, which is the next harvest after the barley harvest. The third harvest is not spoken of by Paul in this passage because Paul is the Apostle to the Gentiles. He was talking to the mostly Gentile Church, not the Corporate Nation of Israel. They are represented by the final harvest of fruit, grapes, figs, and olives, all prophetic types of the nation of Israel.

Paul continues to talk about the New Heaven and New Earth but then backtracks to explain that Jesus must reign as king over the Earth in the Messianic Kingdom until he conquers death. We know that happens after his 1,000-year reign and the second resurrection. Which is the resurrection of the dead to be raised in the Great White Throne Judgment.

So clearly the resurrection starts with Christ, then the Church, then the 144,000 (as first fruits of the grape harvest), and finally those who come to faith and are killed during the Tribulation.

Those who are alive to the end of tribulation will enter the kingdom, still in their human bodies, and will still be subject to death.

These will be the “good seed,” the “sons of the kingdom,” that Jesus talks about in the parable of the wheat and the tares. Showing a new planting and the final harvest after the 1,000-year reign of Christ. We know that parable speaks of the 1,000-year reign because the tares are thrown into the fire to be burned, which is a picture of the Lake of Fire. And the wheat is gathered into Christ’s barn, which would be the heavenly Jerusalem in the New Heaven and New Earth (Matthew 13:24-30, Matthew 13:36-43, & Revelation 20-22).

**1 Corinthians 15:24-28 (LSB):** Then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign UNTIL HE HAS PUT ALL HIS ENEMIES UNDER HIS FEET. The last enemy to be abolished is death. For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, “All things are put in subjection,” it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him. And when all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all.

Paul continues to speak about the resurrection of the believers, explaining that our earthly bodies are sown in their death but raised in a new form. He compares us to a grain of wheat or a seed of a tree, which must be planted into the earth and will grow into something greater. We too must shed our earthly bodies to be raised into our heavenly bodies.

**1 Corinthians 15:35-58 (LSB):** But someone will say, “How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?” You fool! That which you sow does not come to life unless it dies; and that which you sow, you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of something else. But God gives it a body just as He wished, and to each of the seeds a body of its own. All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another flesh of birds, and another of fish. There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of

the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a corruptible body, it is raised an incorruptible body; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. So also it is written, "The first MAN, Adam, BECAME A LIVING SOUL." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. The first man is from the earth, earthy; the second man is from heaven. As is the earthy, so also are those who are earthy; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly. And just as we have borne the image of the earthy, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

Paul continues to describe the resurrection and tells a mystery of the Rapture.

**1 Corinthians 15:50-58 (LSB):** Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the corruptible inherit the incorruptible. Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when this corruptible puts on the incorruptible, and this mortal puts on immortality, then will come about the word that is written, "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP in victory. O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR VICTORY? O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR STING?" Now the sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ! Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

**Revelation 4:1-2 (LSB):** After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things.” Immediately I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

Now we are seeing the connections more clearly.

Paul in 1 Corinthians 15 explained that flesh and blood will not inherit the kingdom of God. He said we have to shed our earthly bodies through death. But then he says some of us will not die like the others, but instead, we will be alive when we are changed into our spiritual bodies. That seems to imply we will leave our earthly bodies behind. If we shed our shells (our physical bodies), we will be immediately in the Spirit (body), just as we see John described in Revelation 4. He was caught up (Harpazo—rapture) in the spirit, not the perishable flesh, into the clouds by the voice of the Lord that sounded like a trumpet, and he was with God in the throne room. Paul was caught up to heaven too! He was shown a vision and said he didn't know if he was caught up in the body or spirit.

**2 Corinthians 12:1-6 (LSB):** It is necessary to boast, though it is not profitable, but I will go on to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago—whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows—such a man was caught up to the third heaven. And I know how such a man—whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, God knows — was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak. On behalf of such a man I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in weaknesses. For if I do wish to boast I will not be foolish, for I will be speaking the truth; but I refrain from this, so that no one will consider me beyond what he sees in me or hears from me.

We can see the similarities to what happened to Paul and what

happened to Joh in Revelation 4. John said that the voice that called him sounded like a trumpet. We know that was the voice of the one who first spoke to him. In Revelation 1:8, we see that it was Jesus speaking, "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

That voice is explained to us in **Revelation 1:17-20 (LSB):**

And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not fear; I am the first and the last, and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches."

We see another connection to those who will be caught up while hearing a voice like a trumpet in **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (LSB):**

But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

These believers are not the ones referred to later in Revelation 14 who are "harvested."

To get some biblical clarity on why they are not the same people, let's look at **Exodus 23:16 (LSB)**: "Also the Feast of the Ingathering at the end of the year when you gather in the fruit of your labors from the field." [This is a representation of the harvesting of the Grapes in Revelation 14.]

We can now look at the event in **Revelation 14:14-16 (LSB)**:

Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. And another angel came out of the sanctuary, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sits on the cloud, "Put in Your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe." Then He who sits on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.

We can see the similarities to this event, which makes it obvious why so many people confuse this event with the previous harvest of the earth.

But Revelation 14 is the final harvest, which takes place 5 days after the Day of Atonement, which is an obvious picture of the redemption of Israel.

What's interesting about that is that there is a typological picture of the redemption of Israel in **Genesis 45:6 (ESV)**: "For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvesting."

The 7-year famine in the story of Joseph clearly represents the 70th week of Daniel, which corresponds to the 7 years of the Great Tribulation. Two years into the 7-year famine, Joseph saves the Nation of Israel, symbolizing the first of Israel's remnant coming to faith at the two-year mark of the 7-year tribulation, not the 144,000. With that being said, there are still 5 years left. If that is the case, we could use the "day for a year" prophetic calculation and see that 5-years later is the feast of Tabernacles. We know that takes place during the grape harvest and pictures the Nation of Israel being gathered to Christ.

At the beginning of chapter 14, we will see the 144,000 standing on Heavenly Zion with the Lord; they had been sealed with his

name on their heads, and they are called the first fruits of the earth (Revelation 14:14-16).

This typologically fits the harvest that we are seeing in Chapter 14.

Often Jewish writing will give an overview and then zoom in to show details. We saw that throughout the Old Testament, but especially in Genesis. Just look to Genesis chapters 1, 2, and 3, which gave an overview of the creation, and then chapter 2 continued through chapter 3 to give a zoom-in view of specifics within the creation.

In the same way, Revelation 14 starts with the endpoint, giving an overview of the point of that chapter, but then the rest of chapter 14 zooms in to give details explaining how that overview was reached.

We know that there are still more people who come out of the tribulation alive into the kingdom. Most notably, the entire remnant of the nation of Israel survived to the end because of placing their faith in Christ (Zechariah 12:10, Zechariah 13:9, Leviticus 26:40-45).

But these are not the 144,000, the first fruits of the grape harvest, because they are raptured (harvested) before the second coming of Christ.

We can see that this event is different from the Rapture of the Church because the details of this event do not fit.

These believers in chapter 14 were not called in the same manner, and the dead did not rise first to meet them in the air with the Lord.

So although there are similarities, there are many stark differences.

Another thing that needs to be remembered is that the first fruits of a harvest are done before the entire harvest is reaped, and since there are three different harvests, we know there are multiple reappings typologically per harvest.

There was no mistake that 144,000 are called the first fruits, showing us that they were the first of the grape harvest. And we know the grapevine is an obvious picture of the nation of Israel.

We also see in Chapter 14 the “bad grapes” being shown to be harvested after the “first fruits of the grapes.” The 144,000 are

harvested. Remember, these events can have gaps of time even though they are written in sequence.

**Revelation 14:17-20 (LSB):** And another angel came out of the sanctuary which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. Then another angel, the one who has authority over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.” So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses’ bridles, for a distance of 1,600 stadia.

We are seeing the final portion of this harvest, which is connected to the wrath of God. This is showing us a preview of the event that will happen when Christ destroys the Antichrist in his army.

Prophetically, we have a picture of these events in **Isaiah 63:1-6 (LSB):**

Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His clothing, Marching in the greatness of His power? “It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.” Why is Your clothing red, And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press? “I have trodden the wine trough alone, And from the peoples there was no man with Me. I also trod them in My anger And trampled them in My wrath; And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, And I stained all My clothes. For the day of vengeance was in My heart, And My year of redemption has come. I looked, and there was no one to help, And I was astonished, and there was no one to uphold; So My own arm brought salvation to Me, And My wrath upheld Me. I trod down the peoples in My anger And made them drunk

in My wrath, And I brought down their lifeblood to the earth."

Can we see the connection from Isaiah 63?

Let's check out **Revelation 19:17-21 (LSB)**:

Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in mid-heaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of strong men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great." Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war with Him who sits on the horse and with His army. The Beast and False Prophet Are Seized And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who did the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sits on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Finally, let's look at the typology of the three harvests in Exodus 23:17 "Three times a year all your males shall appear before the Lord Yahweh."

This clearly shows the THREE required gatherings of God's people.

1. Christ, the barley harvest, Resurrection of Christ.
2. The Church, the wheat harvest, the Resurrection of the Church.
3. The 144,000, the grape harvest, the Resurrection of the first fruits of Israel.

This shows that these saints in chapter 7 are in heaven before the 70th week of Daniel, picturing the raptured church.



# Revelation Chapter 8

## *The Seventh Seal*

---

**Revelation 8:1 (LSB):** When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

---

We see this interlude come as the seventh seal is opened. We have already noted that the first 6 seals overview all 7 years of the tribulation. The 7th seal will bring us to the 7 trumpets. Then 6 of those trumpets will give us a more detailed overview of the seven years of tribulation. After the 6th trumpet, there will be a breakaway, and for almost two chapters we will have zoomed-in details given to us. Just as we saw with the seal judgments, after the 6th seal, John zoomed in on events that were in the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel in chapter 7. So after chapter 10 and most of 11's breakaway, we will get to the 7th trumpet. This will then bring us to the 7 bowls of wrath. Those will be a zoomed-in view of the end of tribulation. Which culminates in the second coming of Christ and the Messianic kingdom.

**Revelation 8:2-5 (LSB):** Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints, out of the angel's hand, before God. Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

---

We see silence in heaven for about half an hour, which is a prelude to the wrath of God.

We can see that once the prayers of the saints were offered to God, an angel threw fire to the earth, thunder rumblings, lightning, and a great earthquake happened because of the judgment, which comes after almost half an hour of silence in heaven.

So what is this silence for “about half an hour” in heaven?

Well, in Revelation 17, we see that the beast and the 10 kings are given authority for “1 hour” as a representation of the entire 70th week of Daniel.

**Revelation 17:12-14 (LSB):** And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast. These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and elect and faithful.

So if the 10 kings and the beast combined receive authority for one hour, and that represents the entirety of the 70th week of Daniel, which is 7 years. The silence in heaven for about half an hour would represent God giving the beast authority to rule the world for about half of the tribulation without intervening.

We will learn that it is in the middle of tribulation when God

allows the beast to overcome the two witnesses after they prophesied for 3½ years (Revelation 11:1-11). This is when he will wage war with the saints and overcome them. We will also learn that the Antichrist will be given authority for 42 months (Revelation 13:5). Not being exactly half an hour shows that God will interrupt the reign of the Antichrist right before the last 3½ years of the 70th week of Daniel are complete.

**Revelation 13:5 (LSB):** And there was given to him a mouth speaking great boasts and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.

Since this authority was given to him during the middle of tribulation, that seems to fit this passage and the interpretation.

We know that the wrath of God in Revelation 16-19 would be too severe to last for a long period of time, so it has to take place towards the end of the second 3½ years of the Great Tribulation. That is when God sends the 7 bowls of wrath and Jesus returns to conquer the beast, false prophet, and Satan in Revelation 19.

What does fire from the altar being thrown down to the earth mean from Revelation 8:5? Well, we get clues in **Isaiah 6 (LSB):**

In the year of King Uzziah's death I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, with the train of His robe filling the temple. Seraphim stood above Him, each having six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. And one called out to another and said, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is Yahweh of hosts; The whole earth is full of His glory." And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called out, while the house of God was filling with smoke. Then I said, "Woe is me, for I am ruined! For I am a man of unclean lips, And I live among a people of unclean lips; For my eyes have seen the King, Yahweh of hosts." Then one of the seraphim flew to me with a burning coal in his hand, which he had taken from the altar with tongs. And he touched my mouth with it and said, "Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin is atoned for."

Here, we can perceive it as a purifying fire, cleansing those who place their trust in God's promises.

But another passage gives us the rest of the picture.

**Leviticus 10:1-3 (LSB):** Then Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took their respective firepans and put fire in them. Then they placed incense on it and offered strange fire before Yahweh, which He had not commanded them. And fire came out from the presence of Yahweh and consumed them, and they died before Yahweh. Then Moses said to Aaron, "It is what Yahweh spoke, saying, 'By those who come near Me I will be treated as holy, And before all the people I will be glorified.'" So Aaron kept silent.

To get the full story, we need to grab one more connection from **Leviticus 16:1-2 (ESV):**

The Lord spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before the Lord and died, and the Lord said to Moses, "Tell Aaron your brother not to come at any time into the Holy Place inside the veil, before the mercy seat that is on the ark, so that he may not die. For I will appear in the cloud over the mercy seat. We can see clearly that Aaron's sons entered into the holy of holies even though they were not allowed to."

There is also more to this story, so we will need to continue with **Leviticus 9:23-24 (ESV):**

And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and when they came out they blessed the people, and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people. And fire came out from before the Lord and consumed the burnt offering and the pieces of fat on the altar, and when all the people saw it, they shouted and fell on their faces.

So now that we know the original fire for the burnt offerings came from the Lord, we can continue.

We can see that is why the priests were told to consistently keep the fire burning and never to use strange fire for the offerings. This is a prophetic picture of the purifying fire of the Holy Spirit (justifying and sanctifying) and making us pleasurable and accepting to the Lord. We are saved by the grace of God through faith in Christ, and we are sealed with the Holy Spirit. We have become justified because of the blood of Christ, and our holiness is only because of our rebirth in the spirit of God.

**Romans 5:9-21 (ESV):** Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God. For if while we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, now that we are reconciled, shall we be saved by his life. More than that, we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation.

The priests being told to keep the fire burning continuously is a picture to us to constantly walk in the spirit. **Galatians 5:16 (LSB):** “But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh.”

We are also warned by Paul in 1 Thessalonians 5:19 about quenching the spirit. Which negatively impacts us as a body of believers. Quenching the spirit speaks of stifling or suppressing the fire of God’s Spirit that burns within the body of Christ. The Greek word sbennymi, which is translated “quench,” is actually spoken of in the 2nd person plural. That means Paul was speaking to the corporate body of Christ. He is telling us to allow the Holy Spirit to do as He desires and allow Him to express Himself in our corporate body. When we do not allow God’s Spirit to guide the actions of the church as a whole, we become powerless. Because our power does not come from our intelligence, our marketing, or our planning of service, but instead from the Spirit of God.

Next we see Paul telling us that our bodies are to be presented to God as a living sacrifice.

**Romans 12:1-2 (ESV):** I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living

sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship. Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect.

Showing another connection to what the sacrificial system was picturing.

Back to Nadab and Abihu . . .

The priests were warned about using strange fire. In order to understand the phrase “strange fire,” we need to look at the story in Leviticus in which it appears.

The first tabernacle had been erected, and Aaron was doing all of the instructions like God had commanded (Leviticus 8–9). One day, two of Aaron’s sons, Nadab and Abihu, came along and offered incense with “strange fire.” The Hebrew word translated “strange” also means “unauthorized, foreign, or profane.”

God not only rejected their sacrifice; He found it so offensive that He consumed the two men with fire.

**Leviticus 10:1-3 (ESV):** Now Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer and put fire in it and laid incense on it and offered unauthorized fire before the LORD, which he had not commanded them. And fire came out from before the LORD and consumed them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said to Aaron, “This is what the LORD has said: ‘Among those who are near me I will be sanctified [Set apart as Holy], and before all the people I will be glorified.’” And Aaron held his peace.

Why?

What is a strange fire?

Why were they killed for lighting incense with it?

Well, we know the original fire was lit by the Lord himself, and it’s a prophetic picture of his Holy Spirit, power, and judgment.

We can conclude that strange fire would be anything outside of the work of God. I believe that in this instance they may have been

practicing idolatry by worshiping false gods in the LORD's Tabernacle.

We come to that conclusion because of what the sons of Aaron did . . . They used "strange fire" to light incense.

Well, we know incense is a picture of prayers.

**Psalm 141:2 (ESV):** Let my prayer be counted as incense before you, and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice!

**Revelation 5:8 (ESV):** And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

**Revelation 8:4 (ESV):** and the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, rose before God from the hand of the angel.

And if the fire is not the original fire from the LORD, then the fire is a "strange fire." The word translated into strange in Hebrew is "Zur," which can also mean another, foreigner, enemy, loathsome, or even prostitute."

So it seems as though they were offering prayers to false gods in the Tabernacle of God. Let's look at a couple of passages to help us see how this exact word is used. There is a clear prophetic connection to the End Times and the idolatrous worship of the Beast/Satan that is instituted by the false prophet during that time, and their judgment will be them being cast into the Lake of Fire.

**Deuteronomy 32:15-18 (ESV):** But Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked; you grew fat, stout, and sleek; then he forsook God who made him and scoffed at the Rock of his salvation. They stirred him to jealousy with strange gods; with abominations they provoked him to anger. They sacrificed to demons that were no gods, to gods they had never known, to new gods that had come recently, whom your fathers had never

dreaded. You were unmindful of the Rock that bore you, and you forgot the God who gave you birth.

**Psalm 44:20 (ESV):** If we had forgotten the name of our God or spread out our hands to a foreign god,

**Psalm 81:9 (ESV):** There shall be no strange god among you; you shall not bow down to a foreign god.

**Isaiah 43:12 (ESV):** “I declared and saved and proclaimed, when there was no strange god among you; and you are my witnesses,” declares the LORD, “and I am God.”

**Jeremiah 5:19 (ESV):** And when your people say, ‘Why has the LORD our God done all these things to us?’ you shall say to them, ‘As you have forsaken me and served foreign gods in your land, so you shall serve foreigners in a land that is not yours.’

So now that we can see that they were committing idolatry in God’s Tabernacle, it makes sense why this enraged him, and He killed Aaron’s two sons by consuming them with his fire.

We can see a warning about this in **Deuteronomy 6:4-15 (ESV):**

Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one. You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might. And these words that I command you today shall be on your heart. You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise. You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates. And when the Lord your God brings you into the land that he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you—with great and good cities that you did not build, and houses full of all good things that you did not fill, and cisterns that you did not dig,

and vineyards and olive trees that you did not plant—and when you eat and are full, then take care lest you forget the Lord, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery. It is the Lord your God you shall fear. Him you shall serve and by his name you shall swear. You shall not go after other gods, the gods of the peoples who are around you—for the Lord your God in your midst is a jealous God—lest the anger of the Lord your God be kindled against you, and he destroy you from off the face of the earth.

So we can see that the fire from the Altar of God can refine the impurities out of God's people and also be used as a form of judgment against those who reject God for gods of their own choosing.

We know that Elijah could call down fire from heaven to vanquish the adversaries of God. And in Zechariah 13:9, we see that Israel will be refined through the fire of the Great Tribulation.

**Zechariah 13:9 (LSB):** And I will bring the third part through the fire And refine them as silver is refined And test them as gold is tested [Revelation 3:10: "the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth."]. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'Yahweh is my God.'

We also know that Peter tells us that just as the world was judged and washed with the waters of the flood, in the time of the end, God will cleanse the earth with the fires of judgment and refining.

And John the Baptist said that Jesus would baptize with the Holy Spirit and fire, and it would be that fire that burned up the chaff.

**Matthew 3:11-12 (LSB):** As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor;

and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

I am going to take a second to point out how so many misrepresent the baptism of fire. They mistake it for the event described in Acts 2:3, which was, in fact, the initial baptism of the Holy Spirit for the church. Not the Baptism of Fire, because, as we saw, the Baptism of Fire is to burn up the chaff (unbelievers) in judgment.

So . . . with that being said, I don't recommend asking for the baptism of fire.

So we can now see clearly the purpose of the fire: it is for the refining of those who will believe and for judgment for those who won't.

So Nadab and Abihu, as a type of antichrist and false prophet, are dealt with with the fiery judgment of God.

Earlier we saw that God was the one to light the fire for the altar in the tabernacle.

**Leviticus 9:22-24 (LSB):** Then Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them, and he stepped down after offering the sin offering and the burnt offering and the peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting. Then they came out and blessed the people. And the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the people. Then fire came out from before Yahweh and consumed the burnt offering and the portions of fat on the altar. And all the people saw it and shouted and fell on their faces.

We also find out that it was the job of the priests to keep that fire burning. Showing that the fire originates from God, but the priests needed to kindle the fire.

**Leviticus 6:12-13** And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it. It shall not go out, but the priest shall burn wood on it every morning; and he shall lay out the burnt offering on it and offer up in smoke the fat portions of the peace offerings on it. Fire shall be kept burning continually on the altar; it shall not go out.

Did you know that God lights the fire in his temple in the New Testament too?

**Acts 2:1-4 (LSB):** And when the day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all together in one place. And suddenly there came from heaven a noise like a violent rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. And there appeared to them tongues like fire distributing themselves, and they rested on each one of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit was giving them utterance.

Just as God's glory appeared before Israel, fire came out from him to start the fire on the altar of God in the Tabernacle. Jesus, the Glory of God, appeared to His church. And the fire of the Holy Spirit came from him to ignite the fire in the altar of God within His living temple, which is the church. We, as the body of Christ, are living stones of the corporate body of Christ, which is the temple (1 Peter 2:5). We can see that the fire in Israel needed to be kept burning by the priests just as we, the priests of God (1 Peter 2:9), are keeping the fire of God burning also (2 Timothy 1:6).

How do we do that?

By preaching the gospel, teaching the Scriptures, building the body up in love and faith, and using our individual gifts to benefit the body as a whole (Romans 12).

Paul tells us not to quench the Holy Spirit (1 Thessalonians 5:19), and the word is used for extinguishing fire. This shows us a great connection to this thought. In the Greek, Paul used the word "sben-nymi," for "quench," and it is in the 2nd person, active, plural. Which means Paul was speaking to the corporate body of Christ. Showing us that as priests and kings under Christ (Revelation 1:6, Hebrews 4:15), we are obligated to run the race and fulfill the great commission, seen in **Matthew 28:19-20 (LSB):**

Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to keep all that I commanded you; and behold, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.

So now we can see the connection and application for us. Just as the lighting of the fire of the altar in the Tabernacle was a one-time event. The lighting of the altar of the corporate church happened on Pentecost, and it too was a one-time event. The fire of the body of Christ was lit by God. Now the obligation of the believers is to continue to keep the fire of the Holy Spirit stoked throughout the generational history of the church. We do that by preaching the gospel, teaching, exhorting, and edifying the body with the gifts that are given by the Holy Spirit. Not allowing the Holy Spirit to be quenched within the corporate body of Christ.

## *The Seven Trumpets*

---

**Revelation 8:6-9 (LSB):** And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them. And the first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up. And the second angel sounded, and something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, and a third of the creatures which were in the sea—those which had life—died; and a third of the ships were destroyed.

---

We will now see that the seven trumpets are zooming in on the events that were overviewed by the 7 seals. The entire 7 years of the 70th week of Daniel are given in more detail in the coming trumpets. We have already seen that this is a common theme in Scripture. We see some of the clearest examples of this in Genesis, so it would make sense that the last book of the Bible would follow the same outline.

### Trumpets one and two:

1. Hail, fire, blood, and a third of the earth are burned.
2.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the sea becomes blood, and a third of the sea life dies.

We can see that trumpets one and two have plagues that are directly connected to the abilities of the two witnesses.

We know that their ministry takes place in the first half of the 70th week of Daniel, so we can conclude that the first and second trumpets take place in the first half of the 70th week of Daniel.

In the second year of the 70th week of Daniel, we will also witness a portion of the remnant of Israel come to faith. We find this out by looking at the typology from **Genesis 45:4-6 (ESV)**:

So Joseph said to his brothers, “Come near to me, please.” And they came near. And he said, “I am your brother, Joseph, whom you sold into Egypt. And now do not be distressed or angry with yourselves because you sold me here, for God sent me before you to preserve life. For the famine has been in the land these two years, and there are yet five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest.”

The story of Joseph is one of the most detailed and clear pictures of typology in Scripture. Joseph is a picture of Christ in his first and second comings. Here we see Joseph revealing himself to his brothers, who picture the remnant of Israel who will come to faith before the beast, declaring himself as God.

It seems as though they will come to faith by the preaching of the Two witnesses, Moses (the Law), Elijah (the Prophets), and the 144,000. They would be the ones who would flee to the wilderness when they see the Abomination of Desolation, which is pictured in **Revelation 12:13-16 (LSB)**:

And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman [Israel] who gave birth to the male child. But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she \*was nourished for a time and times and

half a time [3½ years], from the presence of the serpent. And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.

However, we know that it is not the entire nation that comes to faith two years in. Because some are holdouts in Jerusalem until the end when the Antichrist's armies ride against Jerusalem. We also know that the Antichrist will attack and persecute the Orthodox Jews because they will not accept the first Beast (the Antichrist) as God, nor will they take his mark. They have heard the testimony of Christ and have not rejected or accepted Christ as of that point. They are still considering the witness and testimony of Christ in their minds. Just as Jacob considered the testimony of Joseph's dream that prophesied about Jacob, his wife, and sons bowing before Joseph as an obvious picture of Israel and Christ.

**Genesis 37:9-11 (LSB):** Then he had still another dream and recounted it to his brothers and said, “Behold, I have had still another dream; and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars were bowing down to me.” And he recounted it to his father and to his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have had? Shall I and your mother and your brothers really come to bow ourselves down before you to the ground?” And his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the saying in mind.

They come to faith two years into the 7 years, and the Antichrist doesn't begin to demand worship until the 3½ year mark. That would have given the first of the remnant of Israel another 1½ years to become familiar with the teachings of Christ prior to the abomination of desolation. That is how they would have known to flee to the wilderness when Satan falls to Earth and he indwells the Antichrist, and the False Prophet sets up the Abomination of Desolation.

These events will be covered in Revelation 12 & 13 and were prophesied about by Jesus in **Matthew 24:15-28 (ESV)**:

Therefore, when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. Whoever is on the housetop must not go down to get the things out that are in his house. And whoever is in the field must not turn back to get his garment. But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath. For then there will be a Great Tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short. Then if anyone says to you, 'Behold, here is the Christ,' or 'There He is,' do not believe him. For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you in advance. Therefore, if they say to you, 'Behold, He is in the wilderness,' do not go out, or, 'Behold, He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe them. For just as the lightning comes from the east and appears even to the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be. Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather.

---

**Revelation 8:10-12 (LSB):** And the third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter. And the fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way.

---

Now we are in the middle of tribulation.

Who or what is this great star that is named Wormwood, which fell and caused the rivers and springs of water to become bitter?

Well, we know that the living water is a picture of the Holy Spirit (John 7:37-39).

We also know that many waters are also a picture of the nations of the world (Revelation 17:15).

Drinking bitter water is a picture of idolatry.

We actually have a typological picture of this in **Numbers 5:27** (LSB):

So he will have her drink the water, and it will be that, if she has defiled herself and has been unfaithful to her husband, that the water which brings curses will go into her to cause bitterness, and her abdomen will swell and her thigh will fall away, and the woman will become a curse among her people.

Those who are unfaithful to their true husband, God, are committing adultery, which is a biblical metaphor for idolatry.

This is also a clear connection to the bitter waters of Marah, which were made fresh by the “tree” (type of the Cross of Christ). Showing us clearly that the bitter waters are a type of the “Spirit of Antichrist.”

**Exodus 15:23-25** And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore it was named Marah. So the people grumbled at Moses, saying, “What shall we drink?” Then he cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh showed him a tree; and he threw it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There He set for them a statute and a judgment, and there He tested them.

Also, we see James contrast fresh water (Jesus) to bitter water (Satan) **James 3:11 (LSB):** “Does a fountain pour forth from the same opening fresh and bitter water?”

This shows Satan falling to the nations of the world and causing them to worship him as the false one true god in Revelation 13. We know that this is what would cause them to become bitter waters.

Again, another connection between the waters of Marah and the redemption of Israel and the Great Tribulation is seen after the Exodus going through the Red Sea and going to the wilderness. After they came to bitter waters that they could not drink, they were brought to 12 springs of fresh water. This is showing the eventual redemption of the entire nation of Israel in the end times because they will place their faith in Jesus. He will come to Jerusalem to redeem them, destroy the Antichrist, and set up his Messianic kingdom.

**Numbers 33:8-9 (LSB):** They journeyed from before Hahiroth and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness; and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham and camped at Marah. They journeyed from Marah and came to Elim; and in Elim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they camped there.

Them going to the wilderness shows the first of the remnant fleeing to the wilderness to fulfill **Revelation 12:6 (LSB):** "Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she \*had a place prepared by God so that there she would be nourished for 1,260 days," and the 3-day journey demonstrates how it will take another 3-years for the rest of the remnant of the 12 tribes of Israel to join them in faith in Christ.

**Exodus 15:22-27 (LSB):** Then Moses had Israel set out from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness and found no water And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore it was named Marah. So the people grumbled at Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?" Then he cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh showed him a tree; and he threw it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There He set for them a statute and a judgment, and there He tested them. And He said, "If you will earnestly listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, and do what is right in His sight, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the

diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians; for I, Yahweh, am your healer." Then they came to Elim where there were twelve springs of water and seventy date palms [type of the seventy elders], and they camped there beside the waters [Dwelt with the Spirit of God].

How perfectly does this foreshadow the Great Tribulation and the promise that God will protect them from the events that are to come if they look to drink from the Holy Spirit (the sweet living water)? The Holy Spirit is only given after the tree (the cross of Christ) is thrown into the bitter waters, and the waters become sweet.

And again, to recap and expound on what we just learned. We see that the 3-day typology in Exodus can fit the Orthodox Jews in the Nation of Israel who had not yet accepted Christ and would be in the midst of the bitter waters of the spirit of the Antichrist. The Antichrist will have authority for 3½ years, and it seems as though it will take 3 of those 3½ years for them to finally accept Christ and pray the Leviticus 26:40–45 prayer, and this is where it seems we will see Zechariah 12:10 fulfilled. We can see in Zechariah 12 the "Nations" as a picture of the Antichrist's armies attacking and harming the Nation of Israel. God uses this pressure to refine them and turn their hearts to him.

Ok, now let's go back to the Red Sea Crossing, which is a foreshadowing of **Revelation 12:6 (LSB)**: "Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she \*had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for **1,260 days**."

**Revelation 12:13-16 (LSB):** And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she \*was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.

Satan commands an army to attack the remnant of Israel, just like Pharaoh commanded his army to attack Israel in the Exodus at the Red Sea crossing. But just like how God parted the Red Sea so Israel could escape, he will allow a way of escape for the remnant of Israel to the wilderness, just as he destroyed Pharaoh's army by having the walls of water collapse on them as they were pursuing Israel. God will have the mountains (walls of earth) fall on Satan's army, rescuing the remnant, and he will care for them with water and mana just as he did for Israel in the wilderness.

**Revelation 12:17 (LSB):** the dragon was enraged with the woman and went off to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep the commandments of God and have the witness of Jesus.

Satan will be furious and will begin his persecution of the remainder of Israel who have not yet believed and also any Gentiles who have placed their faith in Jesus.

So what would happen that would make many people from the nations of the world bitter?

The logical answer is Satan in the future being cast to the earth and declaring himself to be God.

We see the dragon, who is also connected to a star, being thrown from heaven in Revelation 12. Then in Revelation 13, we see the resurrection of the first beast and the rise of the false prophet. We know that believers will be martyred, and the gospel will be perverted when Satan gives his authority (takes possession) of the Antichrist and declares himself to be God (Revelation 13:14). This is when the antichrist kills the two witnesses, and his false prophets will set up the abomination of desolation.

Next we see that  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the sun,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the moon,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the stars,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the day, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the night are destroyed by the 4th trumpet.

This seems to connect directly to the war in heaven that happens in Revelation 12. We also know that the moon, the sun, and the stars are a type of the nation of Israel, so we could see the possibility of a third of Israel either physically or spiritually dying because of this trumpet.

There is a prophecy from Ezekiel that fits this interpretation perfectly and shows us more connections to these events.

**Ezekiel 5:12 (LSB):** One-third of you will die by the plague or be consumed by the famine among you, one-third will fall by the sword around you, and one-third I will scatter to every wind, and I will unsheathe a sword behind them.

And there is another connection to a prophecy from Zechariah 13:8–9 that tells us that two-thirds of Israel will be cut off in that day, and the final third will be refined through the fire of tribulation. And that connects us to Daniel 3:19–27, where we see the three faithful Israelites refuse to worship the idol of King Nebuchadnezzar, and out of rage he throws them into the fiery furnace, but pre-incarnate Christ protects them through the fire. Just as Israel will be protected through the fire in the end.

We also know that children of the day are believers, and children of the night are unbelievers, so this is possibly showing how  $\frac{1}{3}$  of believers and unbelievers will die as a result of this judgment. Not because God killed them, but because God allowed Satan at that time to have authority for 42 months.

**1 Thessalonians 5:5 (LSB):** for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness;

By making the connections of these events to Revelation 12, we can conclude that the third and fourth trumpets take place at the midpoint of the 70th week of Daniel.

---

**Revelation 8:13 (LSB):** Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!”

---

This is preparing us for the woes that are coming in the middle and second half The 70th week of Daniel.



## Revelation Chapter 9

---

**Revelation 9:1-4 (LSB):** Then the fifth angel sounded. Then I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth, and the key of the pit of the abyss was given to him. And he opened the pit of the abyss and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And they were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

---

This gives us a connection to the sealing of the 144,000 from Revelation 7. We already noted that these are the firstfruits of the remnant of Israel who were sealed prior to the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. We are seeing that believers are not able to be harmed by these plagues.

Which gives us a connection to **Revelation 7:1-3 (LSB):**

After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. Then I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm

the earth and the sea, saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the slaves of our God on their foreheads."

So we can see this event takes place after Revelation 7, which we concluded was at the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. We can see that God is still protecting the first remnant of Israel and anyone else who comes to faith in Christ. But he allows this fallen angel (star) to wreak havoc upon the unbelieving world.

**Revelation 9:5-12 (LSB):** And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to torment for five months, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man. And in those days men will seek death and will never find it; they will long to die, and death flees from them. And the appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle. And on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. And they had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like the teeth of lions. And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses running to battle. And they have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months. They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon. One woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.

This is connected to Satan's fall in Revelation 12. We can see clearly that after his fall he releases the demons (locusts, which are detailed in Joel and Amos) from the bottomless pit. They are given authority to harm those who are not marked with the Seal of God for 5 months; these people wish they could die, but they cannot.

Let's start by looking for the connections in **Joel 2:1-11 (LSB):**

Blow a trumpet in Zion, And make a loud shout on My holy

mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, For the day of Yahweh is coming; Surely it is near, A day of darkness and thick darkness, A day of clouds and dense gloom. As the dawn is spread over the mountains, So there is a numerous and mighty people; There has never been anything like it, Nor will there be again after it For the years from generation to generation. A fire consumes before them, And behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden before them But a desolate wilderness behind them, And nothing at all escapes them. Their appearance is like the appearance of horses; And like war horses, so they run. With a noise as of chariots They leap on the tops of the mountains, Like the crackling of a flame of fire consumes the stubble, Like a mighty people arranged for battle. Before them the peoples are writhing; All faces turn pale. They run like mighty men; They climb up the wall like men of war; And they each march in line, And they do not deviate from their paths. They do not crowd each other; They march everyone in his path; When they fall against the defending weapons, They do not break ranks. They rush on the city; They run on the wall; They climb up into the houses; They enter through the windows like a thief. Before them the earth trembles; The heavens quake; The sun and the moon grow dark, And the stars lose their brightness. But Yahweh gives forth His voice before His military force; Surely His camp is very numerous, For mighty is he who does His word. The day of Yahweh is indeed great and very awesome, And who can endure it?

We can see the obvious end-time implications of this passage and connections to the book of Revelation. Next, let's check out **Joel 2:25 (LSB)**: "Then I will pay back to you in full for the years That the swarming locust has consumed, The creeping locust, the stripping locust, and the gnawing locust, My great military force which I sent among you." which then connects us to **Amos 7 (LSB)**:

Thus Lord Yahweh showed me, and behold, He was forming a locust-swarm when the spring crop began to come up. And behold, the spring crop was after the king's mowing. And it

happened when it had completed eating the vegetation of the land, that I said, "Lord Yahweh, please pardon! How can Jacob rise up, For he is small?" Yahweh relented concerning this. "It shall not be," said Yahweh. Thus Lord Yahweh showed me, and behold, Lord Yahweh was calling to contend with them by fire, and it consumed the great deep and began to consume the farm land. Then I said, "Lord Yahweh, please stop! How can Jacob rise up, for he is small?" Yahweh relented concerning this. "This too shall not be," said Lord Yahweh. Thus He showed me, and behold, the Lord was standing by a wall made with a plumb line, and in His hand was a plumb line. And Yahweh said to me, "What do you see, Amos?" And I said, "A plumb line." Then the Lord said, "Behold, I am about to put a plumb line In the midst of My people Israel. I will pass over them no longer. The high places of Isaac will be desolated And the sanctuaries of Israel laid waste. Then I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."

We will clearly see that Joel 2:12-27 shows the repentance of Israel. Which should remind us that the gospel will go out to the Jew first.

**Joel 2:12-27 (LSB):** "Yet even now," declares Yahweh, "Return to Me with all your heart And with fasting, weeping, and wailing; And tear your heart and not your garments." Now return to Yahweh your God, For He is gracious and compassionate, Slow to anger, abounding in lovingkindness, And relenting concerning evil. Who knows whether He will not turn and relent And leave a blessing behind Him, Even a grain offering and a drink offering For Yahweh your God? Blow a trumpet in Zion [6th and 7th Trumpet], Set apart a fast as holy, call for a solemn assembly, Gather the people, set apart the congregation as holy, Assemble the elders, Gather the infants and the nursing babies. Let the bridegroom come out of his room And the bride out of her bridal chamber [Revelation 19]. Let the priests, the ministers of Yahweh, Weep between the porch and the altar, And let them say, "Pity Your

people, O Yahweh, And do not make Your inheritance a reproach, A byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, ‘Where is their God?’” Yahweh Will Spare His People Then Yahweh will be zealous for His land And will spare His people. Then Yahweh will answer and say to His people, “Behold, I am going to send you grain, new wine, and oil, And you will be satisfied in full with them; And I will never again make you a reproach among the nations. But I will remove the northern military force far from you, And I will drive it into a parched and desolate land, And its vanguard into the eastern sea, And its rear guard into the western sea. And its stench will rise up, and its foul smell will rise up, For it has done great things.” Do not fear, O land, rejoice and be glad, For Yahweh has done great things. Do not fear, beasts of the field, For the pastures of the wilderness have turned green, For the tree has borne its fruit; The fig tree and the vine have yielded their full force. So rejoice, O sons of Zion, And be glad in Yahweh your God, For He has given you the early rain in righteousness. And He has poured down for you the rain, The early and late rains as before. The threshing floors will be full of grain, And the vats will overflow with the new wine and oil. “Then I will pay back to you in full for the years That the swarming locust has consumed, The creeping locust, the stripping locust, and the gnawing locust, My great military force which I sent among you. And you will have plenty to consume and be satisfied And praise the name of Yahweh your God, Who has dealt wondrously with you; Then My people will never be put to shame. Thus you will know that I am in the midst of Israel, And that I am Yahweh your God, And there is no other; And My people will never be put to shame.”

Next we will see how Joel 2:28–29 shows an offer of repentance to all mankind during the Great Tribulation. Showing that after the Jews receive the gospel, then the Gentiles will too. **Romans 1:16 (LSB):** “For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.”

**Joel 2:28-29 (LSB):** And it will be afterwards That I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy; Your old men will dream dreams; Your young men will see visions. Even on the male slaves and female slaves I will in those days pour out My Spirit. [The partial fulfillment of this was shown in Acts 2:18, but we will see the fullness in the time of the end seen in the book of Revelation.]

We need to pull some connections from **Daniel 11:40 (LSB):** "At the time of the end, the king of the south shall attack him, but the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships."

We get a connection to the words "whirlwind and horseman" in **Isaiah 21:1-10 (LSB):**

The oracle concerning the wilderness of the sea. As **whirlwinds** in the Negeb sweep on, it comes from the wilderness, from a terrible land. A stern vision is told to me; the traitor betrays, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, O Elam; lay siege, O Media; all the sighing she has caused I bring to an end. Therefore my loins are filled with anguish; pangs have seized me, like the pangs of a woman in labor; I am bowed down so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. My heart staggers; horror has appalled me; the twilight I longed for has been turned for me into trembling. They prepare the table, they spread the rugs, they eat, they drink. Arise, O princes; oil the shield! For thus the Lord said to me: "Go, set a watchman; let him announce what he sees. When he sees riders, horsemen in pairs, riders on donkeys, riders on camels, let him listen diligently, very diligently." Then he who saw cried out: "Upon a watchtower I stand, O Lord, continually by day, and at my post I am stationed whole nights. And behold, here come riders, horsemen in pairs!" And he answered, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the carved images of her gods he has shattered to the ground. [Revelation 17-19]" O my threshed and winnowed one, what I have

heard from the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, I announce to you.

And we also get a connection to Zechariah because of the word chariots.

**Zechariah 6:1-8 (LSB):** Again I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains. And the mountains were mountains of bronze. The first chariot had red horses, the second black horses, the third white horses, and the fourth chariot dappled horses—all of them strong. Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, “What are these, my lord?” And the angel answered and said to me, “These are going out to the four winds of heaven, after presenting themselves before the Lord of all the earth. The chariot with the black horses goes toward the north country, the white ones go after them, and the dappled ones go toward the south country.” When the strong horses came out, they were impatient to go and patrol the earth. And he said, “Go, patrol the earth.” So they patrolled the earth. Then he cried to me, “Behold, those who go toward the north country have set my Spirit at rest in the north country.”

And finally, we get a connection to Revelation because of the word horsemen.

Which, of course, connects us to the 4 horsemen from Revelation 6.

**1st Horse: White**—Antichrist bringing false peace through war with a 7-year covenant with Israel.

**2nd Horse: Red**—Antichrist bringing war to conquer those who resist, bringing a form of “Pax Romana,” Roman peace.

**3rd Horse: Black**—Economic disaster and famine are a result of the first two horses.

**4th Horse: Pale**—Brings plague, and its rider is Satan himself. Which shows the fall of Satan, which is pictured here.

This gives us a clear connection to **Revelation 9:11 (ESV)**: “They have as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit. His name in

Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek he is called Apollyon.” Giving us a connection to Satan in the Old Testament.

The word abaddon means destroyer, which again connects us to Satan. Because we know that Satan only wants to destroy. That makes him connected to the following passages, and he is connected to death, Sheol, false worship, judgment, and fire.

**Job 26:6 (ESV):** Sheol is naked before God, and Abaddon has no covering.

**Job 28:22 (ESV):** Abaddon and Death say, ‘We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.’

**Job 31:12 (ESV):** for that would be a fire that consumes as far as Abaddon, and it would burn to the root all my increase.

**Psalm 88:11 (ESV):** Is your steadfast love declared in the grave, or your faithfulness in Abaddon?

**Proverbs 15:11 (ESV):** Sheol and Abaddon lie open before the LORD; how much more the hearts of the children of man!

**Proverbs 27:20 (ESV):** Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied, and never satisfied are the eyes of man.

This trumpet is connected to the middle point or right before the middle of the 70th week of Daniel.

**Revelation 9:13-19 (LSB):** Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, “Release the four angels who have been bound at the great river Euphrates.” And the four angels were released, **who** had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, so that they would kill a third of mankind. And the number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of

them. And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sit on them: the riders had breastplates the color of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone; and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths come fire and smoke and brimstone. A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads, and with them they do harm.

---

The 6th trumpet releases the Second Woe.

The four angels who are bound at the river Euphrates are released; these angels wage a demonic war on the Earth, and one-third of mankind dies because of the war. They release plagues of fire, smoke, and sulfur.

This connects us to **Ezekiel 38:14–23 (LSB)**:

Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, ‘Thus says Lord Yahweh, “On that day when My people Israel are living securely, will you not know it? You will come from your place out of the remote parts of the north, you and numerous peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great assembly and a numerous military force; and you will come up against My people Israel like a cloud to cover the land [200, 000,000 people army]. It will be in the last days that I will bring you against My land so that the nations may know Me when I prove Myself holy through you before their eyes, O Gog.” Thus says Lord Yahweh, “Are you the one of whom I spoke in former days by the hand of My slaves the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for many years that I would bring you against them? And it will be in that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” declares Lord Yahweh, “that My wrath will mount up in My anger. In My zeal and in My blazing fury I have spoken that on that day there will surely be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. And the fish of the sea, the birds of the sky, the beasts of the field, all the creeping things that creep on the ground, and all

the men who are on the face of the earth will quake at My presence; the mountains also will be pulled down, the steep pathways will fall, and every wall will fall to the earth. And I will call for a sword against him on all My mountains," declares Lord Yahweh. "Every man's sword will be against his brother. With pestilence and with blood I will enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him and on his troops, and on the numerous peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire, and brimstone. And I will magnify Myself, I will manifest Myself as holy, and I will make Myself known in the sight of many nations; and they will know that I am Yahweh."

Gog and Magog is a dual fulfillment prophecy; the first is the battle of Armageddon, and the second is at the end of the millennial Kingdom of Christ.

We see the initial fulfillment of Gog and Magog in **Revelation 16:12-16 (LSB):**

And the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east. Then I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, doing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.") And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.

We see that the Euphrates River is dried up in **Revelation 16:12-16 (LSB):**

And the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way

would be prepared for the kings from the east. Then I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, doing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. (“Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.”) And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.

Showing that these angels, a demonic army, and a human army rise up against Israel and God.

This is connected to the second half of the 70th week of Daniel. The armies of the Antichrist will be stirred up against the people of God; he will hold them back with the Euphrates River until the time he has chosen, and then he will dry up the river to allow them to progress towards Har-Magedon.

---

**Revelation 9:20-21 (LSB):** And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. And they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their sexual immorality nor of their thefts.

---

This shows us that the “dwellers of the earth” are unbelievers who worship the Beast and take his mark, and we see that they are completely hard of heart and will never repent. They are a type of all who will be cast into the Lake of Fire; they will recognize God and know that it is he who is punishing them, but instead of repentance, they will continue to blaspheme God.





# Revelation Chapter 10

## *The Angel and the Little Scroll*

---

**Revelation 10:1 (LSB):** Then I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud, and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;

---

We have seen this “Angel” elsewhere in the Bible. Let’s dig deeper to see if we can see who this is.

Let’s start by looking at **Daniel 10:4-6 (ESV):**

as I was standing on the bank of the great river (that is, the Tigris) I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man clothed in linen, with a belt of fine gold from Uphaz around his waist. His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like flaming torches, his arms and legs like the gleam of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a multitude.

We can see that the description of the angel from Daniel is a perfect parallel to the description of Jesus in **Revelation 1:14-16 (ESV):**

The hairs of his head were white, like white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire, his feet were like burnished bronze, refined in a furnace, and his voice was like the roar of many waters. In his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword, and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.

We find out that Daniel's vision is about the end times in **Daniel 10:12-14 (ESV):**

Then he said to me, "Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand and humbled yourself before your God, your words have been heard, and I have come because of your words. The prince of the kingdom of Persia withheld me twenty-one days, but Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I was left there with the kings of Persia, and came to make you understand what is to happen to your people in the latter days. For the vision is for days yet to come."

Which, of course, connects this vision in Revelation.

We can also connect this vision to "God's angel," who can forgive sin, because "God's name is in him" from **Exodus 23:20-33 (LSB):**

Behold, I am going to send an angel before you to keep you along the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. Keep watch of yourself before him and listen to his voice; do not be rebellious toward him, for he will not pardon your transgression, since My name is in him. But if you truly listen to his voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries. For My angel will go before you and bring you in to the land of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will annihilate them. You shall not worship their gods, you shall not serve them, and you shall not do according to their deeds; but you shall utterly pull them down and shatter their

sacred pillars in pieces. But you shall serve Yahweh your God, and He will bless your bread and your water; and I will remove sickness from your midst. There shall be no one miscarrying or barren in your land; I will fulfill the number of your days [this pictures Revelation 20 in the millennial Kingdom]. I will send My terror ahead of you and throw into confusion all the people among whom you come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. And I will send hornets ahead of you so that they will drive out the Hivites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites before you. I will not drive them out before you in a single year, lest the land become desolate and the beasts of the field become too numerous for you. I will drive them out before you little by little, until you become fruitful and take the land as an inheritance. And I will set your boundary from the Red Sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River; for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you will drive them out from before you. You shall cut no covenant with them or with their gods [A shadow Warning about accepting the mark of the Beast]. They shall not live in your land, lest they make you sin against Me; for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you.

This gives us that this “angel” is no normal “angel,” but he is Jesus Christ.

We already acknowledged in Revelation 2 that Jesus is the fullness of every divinely appointed title. He is “The Prophet,” “The King,” “The Eternal High Priest,” “The Judge,” “The Angel of Yahweh,” and “The Only Begotten [unique, one of a kind] Son of God.”

We already saw that Gabriel told Daniel that the vision he observed is about things that are coming in the last days, showing us that this is a prophetic vision about the End Times. But we need to recognize that they were things pertaining to Daniel’s people, Israel. Giving us more evidence that the Great Tribulation is specifically to bring the nation of Israel into repentance. Which is why it is called the time of Jacob’s trouble.

**Jeremiah 30:1-11 (ESV):** The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord: "Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel: Write in a book all the words that I have spoken to you. For behold, days are coming, declares the Lord, when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah, says the Lord, and I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall take possession of it." These are the words that the Lord spoke concerning Israel and Judah: "Thus says the Lord: We have heard a cry of panic, of terror, and no peace. Ask now, and see, can a man bear a child? Why then do I see every man with his hands on his stomach like a woman in labor? Why has every face turned pale? Alas! That day is so great there is none like it; it is a time of distress for Jacob; yet he shall be saved out of it. "And it shall come to pass in that day, declares the Lord of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off your neck, and I will burst your bonds, and foreigners shall no more make a servant of him. But they shall serve the Lord their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them. "Then fear not, O Jacob my servant, declares the Lord, nor be dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save you from far away, and your offspring from the land of their captivity. Jacob shall return and have quiet and ease, and none shall make him afraid. For I am with you to save you, declares the Lord; I will make a full end of all the nations among whom I scattered you, but of you I will not make a full end. I will discipline you in just measure, and I will by no means leave you unpunished."

---

**Revelation 10:2-7 (LSB):** and he had in his hand a little scroll which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the earth, and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars. And when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices. And when the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them." Then the angel, whom I saw standing on the sea and on the earth, lifted up his right hand to heaven, and swore

by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things in it, and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that there will be delay no longer, but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He proclaimed good news to His slaves, the prophets.

---

We have already connected this “angel” (messenger) to Jesus by looking at his description from Daniel and Revelation. But here we see him finishing what was started in the book of Daniel. He was above the river in Daniel, and now he has placed his feet upon the land and sea. Land (the seashore), which could be a type of Israel as shown in Isaiah 10:22. We will see in Revelation 17:15 that the sea is a type of Gentiles, but in this context, we cannot be sure or dogmatic.

What are the 7 peals of thunder? And what did they say?

We cannot know what they said since their words were sealed up, which should remind us of when Daniel was told to seal up the words given to him.

**Daniel 12:4 (LSB):** But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the time of the end; many will go to and fro, and knowledge will increase.

But we can look at the number 7 and see the completeness of what was said.

There are 7 days in a week, 7 churches representing the complete time of church history, the 7 branches on the menorah, the “7 Spirits of God,” and even in the case of the dragon with 7 heads, we see the complete wickedness of Satan and his kingdoms throughout history.

The voice of God has been described as peals of thunder (Exodus 19:18-20), so I would say that the voice of God had given a complete account of the events, but John was told not to share them because it was not the time for that to be known . . .

---

**Revelation 10:8-11 (LSB):** Then the voice which I heard from heaven, I heard again speaking with me, and saying, “Go, take the scroll which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the earth.” So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little scroll. And he \*said to me, “Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey.” And I took the little scroll out of the angel’s hand and ate it, and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter. And they \*said to me, “You must prophesy again about many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.”

---

We see this as being parallel to what God said in Ezekiel 2 & 3, except that the audience is different. Ezekiel was preaching judgment and lamentations to Israel, and the book of Revelation’s scroll is preaching judgment to the Gentile nations.

**Ezekiel 2:8-10 (LSB):** “Now as for you, son of man, listen to what I am speaking to you; do not be rebellious like that rebellious house. Open your mouth and eat what I am giving you.” Then I looked, and behold, a hand was sent forth to me; and behold, a scroll was in it. Then He spread it out before me, and it was written on the front and back, and written on it were lamentations, sighing, and woe.

**Ezekiel 3:1-21 (LSB):** Then He said to me, “Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel.” So I opened my mouth, and He fed me this scroll. And He said to me, “Son of man, feed your stomach and fill your body with this scroll which I am giving you.” Then I ate it, and it was sweet as honey in my mouth. Then He said to me, “Son of man, go now, come to the house of Israel, and you shall speak with My words to them. For you are not being sent to a people of unintelligible lips or a difficult tongue, but to the house of Israel, nor to many peoples of unintelligible lips or a difficult tongue, whose words you cannot understand. But I have sent you to them who should

listen to you; yet the house of Israel will not be willing to listen to you, since they are not willing to listen to Me. Surely the whole house of Israel is stubborn with a strong forehead and stiff heart. Behold, I have made your face as strong as their faces and your forehead as strong as their foreheads. Like diamond stronger than flint I have made your forehead. Do not be afraid of them or be dismayed before them, though they are a rebellious house." Moreover, He said to me, "Son of man, take into your heart all My words which I will speak to you and listen with your ears. And go now, come to the exiles, to the sons of your people, and you shall speak to them and say to them, whether they listen or whether they refuse, 'Thus says Lord Yahweh.'" Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard a great rumbling sound behind me, "Blessed be the glory of Yahweh in His place." And I heard the sound of the wings of the living creatures touching one another and the sound of the wheels beside them, even a great rumbling sound. So the Spirit lifted me up and took me away; and I went embittered in the wrath of my spirit, and the hand of Yahweh was strong on me. Then I came to the exiles who lived beside the river Chebar at Tel-abib, and I sat there seven days where they were living, causing consternation among them. Now it happened at the end of seven days, that the word of Yahweh came to me, saying, "Son of man, I have given you as a watchman to the house of Israel; so you will hear a word from My mouth, and you shall warn them from Me. When I say to the wicked, 'You will surely die,' and you do not warn him or speak out to warn the wicked from his wicked way that he may live, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand [This seems to be saying Ezekiel would have had to be the one to strike down the wicked who God said to call out if he gave them no warning.]. Yet if you have warned the wicked and he does not turn from his wickedness or from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered yourself. Again, when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and does evil, and I put a stumbling block before him, he will die; since you have not warned him, he shall die in his sin,

and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand. However, if you have warned the righteous man that the righteous should not sin and he does not sin, he shall surely live because he took warning; and you have delivered yourself."

Since we have seen the mirrored typology and symmetry that is apparent, we can see that the judgments apply to the unbelieving world. God will send prophecies and warnings to the unbelievers, and unfortunately, they often refuse to listen.

They seem to prefer to listen to false prophecies that teach them lies rather than the true prophecy, which is the testimony of Christ. We will see that the people will recognize God's hand in all of the plagues in the end times, and instead of repenting, they will curse God instead.

**Revelation 16:10-11 (LSB):** "Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and they did not repent of their deeds.



## Revelation Chapter 11

---

**Revelation 11:1-2 (LSB):** Then a measuring rod like a staff was given to me, saying, “Get up and measure the sanctuary of God and the altar, and those who worship in it. And leave out the court which is outside the sanctuary and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles, and they will trample the holy city under foot for forty-two months.”

---

This seems to be very similar to **Ezekiel 40:5 (LSB):** “And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the house of Yahweh all around, and in the man’s hand was a measuring rod of six cubits, each of which was a cubit and a handbreadth. So he measured the thickness of the wall, one rod; and the height, one rod.”

If we look at Ezekiel 40-44, we can see a description of the Messianic Temple, which is where Jesus will reign and rule from during the millennial kingdom.

This event being described in Revelation 11 seems to be measuring the 3rd temple. That is the temple that will be built prior to the Messianic Kingdom and will ultimately be defiled by the Antichrist.

We see in verses 3-4 that the Gentiles will control the court outside the Temple for 3½ years (42 months).

---

**Revelation 11:3-4 (LSB):** “And I will give authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sack-cloth.” These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.

---

This is a connection to the prophecy in Zechariah 4, so let’s take a look!

**Zechariah 4:1-2 (LSB):** Then the angel who was speaking with me returned and roused me, as a man who is roused from his sleep. And he said to me, “What do you see?” And I said, “I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it,”

We can see that the Angel of the LORD is showing another vision to Zechariah. He is being shown a vision of a lampstand (menorah). We know that in the book of Revelation, there are Seven Golden Lampstands, which represent all the generations of church history. They also prophetically represent the churches of the End Times.

But here we have one lampstand with one bowl on top of it, and seven lamps on the lampstand. Essentially, what we see is a giant menorah.

Each lamp of the seven has seven “lips.” The original Hebrew translates into pipes or tubes, so we can see that pipes are feeding the lamps from the bowl.

The fact that there is one stand shows the unity of the corporate group of lamps.

We can conclude that the menorah is a representation of Christ. We also know the church is called the body of Christ, and the seven churches in Revelation are also represented by seven lampstands. So now we can connect both Jesus and the Church to this vision.

**Zechariah 4:3-5 (LSB):** “also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side.” Then I answered and said to the angel who was speaking with me

saying, "What are these, my lord?" So the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord."

The two olive trees are representative of the Word of God, both the Law and the Prophets.

In Zechariah 4:12-14, we find out that the two trees have two branches and the connection Revelation 11:9 tells us that they are the two anointed witnesses who stand by The Lord of the Whole Earth (Christ). Since the trees represent the word of God, the two witnesses would represent the law and the prophets.

Why would they represent the law and the prophets?

Because Jesus said that the law and the prophets testify of him. Let's look at some of those passages.

**Luke 24:44 (LSB):** Now He said to them, "These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things which are written about Me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled."

**John 5:39 (LSB):** You search the Scriptures because you think that in them you have eternal life; it is these that bear witness about Me;

**Romans 3:21 (LSB):** But now apart from the Law the righteousness of God has been manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets,

**Matthew 5:17 (LSB):** Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill.

Who would represent the law and the prophets?

I believe the two witnesses will be Moses and Elijah.

Both of them appeared and were speaking with the Lord of the whole Earth (Jesus) on the Mount of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-7, Mark 8:1-7).

So we can safely conclude that Moses and Elijah will be the two witnesses in Revelation.

In the parable of the rich man and Lazarus, Abraham tells the rich man something peculiar. Let's check out **Luke 16:31 (LSB)**: "But he said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, they will not be persuaded even if someone rises from the dead.'"

So we see now that Moses is identified with the law, since Jesus substituted his name but left the term prophets there.

Next we see in Malachi 4:5 that Elijah is prophesied to be the forerunner of Christ before the great and terrible day of the Lord.

Let's look at the signs that the two witnesses perform in Revelation. We can see that some are the plagues from the Exodus performed by Moses. The ability to call fire from heaven and the stopping of the rain match Elijah.

Zechariah continues to give us some more connections to the end times in **Zechariah 4:6-7 (LSB)**:

Then he answered and spoke to me, saying, "This is the word of Yahweh to Zerubbabel, saying, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says Yahweh of hosts. 'What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become a plain; and he will bring forth the top stone with shouts of Grace, grace to it!'"

We Christians should recognize this phrase because the New Testament serves as our guide. This connects us to **Ephesians 2:8-9 (ESV)**: "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast."

So "Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, says the Lord of hosts." tells us that we are not saved because of our physical strength, our talents, our wisdom, or our works, but only by the power of the Holy Spirit, because of the Grace of God through Faith in Christ.

Zerubbabel was the ruler of Judah from the line of King David. He was not only an ancestor of Jesus Christ; he was also being used as a picture/type of Christ as King, as a contemporary to Zechariah.

He was picturing how Christ would come and set up His Millennial Temple and His Millennial Kingdom, laying the "mountain"

kingdom of the Antichrist to waste, which we can see in Daniel 2:34–35, Daniel 2:44–45, and Daniel 7:13–14.

**Zechariah 4:8–10 (LSB):** Also the word of Yahweh came to me, saying, “The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands will finish it. Then you will know that Yahweh of hosts has sent me to you. For who has despised the day of small things? But these seven will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel—these are the eyes of Yahweh which roam to and fro throughout the earth.”

Although Zerubbabel did lay the foundation and finish the much smaller temple.

We can see prophetically that he was just foreshadowing what Christ would accomplish later. We can see God telling them that even though this new temple was small and nothing compared to Solomon’s Temple, one day the nation of Israel will all rejoice over what Christ will accomplish.

Showing that this was a prophetic statement about the foundation being laid by Christ in his first coming (the Gospel of Christ), Isaiah 28:16, and him completing it in his second coming, being the capstone, and finally seeing Christ holding the plumbline to show that his work is true (Isaiah 28:17, 1 Peter 2:6), God is referencing the seven eyes from the stone that was just spoken of in Zechariah 3, which helps us again to see that our interpretation of the eyes representing the omniscience of God is accurate.

But this passage is giving us even more information. It says that these seven, which are the seven branches of the lampstand, are the eyes of the Lord, which ultimately show that the entirety of the Church (the Body of Christ) throughout all of the generations of Church history are also the eyes of the Lord.

---

**Revelation 11:5–6 (LSB):** And if anyone wishes to harm them, fire comes out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wishes to harm them, he must be killed in this way. These have the

authority to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; they also have authority over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they wish.

---

The two witnesses, who we have seen will be Moses and Elijah, will be empowered to strike the earth with plagues and famine. Their ministry will be for 3½ years, and since they will be killed in the middle of the Tribulation, we know it starts right at the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel. We have already concluded that the 144,000 must be sealed first because the plagues were not allowed to begin until the people of God were sealed first.

---

**Revelation 11:7-8 (LSB):** And when they have finished their witness, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them and overcome them and kill them. And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

---

We can see that they have a specific time to witness, and that time has been foreordained, and nobody can stop it until God allows it to happen. Once their time is fulfilled, we see the Beast coming out of the abyss to make war with the two witnesses, and he will kill them.

We are getting a connection to the beast who comes up from the abyss, so let's see if we can get some clarity on this from **Daniel 7:7-8 (ESV):**

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a **fourth beast**, terrifying and dreadful and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them

another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

We can see this little horn had “eyes of man”—Ezekiel 1:18 and Genesis 3:5 tell us that eyes express intelligence. We saw the serpent promise that if they would rebel against God and eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, they would become like God and their eyes would be opened.

The Antichrist having eyes of a man shows him as the fulfillment of sinful man and the self-exaltation that began at the fall.

Three of the 10 kings are killed by the Antichrist, the little horn, who had a mouth speaking great things.

We can see the Antichrist; the 11th horn rose from within the 10 horns. Showing that he will rise from the 10 kings, he will be the 11th king.

Let’s look at some other passages that speak of the rise of the Antichrist, staying with **2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 (ESV)**: “the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God.”

He’s spoken of again in **Revelation 13:5-9 (ESV)**:

And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months. It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven. Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation, and all who dwell on earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who was slain. If anyone has an ear, let him hear:

We can see another connection to him in **Daniel 8:23-26 (ESV)**:

And at the latter end of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their limit, a king of bold face, one who understands riddles, shall arise. His power shall be great—but not by his own power; and he shall cause fearful destruction and shall succeed in what he does, and destroy mighty men and the people who are the saints. By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and in his own mind he shall become great. Without warning he shall destroy many. And he shall even rise up against the Prince of princes, and he shall be broken—but by no human hand. The vision of the evenings and the mornings that has been told is true, but seal up the vision, for it refers to many days from now.

Next we have John coin the term antichrist in **1 John 2:18-22 (LSB):**

Children, it is the last hour; and just as you heard that antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have appeared. From this we know that it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not really of us; for if they were of us, they would have remained with us; but they went out, so that it would be manifested that they all are not of us. But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you all know. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it, and because no lie is of the truth. Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son.

John gives us some more details in **1 John 4:3 (LSB):** “and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, of which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world.”

And finally we get the remaining details in **Revelation 17:1-11 (ESV):**

“Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is seated on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality, and with the wine of

whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk.” And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality. And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: “Babylon the great, mother of prostitutes and of earth’s abominations.” And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marveled greatly. But the angel said to me, “Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her. The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come. [This is speaking of the Antichrist receiving a mortal wound and then seemingly resurrecting from the dead.] This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains [7 kingdoms—Egypt (1), Assyria (2), Babylon (3), Medo-Persia (4), Greece (5), Rome (6), and the kingdom of the beast (7)] on which the woman is seated; they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while.

The rulers of those 7 kingdoms are leaders who are historical pawns of Satan. He is the red dragon with 7 heads and 10 horns, seen in Revelation 12. Let’s see what nations and kings these seven heads represent.

First we have to see who the five kings who have fallen are:

1. Egypt: Pharaoh
2. Assyria: Shalmaneser
3. Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar
4. Medo-Persia: Cyrus the Great

## 5. Greece: Alexander the Great

Next we need to see who the one “King who is” at the time of John’s vision is:

## 6. Rome: Domitian

Then we need to see who is the “King who has not yet come” in the future from John:

## 7. The Kingdom of the Beast: AntiChrist

**Revelation 17:1-11 (LSB) (continued):** As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction.

Finally, we have an eighth head, who belongs to the seven, and this is detailed in **Revelation 13:1-4 (ESV)**:

And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear’s, and its mouth was like a lion’s mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority. One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast. And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?”

Now we need to see who is the eighth king who belongs to the seven; who goes to destruction is:

8) The Kingdom of the Beast: The eighth head is the risen Antichrist. He dies but has his mortal wound healed. This connects us to **Zechariah 11:17 (LSB)**:

“Woe to my worthless shepherd, who deserts the flock! May

the sword strike his arm and his right eye! Let his arm be wholly withered, his right eye utterly blinded!". After his resurrection, he declares himself to be god and reaches full power as the all-powerful leader of the world. He is given authority to rule for 3½ years.

This clearly shows us that the Beast will be struck down during the 1st half of the Great Tribulation, and he will be raised from the bottomless pit by Satan. That is when he kills the two witnesses who had been wreaking havoc on the entire unbelieving world. The Beast will then declare himself to be god and will force everyone to worship him. He will destroy all other false religions and will elevate himself as the one true god.

We should also note that Jerusalem was likened to Egypt and Sodom in Revelation 11:8. Showing the prophetic end times connections to the stories in Egypt and Sodom. This gives us insight to help us see the typological pictures they lay out. For example, the plagues, the crossing of the Red Sea, Pharaoh's pride, and the redemption of Israel are all types of the 70th week of Daniel. Just as the snatching of Lot and his family is showing how the righteous will be spared from the judgments of God during the end. It also shows us the state of idolatry and depravity the world will be in during the times leading up to the end.

---

**Revelation 11:9-10 (LSB):** And those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and celebrate and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

---

The unbelieving world will be so happy because the Beast has stopped the plagues of the two witnesses. They will declare a holiday and celebrate their deaths. They will give gifts to each other and display their dead bodies in the streets for the world to see for 3½ days.

**Revelation 11:11-13 (LSB):** But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God came into them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell upon those who were watching them. And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here.” Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

---

We now see that after 3½ days, God raises his two witnesses from the dead and calls them to heaven. The people who saw that were terrified. God then struck the Great City with an earthquake.

What is the Great City?

**Revelation 11:8** And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

We can see Jerusalem is the great city that will be struck by an earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

This all takes place from the first half through the middle of the Great Tribulation.

---

**Revelation 11:14-19 (LSB):** The second woe is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly. Then the seventh angel sounded, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever and ever.” And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying, “We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who is and who was, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. And the nations were

enraged, and Your rage came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and to give reward to Your slaves—the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great—and to destroy those who destroy the earth.” And the sanctuary of God which is in heaven was opened, and the ark of His covenant appeared in His sanctuary, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.

---

The second woe has passed, but what was the second woe? It was the rise of the antichrist from the dead and him obtaining his full power. We know that chapter 11 so far has covered the entire ministry of the two witnesses, which was the whole first half of the tribulation. However, the woe that has passed came at the end of their lives. Showing us the details were building up to the 2nd woe.

Now we see the 7th trumpet being sounded, and it has a direct connection to the 7th seal; both of them are an overview of the End of Tribulation. We can see the sky being rolled back, the Temple in Heaven is opened, and the Ark is seen. Next, we see hail, earthquakes, lightning, and thunder will all take place in this event. Which is also a connection to the seventh bowl of wrath, which again connects to the end of tribulation.

Why do we get so many details of the first half of tribulation and then jump to the end of the second half? Are we missing something or misinterpreting the timeline? Well, we have learned that God had ordained half of the Great Tribulation (42 months) under the authority of the Beast. So that is why we are now jumping forward in time to the Wrath and Judgment of God.

It seems as though the Antichrist has conquered the world and brought false peace through violence and persecution to anyone who opposes him, just as the Romans brought “Roman Peace” (PAX ROMANA) through violence, war, and forced submission.

Which helps us see the parallel and connection to the final bowl of judgment that is poured out. Which again shows us that this is the overview of the end. The following chapters will bring detail and clarity to the events that lead up to what we will read in Revelation 16. Showing us again that the Book of Revelation gives a bird’s-

eye overview showing the big picture and then zooms in with coinciding details.

**Revelation 16:17-21 (LSB):** Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the sanctuary from the throne, saying, “It is done.” And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty. And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the Great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the wrath of His rage. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And huge hailstones, about one talent each, \*came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague \*was extremely severe.

The seventh trumpet takes place in the second half of the 70th week of Daniel and is an overview of the events; more details are coming in the following chapters.



## Revelation Chapter 12

### *The Woman, the Child, and the Dragon*

---

**Revelation 12:1-6 (LSB):** And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. And she was with child, and she \*cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth. Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems. And his tail \*swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne. Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she \*had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for 1,260 days.

---

In Chapter 11, we saw the entire 7 years of the tribulation overviewed. We will now start to see details given to us to help us see the chain of events that will climax with the second coming of Christ. After that is when we will see Jesus setting up his millennial

kingdom, the great white throne judgment, and the New Heaven and New Earth.

So let's look closer and see where this chapter takes us.

First, we need to find out who the woman and the dragon are.

Well, we are told in Revelation 12 that the dragon is the ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan. So that was an easy one.

But who is the woman?

That answer is a little more complex.

The first thing we need to see is when the woman, her child, and the dragon appear together.

Well, we know that takes place in Genesis 3 when Satan approaches Eve, tempting her in the garden. Eve is the mother of all living, both physically and spiritually as a type. Because the proto-evangelium, "the first gospel," is given to the "woman" in **Genesis 3:14-15 (LSB):**

And Yahweh God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, Cursed are you more than any of the cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you will go, And dust you will eat All the days of your life; And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed [the seed of Satan] and her seed; He [the seed of the woman] shall bruise you [Satan] on the head, And you [Satan] shall bruise him [the seed of the woman] on the heel."

So now that we have made that connection, we can see clearly that the seed of the woman gives us some background on this event and helps us to understand clearly what is going on.

Eve was promised to have the Messiah come through her blood-line, and since she is the mother of all living, it had to be this way. We also find out that this will happen through a virgin birth. The Hebrew word for the seed is sperma, which is where we get the word sperm. Well, we know women do not have sperm, so this is the first picture of the miraculous virgin birth of Christ.

Who in the Bible is the next woman named to carry the promise of the seed of the woman?

That would be Abraham's wife; Sarah was the next woman to carry the seed of the promise, which is seen in Genesis 18:1-15,

Genesis 21:1-7, and Hebrews 11:11. And Paul in the New Testament tells us that Sarah is a type of the Heavenly Jerusalem in Galatians 4:21-31.

Are there more details that can help us?

Yes, in Revelation 12, we can see that this woman is clothed with the sun, the moon, and 12 stars, and Genesis 37 tells us that those things are a type of the nation of Israel.

We also know that the Virgin Mary herself is a type of what this woman pictures. We see that in **John 2:4 (LSB)**: “And Jesus \*said to her, ‘Woman, what do I have to do with you? My hour has not yet come.’”

And also in **John 19:26 (LSB)**: “When Jesus then saw His mother, and the disciple whom He loved standing nearby, He \*said to His mother, ‘Woman, behold, your son!’”

Showing Jesus was not being rude to Mary, but instead, he was pointing us to her as the prophetic type she was picturing.

But remember, the intention is not to focus on the earthly women but on what they are typifying. So this “woman” is not Eve, Sarah, or Mary, but instead they are being used to show us the bloodline of the Messiah. And we know that this is the promised seed (offspring) of the woman. The entire Old Testament followed the Promised Seed of the Woman from Eve to Noah’s wife and family. The promise was then given to Shem and then to Abraham and Sarah. It then was passed to Isaac and Rachael and then to Jacob and his wives and their 12 sons. It is then that we are provided with the prophecy that shows us that the seed of the woman would be from the line of Judah. Since Judah would carry the promise of the seed of the woman, we then follow the line of David and Solomon. We then see the split of the kingdom, but with the emphasis always on Judah and Jerusalem. That is when we see the Exile of Judah, the Return of Judah, and the Post-Exilic Prophets who preached prophetically of Christ. Finally, we see John the Baptist preparing the way for Christ and Jesus being born by the Virgin Mary to fulfill the prophecy.

**Galatians 3:16 (LSB):** Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, “And to seeds,” as referring to many, but rather to one, “And to your seed,” that is, Christ.

So now that we have followed the promised line of the Messiah to Christ through his genealogy given through the entirety of Scripture. Which is all summarized in Matthew 1's genealogy of Jesus. We will now be able to dig a little deeper to get an understanding of Revelation 12.

Paul tells us in Romans that it was Israel's blessing to have the Messiah be brought forth through her.

**Romans 9:1-5 (LSB):** I am telling the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience testifies with me in the Holy Spirit, that I have great sorrow and unceasing grief in my heart. For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Christ for the sake of my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons, and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises, whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Christ according to the flesh, who is God over all, blessed forever. Amen.

So now we can see that Israel is being typed as the corporate group chosen to bring the messiah into the world.

Next we see that the "dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child." This connects us to when Christ was born, Satan tried to have him killed by using Herod the Great's jealousy, which is seen in Matthew 2:16.

Later, Satan used the religious leaders of Israel and the leadership of Rome to crucify Christ. Little did he know, that was God's plan all along. Scripture testifies that Jesus went willingly to the cross, voluntarily died, and death could not hold him. He then rose himself from the dead after spending three days and three nights in the grave. After Christ was resurrected from the dead, He ascended to heaven to be at the right hand of the Father.

Next we will look at a mystery that is revealed in the New Testament; Paul had the privilege of revealing this mystery for us, and that mystery is that the church is also the body of Christ. (see Ephesians 1)

Side note: A mystery in the Bible is something that was always

there but was concealed by God until it was to be made known to us. These are not “new revelations,” per se, just details pointing us to the typological pictures of the Old Testament. They point to Christ’s first or second coming, shining light on details of the events.

Do not get this confused with false prophets and their “new revelation.”

The Scripture’s prophetic intention was always to point to Jesus, whether it be his first or second coming.

Anything presented as a “new revelation” that is in contradiction to what we have already received in scripture is heresy!

Jesus and the Apostles warned us of wolves who would come in and distort the gospel, and we see plenty of them throughout history. John warns against anyone who would deny Jesus being God in the flesh. He says they are an antichrist and are working by the spirit of the antichrist. And Paul says in **Galatians 1:6-10 (LSB):**

I marvel that you are so quickly deserting Him who called you by the grace of Christ for a different gospel, which is really not another, only there are some who are disturbing you and want to distort the gospel of Christ. But even if we, or an angel from heaven, should proclaim to you a gospel contrary to the gospel we have proclaimed to you, let him be accursed! As we have said before, so I say again now, if any man is proclaiming to you a gospel contrary to what you received, let him be accursed! For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of God? Or am I striving to please men? If I were still trying to please men, I would not be a slave of Christ.

History shows religions that have come after the closing of the canon of Scripture with a “new revelation” of the “correction” to the “corruption” of the Gospel of Christ, or the “corruption of Scripture.” They were often given these revelations by an angel of light, sometimes called Gabriel, or given other names. But the consistent thing is that they have to “correct” our view of Jesus, God, and salvation. They love to change his nature to be less than God and change the Gospel of Grace (Ephesians 2:8–9) to a gospel of works . . .

And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light (2 Corinthians 11:14).

Ok, back to the study!

We can see in Revelation 12 that the woman has a male child, and he is caught up to God and His throne.

The word used in Revelation 12, which said the male child was taken to heaven, is harpazo (taken by force) and is not the same word used when Jesus ascended. Let's look at the ascension passages.

**Acts 1:9-11 (LSB):** And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was going, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them. They also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking toward heaven? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."

The word for lifted up is "epairo," which means to lift up, raise on high, or exalt one's self.

The word for received him is "hypolambano," which means to take up in order to raise, to bear on high, to take up and carry away, to welcome, and to take up.

And the word for taken is "analambano," which means to take up or raise.

So we can see clearly that Jesus' ascension was on his terms. But the word used in Revelation 12 is to be taken by force. We know that the same term, harpazo, is used for the church in 1 Thessalonians 4. So I believe this is a prophetic picture of the Rapture of the Church (the Body of Christ).

Satan has been trying to kill the Body of Christ from its birth at Pentecost until this day. A day is coming when the Body of Christ will be snatched up to heaven. If we connect that to the rest of this chapter, we will find out that it is the event that causes the war in heaven to break out. Which ends with Satan being thrown down to the earth and enacting the first woe—the fifth trumpet.

Revelation 12:4 gives a future overview, and then verse 7 provides the details of that event.

It is evident that the world will be ruled by “the male child.”

And we know that believers are said to reign and rule with Christ. Which gives more evidence that the male child being snatched away in this passage is the body of Christ. (1 Corinthians 6:1-20, 2 Timothy 2:12, 1 Peter 2:9, Revelation 5:10, Revelation 3:21, Revelation 20:4-6)

We know that Jesus identifies completely with His Church as being part of Himself, and we have scriptural examples of this. The most notable is when Jesus approached Saul on the road to Damascus and rebuked Saul for persecuting Him (Acts 22:7). Even though we know that it was the church that Paul was persecuting, showing that Jesus sees no difference between His church and Himself.

So how does that connect us to this chapter?

Well, we know according to 2 Thessalonians 2 that the Antichrist cannot rise to power until the one who restrains is taken out of the way. I personally believe the one who restrains is the body of Christ; therefore, this event takes place prior to the 70th week of Daniel.

Let's go through this in some greater detail . . .

We will start with a connection to **Daniel 12:1-4 (ESV):**

At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. And those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the sky above; and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase.

So let's break this down step by step.

1. At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time.
2. Who are Daniel's people? Israel . . .

So we can see the intention of the woman is the disobedient nation of Israel, not those who have accepted Christ (Jew and Gentile) and been born again as part of the Body of Christ. But those who will accept Christ prior to the midpoint of tribulation.

We see this take place in **Revelation 12:1-2 (LSB)**: "And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth."

This woman is a picture of Heavenly Jerusalem, the Mother of all of those of the Seed of the Promise.

**Galatians 4:26-31 (ESV):** But the Jerusalem above is free, and she is our mother. For it is written, "Rejoice, O barren one who does not bear; break forth and cry aloud, you who are not in labor! For the children of the desolate one will be more than those of the one who has a husband." Now you, brothers, like Isaac, are children of promise. But just as at that time he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, so also it is now. But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the slave woman and her son, for the son of the slave woman shall not inherit with the son of the free woman." So, brothers, we are not children of the slave but of the free woman.

We can see the parallel between the free woman (Galatians 4:21-31) and the woman in Revelation 12, but we can also see a connection to Israel because of the sun and the moon and the 12 stars, so we are seeing depth to this vision (Genesis 37:9-11).

Also, Paul in Galatians connects us to Isaiah 54 by the passage he quotes.

**Isaiah 54 (ESV):** "Sing, O barren one, who did not bear; break

forth into singing and cry aloud, you who have not been in labor! For the children of the desolate one will be more than the children of her who is married," says the Lord. "Enlarge the place of your tent, and let the curtains of your habitations be stretched out; do not hold back; lengthen your cords and strengthen your stakes. For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left, and your offspring will possess the nations and will people the desolate cities. Fear not, for you will not be ashamed; be not confounded, for you will not be disgraced; for you will forget the shame of your youth, and the reproach of your widowhood you will remember no more. For your Maker is your husband, the Lord of hosts is his name; and the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer, the God of the whole earth he is called. For **the Lord has called you like a** wife deserted and grieved in spirit, like a wife of youth when she is cast off, says your God. For a brief moment I deserted you, but with great compassion I will gather you. In overflowing anger for a moment I hid my face from you, but with everlasting love I will have compassion on you," says the Lord, your Redeemer. "This is like the days of Noah to me: as I swore that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, **so I have sworn that I will not be angry with you, and will not rebuke you.** For the mountains may depart and the hills be removed, but my steadfast love shall not depart from you, and my covenant of peace shall not be removed," says the Lord, who has compassion on you. "O afflicted one, storm-tossed and not comforted, behold, I will set your stones in antimony, and lay your foundations with sapphires. I will make your pinnacles of agate, your gates of carbuncles, and all your wall of precious stones. All your children shall be taught by the Lord, and great shall be the peace of your children. In righteousness you shall be established; you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near you. If anyone stirs up strife, it is not from me; whoever stirs up strife with you shall fall because of you. Behold, I have created the smith who blows the fire of coals and produces a weapon for its purpose. I have also created the ravager to destroy; no weapon that is

fashioned against you shall succeed, and you shall refute every tongue that rises against you in judgment. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord and their vindication from me, declares the Lord.”

So again we see the connection between the woman and Israel, since according to the flesh, Christ is of Israel (Romans 9:1–5).

Next, **Revelation 12:3-6 (ESV):**

And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems. His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it. She gave birth to a male child, one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was caught up to God and to his throne, and the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, in which she is to be nourished for 1,260 days.

We can see the male child is Christ, but again I would argue that he represents the church also since we too are called the body of Christ, and Paul in Galatians said we are children of the woman (Heavenly Jerusalem), who Sarah was a type of. We know that Israel (Jacob) came through her also and can see the connections to Israel in the vision as well. We know also that we are seated on the throne with Christ, which gives us more of a connection to this passage.

**Ephesians 2:5-7 (ESV):** even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved — and raised us up with him and seated us with him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, so that in the coming ages he might show the immeasurable riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

We already figured this out, but let's make sure and understand that the dragon is Satan . . .

**Revelation 17:1-10 (ESV):** “Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is seated on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality, and with the wine of whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk.” And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality. And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: “Babylon the great, mother of prostitutes and of earth’s abominations.” And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marveled greatly. But the angel said to me, “Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her. The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.”

This is speaking of the Antichrist receiving a mortal wound and then seemingly resurrecting from the dead but being indwelt by Satan.

**Revelation 17:1-10 (ESV) (continued):** This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated; they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while.

We have gone over this previously; the 7 heads are seven kingdoms he has led throughout history. The ten horns are the 10 kings of the end times, where an 11th rises and becomes the Antichrist or little horn from Daniel. The seven crowns (diadems) are the 7 rulers

of the 7 kingdoms. Those rulers of 7 kingdoms are those who represent Satan and the Antichrist, the “Seed” of the serpent from Genesis 3:15.

We concluded that the Five Kings Who Have Fallen are Pharaoh of Egypt, Shalmaneser of Assyria, Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, Cyrus the Great of Medo-Persia, and Alexander the Great of Greece. We also noted that the one king who was alive at the time of John’s vision was Domitian of Rome. And the one King who has not yet come is the Antichrist of the Kingdom of the Beast.

**Revelation 12:7-9 (LSB):** And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war, and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven. And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world. He was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

Next, we see a war in heaven break out. This event is not timed, so we are not sure how long it lasts, but the War in Heaven has to take place during the first half of the 70th week of Daniel. Because we know that Satan is thrown down in the middle of the 70th week of Daniel.

We learn that Satan has no more place in heaven because the brothers have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb. Showing us that the church’s rapture to heaven is what started the event. The war ends with Satan being thrown down to the earth. This shows Satan being defeated by Michael and being cast down to the earth, which is still the future from now. Jesus told us about this moment but spoke of it as if it were past tense, showing us another time Jesus claimed to be God in a veiled way because he knows the end from the beginning.

**Luke 10:17-18 (ESV):** The seventy-two returned with joy, saying, “Lord, even the demons are subject to us in your

name!" And he said to them, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven."

---

**Revelation 12:10-11 (LSB):** Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their witness, and they did not love their life even to death."

---

This should immediately connect us to what we learned in **Revelation 7:13-7 (LSB):**

Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These, clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?" And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the Great Tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them. THEY WILL HUNGER NO LONGER, NOR THIRST ANYMORE; NOR WILL THE SUN BEAT DOWN ON THEM, NOR ANY HEAT; for the Lamb at the center of the throne will shepherd them and will guide them to springs of the water of life. And God WILL WIPE EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES."

We concluded that these saints were connected to those who were raptured. Scripture teaches that those who remained alive in Christ and those who were dead in Christ will be "raised" to be with Christ. This "raised" is later expounded by Paul, and he tells us that it is when we will be given our heavenly bodies since our earthly bodies cannot inherit the Kingdom of Heaven. We also know that the dead in Christ are absent from the body and present with the

Lord. Their raising (resurrection) is not on the earth but in heaven. This is when they meet those who are alive with Christ in the air.

**1 Corinthians 15:50-58 (LSB):** Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the corruptible inherit the incorruptible. Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when this corruptible puts on the incorruptible, and this mortal puts on immortality, then will come about the word that is written, "Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?" Now the sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ! Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

What is interesting here is that Paul says Last Trumpet, which leads many to connect the rapture to a pre-wrath event. However, this cannot be because the last trumpet judgment of Revelation unleashes the wrath of God. But we have already seen those saints who were in heaven in Revelation 7, which takes place prior to the 70th week of Daniel. They were there prior to the last trumpet being sounded, showing us again that we are looking at a multifaceted event. We will dive deeper into the two biblical raptures and the two biblical wedding feasts in later chapters.

We can also see in more detail about the rapture in **1 Thessalonians 4:15-17 (LSB):**

For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in

Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord.

Paul gives us clarity as to what “the coming of the Lord” is in **2 Thessalonians 2:1 (LSB):** “Now we ask you, brothers, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him,”

So the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ is specifically to gather the church to himself.

We also find out later in **2 Thessalonians 2** that the church (restrainer) must be taken out of the way before the rise of the Antichrist. Which we concluded had to be at or prior to the signing of the covenant with Israel because. And we can’t say the antichrist’s coming to power is at the mid-tribulation point, because that wouldn’t fit the “Last Trumpet” idea either. Prophecies are very complex and so often have multiple fulfillments within one passage, even with a gap of time within them. So we must follow the connections until the gaps are filled, or we will find ourselves making things up.

We see that when Jesus quoted Isaiah 61, he rolled the scroll and said it was fulfilled. But if we read Isaiah 61, we will notice Jesus stopped in the middle of a sentence, showing that there are pauses to the fulfillment. If he had continued reading, we would have seen “the day of vengeance of our God,” but that was not the intent of his first coming, so he rolled the scroll and didn’t finish reading.

**Isaiah 61:1-3 (LSB):** The Spirit of Lord Yahweh is upon me Because Yahweh has anointed me To bring good news to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, To proclaim release to captives And freedom to prisoners, To proclaim the favorable year of Yahweh And the day of vengeance of our God, To comfort all who mourn, To grant those who mourn in Zion, Giving them a headdress instead of ashes, The oil of rejoicing instead of mourning, The mantle of praise instead of a spirit of fainting.

We have gone over all of these details in Revelation chapters 3-5;

if you need a refresher, go back and check it out, but if you keep reading, we will touch on this topic again in Chapter 14.

---

**Revelation 12:12-17 (LSB):** “For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time.” And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she \*was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth. So the dragon was enraged with the woman and went off to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep the commandments of God and have the witness of Jesus.

---

The woman being given the wings of a great eagle connects us to the last living creature, who had the face of an eagle.

**Revelation 4:7 (LSB):** And the first creature was like a lion, and the second creature was like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.

This gives us a connection to **Revelation 6:7-8 (LSB):**

And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, “Come.” Then I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and he who sits on it had the name Death, and Hades was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword

and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth.

By making these connections, we can now see who the rider on the pale horse is.

In Revelation 9, we saw how the “star” fell from heaven and how he was given the key to the pit of the abyss. And he and his horde of demons wreaked havoc on the unbelieving world. We also saw how the antichrist was raised out of the abyss after he received his mortal wound. We concluded that Satan was the one who raised the antichrist from the abyss, which gives us a connection to the one who has the keys to the abyss. We must not confuse Jesus, who already had the keys of death and Hades in chapter one, and the “star” angel who fell from heaven and was given the key to the abyss in Revelation 9:1.

Finally, we see Satan attacking Israel after he is thrown down to the earth. But God protects Israel and keeps them safe for the second half of the 70th week of Daniel. This is where Israel is taken to the wilderness and protected.

The following passage seems to tell us where the wilderness will be because Jesus comes from there after avenging himself. **Isaiah 63:1-6 (LSB):**

Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His clothing, Marching in the greatness of His power? “It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.” Why is Your clothing red, And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press? “I have trodden the wine trough alone, And from the peoples there was no man with Me. I also trod them in My anger And trampled them in My wrath; And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, And I stained all My clothes. For the day of vengeance was in My heart, And My year of redemption has come. I looked, and there was no one to help, And I was astonished, and there was no one to uphold; So My own arm brought salvation to Me, And My wrath upheld Me. I trod down the peoples in My anger And made them drunk in My wrath, And I brought down their lifeblood to the earth.”

Here is another passage in Isaiah that talks about God providing for Israel in the wilderness, as we saw in **Revelation 12; Isaiah 41:17-20 (LSB):**

The afflicted and needy are seeking water, but there is none,  
 And their tongue is parched with thirst; I, Yahweh, will  
 answer them Myself, As the God of Israel I will not forsake  
 them. I will open rivers on the bare heights And springs in the  
 midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of  
 water And the dry land fountains of water. I will put the cedar  
 in the wilderness, The acacia and the myrtle and the olive  
 tree; I will place the juniper in the desert Together with the  
 box tree and the cypress, That they may see and know, And  
 establish and gain insight as well, That the hand of Yahweh  
 has done this, And the Holy One of Israel has created it.

We get more details about this in **Micah 2:10-13 (LSB):**

Arise and go, For this is no place of rest Because of the uncleanliness that wreaks destruction, A painful destruction.  
 If a man walking after wind and lying Had acted falsely and said, 'I will speak, dripping out words to you concerning wine and liquor,' He would be one who drips out words as a spokesman to this people. I will surely assemble all of you, Jacob; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel. I will put them together like sheep in the fold; Like a flock in the midst of its pasture They will be noisy with men. The breaker goes up before them; They break out, pass through the gate, and go out by it. So their king goes on before them, And Yahweh at their head.

The name Bozrah means the sheepfold. And since Israel was called the lost sheep of Israel, it would make sense to gather them there for their protection. Some scholars have connected Bozrah to Petra, which makes sense. Petra is located in Bozrah and would be a great place to gather and protect a large group of people in the wilderness. It is protected by mountains and cliffs, and the entrance

looks like two walls of earth, which will parallel the protection Israel received with the parting of the Red Sea from Egypt.

This next passage speaks of a similar miraculous provision for Israel by God in the wilderness with a connection to eagles' wings.

**Deuteronomy 32:1-14 (LSB):** For Yahweh's portion is His people; Jacob is the allotment of His inheritance. He found him in a desert land, And in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him; He cared for him; He guarded him as the pupil of His eye. Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, That hovers over its young, He spread His wings and caught them; He carried them on His pinions. Yahweh alone guided him, And there was no foreign god with him. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, And he ate the produce of the field; And He made him suck honey from the rock, And oil from the flinty rock, Curds of cows, and milk of the flock, With fat of lambs, And rams, the breed of Bashan, and goats, With the finest of the wheat — And of the blood of grapes you drank wine.

We have seen God's provision for the 144,000 with them being sealed at the beginning of the Great Tribulation. Now we are witnessing the remnant of Israel who will come to faith two years into the Great Tribulation, which is pictured in Genesis 45:1-3. Joseph, as a type of Christ, reveals himself to his brothers two years into the seven-year famine and offers them protection in Goshen for the final five years of the famine. We can connect this to Revelation because this will be right before the Beast claims to be God. Since we know that takes place 3½ years into the Great Tribulation . . .

Because of God's protection, the dragon was enraged with the woman and went off to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep the commandments of God and have the witness of Jesus.

Who are the rest of the seed of the woman that Satan will attack?

This shows us that Satan will attack other Jews, who are orthodox, and "kai echo ho martyria Iesous."

Let's look at the words of this sentence in Greek one by one.

Kai: and

Echo: can mean to have, hold, or even have as a possession of the mind.

Martyria: testimony or witness

Iesous: Jesus

So now we can see they have the testimony or witness of Jesus. Which is the gospel, but we can see that they have heard the gospel but have not quite accepted it.

They are still holding it as something they keep in their mind. But the fact that we see them described as holding to the Commandments of God and having the witness of Christ shows they have not fully given themselves to Christ. If they had, they would understand that the Law, or Commandments of God, do not save them. We also know that the commandments of God to Israel included the sacrifices, which are a mere shadow of Christ.

Just like Paul tells the Church in Galatia, **Galatians 3:1–5 (LSB):**

O foolish Galatians, who bewitched you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified? This is the only thing I want to learn from you: did you receive the Spirit by the works of the Law, or by hearing with faith? Are you so foolish? Having begun by the Spirit, are you now being perfected by the flesh? Did you suffer so many things for nothing—if indeed it was for nothing? So then, does He who provides you with the Spirit and works miracles among you, do it by the works of the Law, or by hearing with faith?

We also have a typological picture given to us in Genesis that connects these dots for us. This also happens to be the passage where we find out who the woman with the 12 stars, the sun, and the moon is.

**Genesis 37:9–11 (LSB):** Then he had still another dream and recounted it to his brothers and said, “Behold, I have had still another dream; and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars were bowing down to me.” And he recounted it to his father and to his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have had?”

Shall I and your mother and your brothers really come to bow ourselves down before you to the ground?" And his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the saying in mind.

Jacob is later renamed Israel, and Joseph, as a type of Christ, is saying that Israel will one day bow before him, and his father first rejected the witness of Joseph's dream, which is a type of Israel rejecting Christ in the first coming. However, we see in Verse 11 that Jacob (Israel) kept the saying in his mind . . . Just as these Orthodox Jews haven't accepted Jesus but haven't fully rejected the idea of him being the Messiah, they also keep his testimony in their minds . . .

This shows that the Devil will place his attention and anger on religious Israel, who have the testimony of Christ in their mind but have not quite accepted him fully yet . . .

We see this take place in Revelation 13, so let's move on to that chapter and see what happens.

But before we move on, let's do a quick recap.

We see the first of the remnant of Israel being attacked by Satan and the Antichrist and God protecting them for 3½ years. This may or may not include the 144,000.

This connects directly to the mid-tribulation point of Revelation, showing that this is now speaking of the last 3½ years of the Tribulation.

**Mark 13:14 (LSB):** But when you see the abomination of desolation standing where he ought not to be (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

We get more insight in **Revelation 13:1–5 (LSB):**

And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his

throne and great authority. One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast. And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?" And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months.

It seems that the 1st and 2nd beasts rise to their absolute power halfway through the 7 years of tribulation.

The fullness of the rule of the beast is when he rises from the dead and rules and reigns from Jerusalem for the last 3½ years.

We also know that the 1st beast makes a 7-year covenant with Israel to reinstitute the sacrificial system but breaks the covenant 3½ years into the 7-year covenant.

As seen in **Daniel 9:26-27 (LSB)**:

Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince [1st Beast—Antichrist] who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary [the Roman Empire]. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are determined. And he [the Antichrist] will make a firm covenant with the many for one week [7 years], but in the middle of the week [3½ years] he will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate [abomination of desolation] even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.

We also know that the man of lawlessness cannot rise to power until the one who restrains him is taken out of the way. As seen in **2 Thessalonians 2:1-12 (LSB)**:

Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him [the

Resurrection-Rapture], that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. [People were telling them they had missed the resurrection and now the “day of the Lord has come, which is the wrath of God.”]





# Revelation Chapter 13

## *The Beast from the Sea*

---

**Revelation 13:1 (LSB):** And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore.

---

We can see at this point Satan is on earth, which shows us that this takes place chronologically after his fall from heaven. We also can see that he is standing on the sand of the seashore.

What significance does the seashore have? Well, in Isaiah we have a connection to both the sand of the sea, Israel, and the end times, **Isaiah 10:22 (LSB):** “For though your people, O Israel, may be like the sand of the sea, only a remnant within them will return; A destructive end is decreed, overflowing with righteousness.”

So it seems that Satan will be standing upon unbelieving Israel.

We saw a shadow of this in the letters to the churches, showing how some of Israel will give themselves to the Antichrist, showing they are not true Jews but instead are of the synagogue of Satan. **Revelation 2:9-10 (LSB):**

I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Do not fear what you are

about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

We see more details of this in **Revelation 3:9 (ESV)**: “Behold, I am giving up those of the synagogue of Satan, those who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie. Behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and make them know that I have loved you.”

Paul also explains this to us in **Romans 2:28–29 (ESV)**: “For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God.”

Paul continues to explain this in **Romans 9:6–13 (LSB)**:

But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are descended from Israel; nor are they all children because they are Abraham’s seed, but: “through Isaac your seed will be named.” That is, the children of the flesh are not the children of God, but the children of the promise are considered as seed.

Showing that the true Jew is the one who accepts Jesus Christ and is born again by the power of the Holy Spirit. They are the ones who are circumcised of the heart, not just the flesh. Many people use this to teach that all believers are true Jews or true Israel, but that is not what the text says plainly. Instead, we would have to read that into the text through the teachings of those who have misrepresented this passage, whether it be unintentionally or intentionally.

**Revelation 13:1–3 (LSB) (continued):** Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet

were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain fatally, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth marveled and followed after the beast.

---

To understand this prophecy, we need to start with Nebuchadnezzar's dream of the statue from Daniel 2. Nebuchadnezzar has a dream about an idol or statue. Daniel explains and interprets his dream; he tells us that the idol had a head of fine gold, its chest and arms were silver, its middle and thighs were bronze, its legs were iron, and its feet are made of parts of iron and parts of clay. We also find out that the feet and toes of the statue are pointed out, and they are also made of iron and clay.

### **The Vision of the Statue Overview:**

Head of gold: Babylon

Chest and arms of silver: Medo-Persia

Thighs of bronze: Greece

Legs of iron: Rome

Feet of Iron and Clay: Diplomatic and marital alliances birthed from Rome

Ten Toes of Iron and Clay: The final ten kings at the very end, the Antichrist, will rise as an 11th.

Now, let's look at the connection to the image from Daniel 2 and Daniel's vision of the four beasts from Daniel 7.

Daniel had a vision of four beasts rising out of the Great Sea. The first was like a lion with wings of an eagle. The second was like a bear with three ribs in its mouth, and it was raised up on one side. The third is like a leopard with 4 heads and 4 wings. We will go over the fourth beast in a minute. Let's first explore who the first three beasts represent.

### **The Vision of the first 3 beasts from Daniel 7:**

Lion with Wings of Eagle: Babylon

Bear with three ribs: Medo-Persia

Leopard with 4 heads and 4 wings: Greece

The 4 heads and 4 wings represent the division of the Greek Empire after the death of Alexander the Great.

Now that we've gotten this far, we need to examine in depth the fourth beast. Let's look at **Daniel 7:19-27 (LSB)**:

Then I desired to know the exact meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, extraordinarily fearsome, with its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, and which devoured, crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet, and the meaning of the ten horns that were on its head and the other horn which came up and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth speaking great boasts and which was larger in appearance than its associates. I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overcoming them until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was given in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the season arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will make low three kings. He will speak words against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make changes in seasons and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. Then the reign, the dominion, and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'

Let's take what we have learned from Daniel 7 and connect it to

how the beast from Revelation 13 is described. This will give us a description of the final kingdom.

The body of the beast was like a leopard, showing that the final kingdom will have the military speed and government design of Greece.

The feet of the beast were like a bear, showing the final kingdom will have the power and numbers of Medo-Persia.

The head of the beast was like a lion, showing the final kingdom will have a Babylonian style of rulership, absolute authority, and pride.

The claws of the beast were made of bronze, showing how the final kingdom will conquer and re-establish like the Greecian empire.

The teeth of the beast were made of iron, showing the final kingdom will have the power of Rome in its bite.

The 10 horns of the beast align with the 10 toes of the image, symbolizing the Final 10 Kings. We know they are kings of the final kingdom because Daniel 2 told us that Jesus would destroy the toes and feet of the image, and the whole image would turn to dust and blow away (Daniel 2:34-35, Daniel 2:44-45).

#### The 11th Horn: The Antichrist

This horn is larger in appearance than the others (Daniel 7:20-21). The word for larger in Aramaic is Raba, which means bigger in size, possibly linking the 11th horn to the seed of the serpent (Genesis 3:15), which gives us a connection to Isaiah 14:28-30, which then connects us to the Nephilim (Genesis 6:4), pictured by Nimrod, who was a mighty one on the earth and a mighty hunter in defiance of the LORD (Genesis 10:8-12), which connects us to the Nephilim because they were the mighty men of old, men of renown. And Nimrod founded Babylon and Assyria and built the Tower of Babel to reach the heavens (Genesis 11:4), which is mirrored by Daniel 4:11. We can see King Saul is also a picture of the Antichrist, and he was a head taller than everyone in Israel (1 Samuel 9:2). He was the king chosen by the people after they rejected God as their king, showing the connection to Israel rejecting Christ as their king and then accepting one who will come in his own name as their king (John 5:43). We also see Goliath as a type of the Antichrist, and he was a giant (1 Samuel 17). David defeating Goliath is a type of

Christ, the Lion of Judah, defeating the Antichrist in the battle of Armageddon (Revelation 19).

Let's look at what Daniel says about the 11th horn in **Daniel 7:1-8 (ESV) (continued)**: "I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man,"

The horn had the eyes of man. The eyes express intelligence (Ezekiel 1:18); in Genesis 3:5, the serpent's promise was that mankind's "eyes should be opened," and if they rebel against God, they would become like God themselves. The Antichrist will be the fulfillment of sin and culminate the self-exaltation that began in the fall and mouth-speaking great things. Next we see that 3 of the 10 kings will be killed by the Antichrist.

We can see an 11th horn rise from within the 10 horns, and that one is the antichrist, boastful and blasphemous.

We see an obvious connection to **2 Thessalonians 2:3-4**: "the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God."

We get more details about the Antichrist in **Daniel 8:23-26 (ESV)**:

And at the latter end of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their limit, a king of bold face, one who understands riddles, shall arise. His power shall be great—but not by his own power; and he shall cause fearful destruction and shall succeed in what he does, and destroy mighty men and the people who are the saints. By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and in his own mind he shall become great. Without warning he shall destroy many. And he shall even rise up against the Prince of princes, and he shall be broken—but by no human hand. The vision of the evenings and the mornings that has been told is true, but seal up the vision, for it refers to many days from now.

This reiterates that the Antichrist will work under the power of Satan, as we saw in Revelation 13:2. And he will bring destruction upon the world and persecution for believers during the tribulation.

We have more connections to the beast and the great prostitute in **Revelation 17:1-18 (ESV)**:

“Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is seated on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality, and with the wine of whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk.” And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality. And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: “Babylon the great, mother of prostitutes and of earth’s abominations.” And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marveled greatly. But the angel said to me, “Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her. The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.

This is speaking of the Antichrist receiving a mortal wound and then seemingly resurrecting from the dead.

**Revelation 17:1-18 (ESV) (continued):** This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated; they are also seven kings, five of whom

have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while.

We have already gone over who are the rulers of those kingdoms who represent Satan, the red dragon with 7 heads and 10 horns.

Now we get some information about the antichrist's death and resurrection in **Revelation 17:1-18 (ESV) (continued)**: "As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction."

All of this information has now brought us back to **Revelation 13:1-4 (ESV)**:

And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority. One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast. And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?"

The Beast (Antichrist) dies but has his mortal wound healed. The antichrist's death was prophesied about in **Zechariah 11:17 (ESV)**: "Woe to my worthless shepherd, who deserts the flock! May the sword strike his arm and his right eye! Let his arm be wholly withered, his right eye utterly blinded!"

This is when he turns against the "whore of Babylon," all the false religious systems of the world.

**Revelation 17:16 (ESV)**: "And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire."

This is when he declares himself to be god. which then connects us to **2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 (ESV)**:

Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God.

We have another connection to the 10 kings and the beast in **Revelation 17:1-18 (ESV) (continued)**:

"And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast. These are of one mind, and they hand over their power and authority to the beast. They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful." And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages. And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire, for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. And the woman that you saw is the great city that has dominion over the kings of the earth."

---

**Revelation 13:4-6 (LSB):** And they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" And there was given to him a mouth speaking great boasts and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who dwell in heaven.

---

The beast is blaspheming God and His Tabernacle. We know that the Tabernacle was a picture of Christ, and believers are called the Body of Christ. We find out in this verse that his tabernacle is those who dwell in heaven. Which should connect us to **Revelation 7:13–17 (LSB):**

Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, “These, clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?” And I said to him, “My lord, you know.” And he said to me, “These are the ones who come out of the Great Tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary [tabernacle], and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them. **THEY WILL HUNGER NO LONGER, NOR THIRST ANYMORE; NOR WILL THE SUN BEAT DOWN ON THEM, NOR ANY HEAT;** for the Lamb at the center of the throne will shepherd them and will guide them to springs of the water of life. And God **WILL WIPE EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES.**”

So we can see again that there are believers dwelling in heaven prior to the rise of the beast in the middle of the 70th week of Daniel. The fact that Satan is furious with those who dwell in heaven gives more proof to the thought that the rapture of the church is what triggers the war in heaven.

**Revelation 13:7–10 (LSB):** And it was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. If anyone has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

Let's look at the first Beast and what he does.

This "Beast" makes a 7-year covenant with the nation of Israel; we see this in **Daniel 9:26-27**.

Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are decreed. And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will make sacrifice and grain offering cease; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.

He "rises out of the sea," the nations of the world, as a political leader, often referred to as the Antichrist, the world ruler, first shown in Revelation as the Rider on the White Horse from the first seal.

We have seen throughout our study so far that the Antichrist rises to power as a world political ruler during the first half of the 70th week of Daniel. By the middle of the 7 years, he is killed, and around the same time, Satan is thrown down to the earth after the war in heaven. Satan raises the Antichrist from the abyss and indwells him, giving him his power. He then kills the two witnesses, sits in the temple in Jerusalem, and declares himself to be god (Revelation 13, 2 Thessalonians 2:4). He ends the covenant with Israel and ends the sacrifices and festivals for God. We then see that "those who dwell on the earth" worship him, which means unbelievers will worship him. We know that because believers are called sojourners on earth, longing for a home not made with human hands (1 Peter 2:11, Hebrews 11:13-16). We also know that the beast will persecute and kill those who won't worship him, showing us that there will be those who come to faith during that time. Anyone who takes his mark is forever lost because no believer will seek to save his life. Because they will remember the words of Jesus from **Matthew 16:24-27 (LSB)**:

Then Jesus said to His disciples, “If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow Me. For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and will then repay each one according to his deeds.”

The antichrist is given authority to reign and rule for 42 months; he kills three of the Ten Kings (Daniel 7:8–13), and the other seven Kings empower him as the sole ruler of the world (Revelation 17:12–17). This takes place through the second half of the 70th week of Daniel.

I know what you are thinking . . . Hold on, pause for a second . . . in Revelation 13:10, we see that the beast will wage war with the saints . . .

Aren’t Christians called the saints? So does that mean that the church is present in the tribulation?

Yes, Christians are called saints, but no, the church is not who Revelation 13:10 is speaking about. The Greek word hagios, which is translated to “saints,” means “holy ones” or “most holy thing.” This same word is used in the Septuagint 522 times. And throughout the Old Testament, Israel was called to be holy (hagios).

So in the context of Revelation, which includes what we just learned in Chapter 12, these “Holy Ones” would be the ones the dragon was enraged with after woman was protected in the wilderness with God. That is when Satan will go to make war with the rest of her seed. The ones who keep the commandments of God and have the witness of Jesus (Revelation 12:17). And we have already concluded that these are the Orthodox Jews who have not accepted the mark of the Beast and are considering the Testimony of Christ but have not yet accepted him (but they will by the end.).

Remember Revelation 12 was an overview, and we are now getting details that pertain to chapter 12 in chapters 13 and beyond.

## *The Beast from the Earth*

---

**Revelation 13:11-18 (LSB):** Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and he was speaking as a dragon. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. And he does great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men. And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which were given to him to do in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who \*had the wound of the sword and has come to life. And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, that they be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, and that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of man; and his number is 666.

---

Now, let's look at the second beast and what he does.

He is the false prophet, rising out of the earth. The earth is being used as a type of Israel.

Let's see if there is a typological picture or biblical proof for us to validate the connection between Israel and the Earth.

**Leviticus 20:26 (LSB):** Thus you shall be holy to Me, for I Yahweh am holy; and I have separated you from the peoples to be Mine.

We saw that the many waters are a picture of the nations of the

world (Revelation 17), so the land would show the separation of Israel from the world like we saw in Leviticus.

We also saw the seashore (land), used as a type of Israel in **Isaiah 10:22 (LSB)**: “For though your people, O Israel, may be like the sand of the sea, Only a remnant within them will return; A destructive end is decreed, overflowing with righteousness.”

And Isaiah 10 just happens to connect us perfectly to **Daniel 9:26-27 (LSB)**:

Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are decreed. And he [the prince who is to come—Antichrist—Beast] will make a firm covenant with the many [Israel] for one week, but in the middle of the week he will make sacrifice and grain offering cease; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.

Which then connects us to Revelation 13, where we are right now!

So this false prophet comes on the scene to give a false testimony for the Beast. He is empowered to perform miracles in the presence of the first beast, and he sets up the abomination of desolation. He works by the power of Satan and makes all the people of the world worship the first beast and his image. He then tries to force every individual on the planet to bear the mark of the Beast. He seems to come on the scene during the middle of the 70th week of Daniel and continues through the second half of the tribulation.

His signs and wonders will be so great that Jesus even said that the elect would be deceived by these wonders if it were possible.

**Matthew 24:24 (LSB):** For false christians and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect.

What is the Mark of the Beast?

We are not sure, but we know what the Mark of God is, and it was a supernatural mark like Jesus said in **Revelation 3:12 (LSB)**: “I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.” This mark seals God’s people for eternity.

So we can assume that the Mark of the Beast will parallel the Mark of God since Satan always wants to mimic God.

We Saw the Mark of God was 3 things written,

1. The Name of God
2. The name of the city of God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven.
3. Jesus’s new name

So the **666** of the beast may copy that outline. Maybe it represents Satan, Babylon, and the Beast. But it does say, “Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of man,” which leads many to believe that this is a connection to Gematria—the practice of assigning a numerical value to a name.

We do know that the number 6 is the number of incomplete, which is equivalent to falling short. And we know that sin is falling short of God’s perfection. We also know that man was created on the 6th day, showing a connection to sinful man.

The number 6 being tripled shows the absoluteness of sin in this man, which connects us to what Paul called him, “the man of lawlessness,” showing that this man is the most wicked man of all.

So we might not know what the mark is exactly, but we do know precisely when it will happen . . .  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years into the 7 years of tribulation, after the Beast sits in the temple and declares himself to be God. So this event will be very distinct and will not happen until that exact moment. It will not be something that you can take on accident. This is a very distinct moment and decision to reject the testimony of the two witnesses about Jesus and choose to worship the beast. So for all of the people always crying wolf about the mark of the beast, just stop! Read your Bible and spend your time preaching the Gospel of Jesus instead of fear-mongering and speculating out of ignorance!





## Revelation Chapter 14

---

**Revelation 14:1-5 (LSB):** Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps. And they \*sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders. And no one could learn that song except the 144,000 who had been purchased from the earth. These are the ones who are not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. And NO LIE WAS FOUND IN THEIR MOUTH; they are blameless.

---

Let's begin by looking at how the 144,000 are described: "These are the ones who are not defiled by women, for they are virgins." This seems to be referencing or emphasizing spiritual virgins, representing those who seek the will of God. Now this could mean that they were physically virgins also, but I do not think that is the point. Because we know that fornication, adultery, and prostitution are the ways that a man can defile himself with a woman, these are all pictures of idolatry. The harlot sitting on the beast coming from the many waters was a picture of false religion and false worship. We know idolatry has spread throughout the earth

from the beginning of history till that time. We also know that the abomination of desolation is to be set up by the second beast. Which was the image of the first beast to be worshiped after the first beast declared himself to be god. This seems to be showing the purity of this group as the first fruits of the remnant of Israel. Again, it could mean that they are sexual virgins too, but I think the main point is their spiritual purity.

Many passages from the Old Testament connect to this event, but in my opinion, this is the clearest passage, and it gives a perfect example of what Zechariah Chapter 14 is showing us.

**Zechariah 14:1-8 (LSB):** Behold, a day is coming for Yahweh when the spoil taken from you will be divided among you. Indeed, I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city will be captured, the houses plundered, the women ravished, and half of the city will go forth in exile, but those left of the people will not be cut off from the city. Then Yahweh will go forth and fight against those nations, as the day when He fights on a day of battle. And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west by a very large valley so that half of the mountain will move toward the north and the other half toward the south. And you will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel [wilderness]; indeed, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then Yahweh, my God, will come, and all the holy ones with Him! And it will be in that day, that there will be no light; the luminaries will dwindle [showing the end of the tribulation and the second coming of Christ]. And it will be a unique day which is known to Yahweh, neither day nor night, but it will be that at evening time there will be light. And it will be in that day, that living waters will flow out of Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and the other half toward the western sea; it will be in summer as well as in winter.

This connects also to **Jude 1:14-16 (LSB):**

But Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, also prophesied about these men, saying, “Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.” These are grumblers, finding fault, following after their own lusts; and their mouth speaks arrogantly, flattering people for the sake of their own benefit.

We can see that these 144,000 sing a song before the throne of God, showing that they are in the heavenly throne room. It does not say that they were martyred, but it does say that they were purchased as first fruits. So it seems as though they were raptured at a point in tribulation. They also have the privilege to come with the Lord at the time of his return because of their faithfulness and witness for Christ.

These events would take place at the End of Tribulation, and we can see from the passages from Zechariah and Jude that the Battle of Armageddon would be the time frame to fit this event. The scene itself is Jesus arriving on the Mount of Olives with the 144,000 and His Church in preparation to destroy the army of the antichrist at Har Megiddo.

We can see that these 144,000 have been sealed with His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. Showing the connection to **Revelation 3:12-13 (LSB)**:

He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore. And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

We know that he who overcomes is speaking of a person who has placed their faith in Jesus, seen in **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB)**: “For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith.

Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?"

So we can see a connection to the 144,000 and the True Church. The importance of this is that both of these groups are raptured in Scripture. But we need to recognize that they are two groups of people and two different events in time.

To my knowledge, mainstream scholars have not discussed this idea, making it difficult to accept. However, a detailed examination of the biblical text seems to clearly point this out to us.

Now, we need to ask ourselves, do we have two pictures of a rapture?

Well, we do, actually. We have the peculiar story of Enoch, which is the first type of the rapture that took place prior to the Flood, which was a type/shadow of the Great Tribulation. We have the connection of Enoch to this event because of the prophecy that Jude quotes speaking of Jesus' return with his holy ones . . .

Let's look at some passages that show us the first type of the rapture in the Bible:

First we will look at the story of Enoch in **Genesis 5:21-24 (LSB)**:

And Enoch lived 65 years and became the father of Methuselah. Then Enoch walked with God 300 years after he became the father of Methuselah, and he became the father of other sons and daughters. So all the days of Enoch were 365 years. Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.

We see Enoch referenced again in **Hebrews 11:5 (LSB)**: "By faith Enoch was taken up so that he would not see death; and he was not found because God took him up; for prior to being taken up, he was approved as being pleasing to God."

Which should remind us of **1 Corinthians 15:51-52 (LSB)**: "Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed."

And also **1 Thessalonians 4:17 (LSB)**: "Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord."

Enoch was a type of the church. He was not a Jew since Israel did not exist, and he walked with God and was taken. He did not face the judgment of the flood, and he was not spared through the flood. Instead, he was taken to be with God prior to the flood. Just as the faithful believers will be taken prior to the 70th week of Daniel.

We have another connection in Jude that I saw just recently that almost didn't make it into the book, but I figured it would be fruitful.

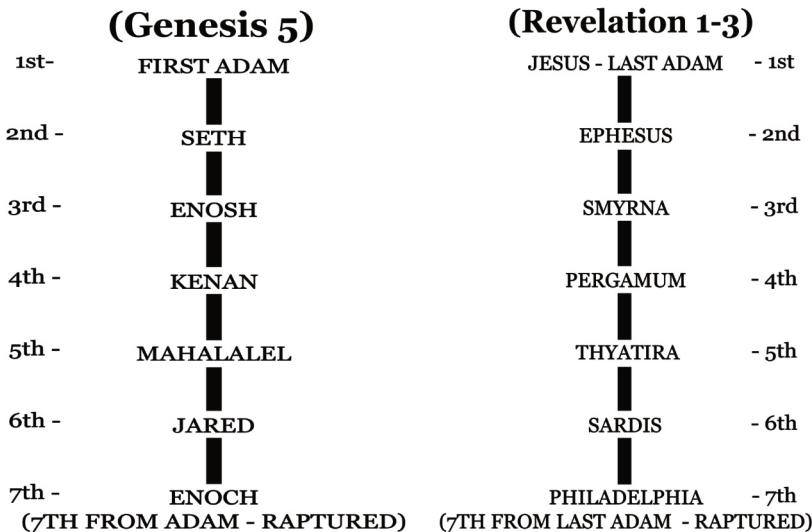
**Jude 1:14-16 (LSB):** But Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, also prophesied about these men, saying, “Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.” These are grumblers, finding fault, following after their own lusts; and their mouth speaks arrogantly, flattering people for the sake of their own benefit.

Jude reminds us that Enoch is the 7th generation from Adam. From our study of Revelation, we recognized the typology of the 7 churches and the 7 generations of church history. So by following the model of Enoch being the 7th from Adam, I thought to myself . . . Who would the seventh from the last Adam, Jesus, be? Well, we know that Jesus didn't have children, but look at what the author of Hebrews says.

**Hebrews 2:9-10 (LSB):** But we do see Him who was made for a little while lower than the angels—Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, so that by the grace of God He might taste death for everyone. For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through sufferings.

Now we can see that Jesus would bring many sons to glory, and since the churches are used as a type for generations, they could be

counted as generations from Christ. So let's see if there is a connection. Take a look at the graphic to get a better idea of where we are going with this.



Enoch, the 7th generation from the first Adam, was taken prior to the Great Flood because he walked with God and was approved as being pleasing to God.

The church of Philadelphia, the 7th generation from the last Adam, is promised to be kept from (taken from) the hour of testing that is coming on the whole world. This promise was given because they walked with God and were approved as being pleasing to God.

Coincidence . . . Well, that is for you to decide, but I don't think so.

Let's look at some passages that show us the second type of the rapture in the Bible:

Let's look at Elijah in **2 Kings 2:9-12 (LSB):**

Now it happened when they crossed over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for you before I am taken from you." And Elisha said, "Please, let a double portion of your spirit be upon me." And he said, "You have asked a hard thing.

Nevertheless, if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so for you; but if not, it shall not be so." As they were going along and talking, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and it separated the two of them. And Elijah went up by a whirlwind to heaven. And Elisha was seeing this and he was crying out, "My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and its horsemen!" And he saw Elijah no more.

We have now seen two types and groups represented in a rapture event. Enoch is a type of the church, and Elijah is a type of the faithful prophet of Israel, the 144,000. This shows two raptures and two groups of people at two different times.

We can possibly tie these events to the harvests of Israel. We know that the wheat harvest is the birth of the church. So it could make sense that they would be resurrected (raptured) at some point during the wheat harvest (Pentecost). Because we know that Jesus was resurrected during the Feast of Firstfruits of the Barley Harvest, which takes place in the time of Passover. However, we have other evidence that says they may be raptured during the feast of Trumpets. But we will look at that when we get to Revelation 16.

If the harvests are connected to the raptures, that would mean that the firstfruits of Israel, the 144,000, would be raptured at some time during Tishri since that is when the last 3 festivals of Israel that have not been fulfilled take place . . . The 1st of Tishri, the feast of trumpets; the 10th of Tishri, the Day of Atonement; and the 15th of Tishri, the feast of Tabernacles.

We have now seen the biblical evidence and probability that there are two separate raptures and two separate groups from the hints given in Revelation 3 and Revelation 7.

**Revelation 3:10-13 (LSB):** Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown. He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore. And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of

My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

**Revelation 7:9-17 (LSB):** After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues;

This passage clearly says they are from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands (not only the 144,000 as we see in Revelation 14). This connects us to **Leviticus 23:39-40 (LSB):**

On exactly the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the produce of the land, you shall celebrate the feast of Yahweh for seven days [the time of a week-long wedding], with a rest on the first day and a rest on the eighth day. On the first day, you shall take for yourselves the foliage of beautiful trees, palm branches, and boughs of leafy trees and willows of the brook, and you shall be glad before Yahweh your God for seven days,

The connection to the palm branches shows us that Revelation 7 takes place on the first “day” (prophetic year) of the Great Tribulation. Which is the marriage of Christ to his bride, the Church. Just as Jacob married Leah first. Christ and the Church will spend 7 days (prophetic years) before Yahweh in the Great Wedding Feast. After that feast, Jesus will marry his bride, Israel, just as Jacob married Rachael, 7 days after Leah.

**Revelation 7:9-17 (LSB) (continued):** and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, “Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.” And all the angels were standing around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying, “Amen, the blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanksgiving and the honor and the

power and the strength, be to our God forever and ever. Amen.” Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, “These, clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?” And I said to him, “My lord, you know.” And he said to me, “These are the ones who come out of the Great Tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He who sits on the throne will dwell over them. **THEY WILL HUNGER NO LONGER, NOR THIRST ANYMORE; NOR WILL THE SUN BEAT DOWN ON THEM, NOR ANY HEAT;** for the Lamb at the center of the throne will shepherd them and will guide them to springs of the water of life. And God **WILL WIPE EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES.**”

Next, we are going to look at the parables of the wedding feasts.

**Matthew 22:1-14 (LSB):** And Jesus answered and spoke to them again in parables, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who gave a wedding feast for his son. And he sent out his slaves to call those who had been called to the wedding feast, and they were unwilling to come. Again he sent out other slaves saying, ‘Tell those who have been called, ‘Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fattened livestock are all butchered and everything is ready; come to the wedding feast.’’ But they paid no attention and went their way, one to his own farm, another to his business, and the rest seized his slaves and mistreated them and killed them. But the king was enraged, and he sent his armies and destroyed those murderers and set their city on fire. Then he \*said to his slaves, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were called were not worthy [Israel]. Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there, call to the wedding feast.’ And those slaves went out into the streets and gathered together all they found, both evil and good; and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests. “But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed in wedding clothes,”

Believers in name only, Jesus said, I never knew you. A picture of the Apostate Church—Laodicea. They thought they were rich and were wealthy and needed nothing. But Jesus told them they did not know that they were wretched and pitiable and poor and blind and naked.

**Matthew 22:1-14 (LSB) (continued):** and he \*said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?' And the man was speechless. Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' For many are called, but few are chosen.

**Luke 14:16-24 (LSB):** And He said to him, "A man was giving a big dinner, and he invited many. And at the dinner hour he sent his slave to say to those who had been invited, 'Come, for everything is ready now.' But they all alike began to make excuses. The first one said to him, 'I have bought a piece of land and I need to go out and look at it. I ask you, consider me excused.' And another one said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them out. I ask you, consider me excused.' And another one said, 'I have married a wife, and for that reason I cannot come.' And when the slave came back, he reported these things to his master. Then the head of the household became angry and said to his slave, 'Go out at once into the streets and lanes of the city and bring in here the poor and crippled and blind and lame.' And the slave said, 'Master, what you commanded has been done, and still there is room.' And the master said to the slave, 'Go out into the highways and along the fences, and compel them to come in, so that my house may be filled [This pictures the going out to Gentiles]. For I tell you, none of those men who were invited shall taste of my dinner.'"

**Matthew 8:5-12 (LSB):** And when Jesus entered Capernaum, a centurion came to Him, pleading with Him, and saying, "Lord, my servant is lying paralyzed at home, fearfully tormented." And Jesus \*said to him, "I will come and heal him."

But the centurion said, “Lord, I am not good enough for You to come under my roof, but just say the word, and my servant will be healed. For I also am a man under authority, with soldiers under me; and I say to this man, ‘Go!’ and he goes, and to another, ‘Come!’ and he comes, and to my slave, ‘Do this!’ and he does it.” Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled and said to those who were following, “Truly I say to you, I have not found such great faith with anyone in Israel. And I say to you that many will come from east and west [Gentiles], and recline at the table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven; but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

Here we see connections to Gentiles being at the feast from the parallel accounts that the wedding feast is being spoken of. But the “sons of the kingdom” are cast out into the “outer darkness.”

We have already defined both of these terms earlier in our study.

The “sons of the kingdom” are those who will enter into the millennial kingdom of Christ as believers who come through the Great Tribulation (the outer darkness).

The reason we came to that conclusion is because Jesus tells us that the Sons of the Kingdom are the “good seed” that he plants in His Field, in the parable of the wheat and the tares (Matthew 13:24–30).

So we know that this particular wedding feast must take place before the Great Tribulation. We also know that the wedding must be first consummated in the wedding tent (Heavenly Jerusalem), pictured by Isaac meeting his bride Rebekah in the field (the world) and taking her to his mother Sarah’s tent. And we have already gone over that Paul tells us in Galatians 4:21–31 that Sarah is a type of Heavenly Jerusalem, which tells us that Heavenly Jerusalem would be in Heaven . . .

But we see a different wedding taking place at the end of the Great Tribulation in **Revelation 19:7–9 (LSB):**

Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the

marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready. And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. Then he \*said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he \*said to me, "These are true words of God."

Let's look at the wedding of Jacob again in **Genesis 29:21-30 (LSB)**:

Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her." And Laban gathered all the men of the place and made a feast. Now it happened in the evening that he took his daughter Leah and brought her to him; and Jacob went in to her.

This shows Jacob's intention was to marry Rachael, but instead he received Leah, and his consummation of the wedding in the wedding tent sealed the marriage covenant.

**Genesis 29:21-30 (LSB) (continued):** Laban also gave his servant-woman Zilpah to his daughter Leah as a servant-woman. Now it happened in the morning that, behold, it was Leah! And he said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served with you? Why then have you deceived me?" But Laban said, "It is not the practice in our place to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you shall serve with me for another seven years." And Jacob did so and fulfilled her week, and he gave him his daughter Rachel as his wife. Laban also gave his servant-woman Bilhah to his daughter Rachel as her servant-woman. So Jacob went in to Rachel also, and indeed he loved Rachel more than Leah, and he served with Laban for another seven years.

Looking at all of these parables and prophecies in detail helps us to see the typological picture of Jacob loving Rachael and wanting

to marry her first. But instead of Rachel, he was given Leah first. Just as Christ loved Israel and said he came for the lost sheep of Israel (Matthew 15:24), but since they rejected Him corporately, He was given the Gentiles instead. But after the “week of the wedding feast” with Leah (the Church), he took Rachael (Israel) as his wife. So now we can see that it is Israel who has finally made herself ready in Revelation 19. Because the Gentile Bride had already been with the Lord in heaven for their week (7 years), which began at the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel.

Now that we have made all the necessary connections, Jude and Zechariah 13 depict both the 144,000 and the church as part of Christ’s return.

### *The Messages of the Three Angels*

---

**Revelation 14:6-13 (LSB):** Then I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven [the sky], having an eternal gospel to proclaim to those who inhabit the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people. And he said with a loud voice, “Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters.” And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, “FALLEN, FALLEN IS BABYLON THE GREAT, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality.” Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, and he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His rage, and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.” Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven,

saying, “Write, ‘Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!’” “Yes,” says the Spirit, “so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them.”

---

We can see that this passage references the cup of the wrath of God. We can see a connection to some Old Testament passages that bring some more detail to us.

**Psalm 60:3 (ESV):** You have made your people see hard things; you have given us wine to drink that made us stagger.

**Psalm 75:8 (ESV):** For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup with foaming wine, well mixed, and he pours out from it, and all the wicked of the earth shall drain it down to the dregs.

**Isaiah 51:17 (ESV):** Wake yourself, wake yourself, stand up, O Jerusalem, you who have drunk from the hand of the Lord the cup of his wrath, who have drunk to the dregs the bowl, the cup of staggering.

**Isaiah 51:22 (ESV):** Thus says your Lord, the Lord, your God who pleads the cause of his people: “Behold, I have taken from your hand the cup of staggering; the bowl of my wrath you shall drink no more;”

**Jeremiah 25:15 (ESV):** Thus the Lord, the God of Israel, said to me: “Take from my hand this cup of the wine of wrath, and make all the nations to whom I send you drink it.”

**Obadiah 16 (ESV):** For as you have drunk on my holy mountain, so all the nations shall drink continually; they shall drink and swallow, and shall be as though they had never been.

We also see the Lake of Fire and judgment being referenced.

We know that the punishment of hell is eternal and is described as eternal fire, eternal judgment, and eternal torment.

**Revelation 14:9-11 (LSB):** If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, and he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His rage, and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.

The Beast and the false prophet are the first to be thrown alive into the lake of fire. These following passages refute the doctrine of annihilationism.

Verse 10 also corrects those that teach that “Hell” is just separation from God . . . Doesn’t Revelation 14:10 tell us that these wicked people will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and the presence of the Lamb?

We find out that the Beast and the False Prophet are the first thrown into the Lake of Fire and that they are thrown in alive in **Revelation 19:20-21 (LSB):**

And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who did the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sits on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

The ones who followed the beast are killed physically . . .

Why?

Because they are annihilated? No!

Because the judgment of the wicked dead at the Great White Throne judgment is not until after the Messianic kingdom . . .

**Revelation 20:11-15 (ESV):** Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them. And I saw the

dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done. And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done. Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the Book of Life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

So we can now see the dead are being resurrected after the Millennial Kingdom of Christ to be judged. They were not annihilated, but instead, they will be thrown into the lake of fire. So right here we have scriptural evidence for physical death and spiritual death. The second death is being thrown into the lake of fire, and Revelation 19 gave us the example of the Antichrist and the false prophet being thrown in alive, and they will never die.

We have some more evidence of this in the Gospels, so let's take a look.

**Mark 9:47-48 (ESV):** And if your eye causes you to sin, tear it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye than with two eyes to be thrown into hell, 'where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.'

**John 5:27-29 (ESV):** And he has given him authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of Man. Do not marvel at this, for an hour is coming when all who are in the tombs will hear his voice and come out, those who have done good to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil to the resurrection of judgment.

Why would God resurrect the dead to judge them if they were being annihilated?

Because annihilationism is not true, and they will go into everlasting contempt!

**Daniel 12:1-2 (ESV):** At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

**Isaiah 66:24 (ESV):** And they shall go out and look on the dead bodies of the men who have rebelled against me. For their worm shall not die, their fire shall not be quenched, and they shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.

**Revelation 14:9-11 (ESV):** Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, and he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His rage, and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.”

**Jude 1:7 (ESV):** just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, having indulged in the same way as these in gross sexual immorality and having gone after strange flesh, are exhibited as an example in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire.

**Matthew 25:45-46 (ESV):** Then He will answer them, saying, ‘Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.’ And these will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.

**Revelation 20:10 (ESV):** And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

---

**Revelation 14:14-16 (LSB):** Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. And another angel came out of the sanctuary, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sits on the cloud, “Put in Your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe.” Then He who sits on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.

---

This is now detailing what we just witnessed at the beginning of this chapter with the 144,000 being in heaven with Jesus in heavenly Zion. We will see that it is they who were harvested as the first fruits of the Harvest of Israel.

Let's notice that this is referencing the prophecy from Daniel 7, The Son of Man coming on the clouds.

**Daniel 7:13-14 (LSB):** I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And came near before Him. And to Him was given dominion, Glory, and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations, and men of every tongue Might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion Which will not be taken away; And His kingdom is one Which will not be destroyed.

We have already concluded that this is the harvest of Israel. And since the grapes are specifically referenced in verse 18, we know that these are also part of the grape harvest. But they are a representation of the first fruits that are given to the LORD. The wicked people are put into the winepress of God's wrath.

**Revelation 14:17-20 (LSB):** And another angel came out of the sanctuary which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. Then another angel, the one who has authority over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters [grapes, showing this is in Tishri] from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.” So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses’ bridles, for a distance of 1,600 stadia.

This harvest is a connection to the battle of Armageddon, and we can look at this passage to see the connection. **Joel 3:1-21 (LSB):**

For behold, in those days and at that time, When I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem, I will gather all the nations And bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat. Then I will enter into judgment with them there On behalf of My people and My inheritance, Israel, Whom they have scattered among the nations; And they have divided up My land. They have also cast lots for My people, Traded a boy for a harlot, And sold a girl for wine that they may drink. Moreover, what are you to Me, O Tyre, Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Are you rendering Me a recompense? But if you do recompense Me, swiftly and speedily I will return your recompense on your head. Since you have taken My silver and My gold, brought My desirable treasures to your temples, and sold the sons of Judah and the sons of Jerusalem to the sons of the Greeks in order to remove them far from their borders, behold, I am going to rouse them from the place where you have sold them and return your recompense on your head. Also I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a distant nation, for Yahweh has spoken. Call out this message among the nations: Set yourselves apart for a war; rouse the

mighty men! Let all the men of war approach, let them come up! Beat your plowshares into swords And your pruning hooks into spears; Let the weak say, "I am a mighty man." Hasten and come, all you surrounding nations, And gather yourselves. There, bring down, O Yahweh, Your mighty ones. Let the nations be roused up And come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, For there I will sit to judge All the surrounding nations. Send in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the wine press is full; The vats overflow, for their evil is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Yahweh is near in the valley of decision. The sun and moon grow dark, And the stars lose their brightness. And Yahweh roars from Zion And gives forth His voice from Jerusalem, And the heavens and the earth quake. But Yahweh is a refuge for His people And a strong defense to the sons of Israel. Then you will know that I am Yahweh your God, Dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain. So Jerusalem will be holy, And strangers will pass through it no more. And it will be in that day, That the mountains will drip with sweet wine, And the hills will flow with milk, And all the brooks of Judah will flow with water; And a spring will go out from the house of Yahweh To water the valley of Shittim. Egypt will become a desolation, And Edom will become a desolate wilderness, Because of the violence done to the sons of Judah, In whose land they have shed innocent blood. But Judah will be inhabited forever And Jerusalem from generation to generation. And I will avenge their blood which I have not avenged, Indeed, Yahweh dwells in Zion.

This points us to the approaching battle of Armageddon, which we will go over in more detail in Chapter 19.



## Revelation Chapter 15

### *Seven Angels, Seven Plagues*

---

**Revelation 15:1-2 (LSB):** Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who have seven plagues, which are the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished. Then I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire,

---

This connects us to John's vision of the throne room seen in **Revelation 4:2-8 (LSB):**

Immediately I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne. And He who was sitting was like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance. Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and upon those thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads. And out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the throne there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the center and around

the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind. And the first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle. And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within, and day and night they do not cease to say, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come.”

We know that Ezekiel saw something similar, but his perspective was from earth. The living creatures were seen under the sea of glass, and the throne was above their heads. Showing that God's throne is in heaven, however, the four living creatures came to the earth to speak to Ezekiel. We see this scene in **Ezekiel 1:22-28 (LSB)**:

“Now over the heads of the living creatures there was something with the likeness of an expanse, like the awesome gleam of crystal, spread out over their heads above. And underneath the expanse their wings were stretched out straight, one toward the other; each one also had two wings covering its body on the one side and on the other. I also heard the sound of their wings like the sound of many waters as they went, like the sound of the Almighty, a sound of tumult like the sound of an army camp; whenever they stood still, they dropped their wings. And there came a sound from above the expanse that was over their heads; whenever they stood still, they dropped their wings. Now above the expanse that was over their heads there was something in the likeness of a throne, like sapphire stone in appearance; and upon the likeness of the throne, high up, was the likeness of one with the appearance of a man. Then I saw from the appearance of His loins and upward something like the gleam of glowing metal with the appearance of fire all around within it, and from the appearance of His loins and downward I saw something with the appearance of fire; and there was a radiance all around Him. As the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the radiance all around. Such was the

appearance of the likeness of the glory of Yahweh. And I saw this, and I fell on my face and heard a sound of a voice speaking."

Seven angels and seven plagues are showing the completeness of these final plagues. Seven is the number for 100 percent, and three is the number of fullness, or completeness. Showing the seven seals, seven trumpets, and seven bowls of wrath is the complete fullness of God's judgments on the unbelieving world. The heptatic structure of the book of Revelation is evident, with the number 7 serving as a recurring theme throughout. The number 7 is repeated 54 times, and the word 7th is repeated 6 times. I am not sure if it has any prophetic significance, but it is obviously done intentionally by the Holy Spirit's inspiration.

---

**Revelation 15:2-4 (LSB) (continued):** and those who have overcome the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. And they \*sang the song of Moses, the slave of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,

"GREAT AND MARVELOUS ARE YOUR WORKS,  
O LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY;  
RIGHTEOUS AND TRUE ARE YOUR WAYS,  
KING OF THE NATIONS!"

WHO WILL NOT FEAR, O LORD, AND GLORIFY YOUR NAME?  
For You alone are holy;  
For ALL THE NATIONS WILL COME AND WORSHIP BEFORE YOU,  
FOR YOUR RIGHTEOUS ACTS HAVE BEEN REVEALED."

---

We can see the connection to the song of Moses, which is a prophetic song that can give us more insight into what is being spoken of and fulfilled at the time of the wrath of God. Let's take a look at the song of Moses in **Deuteronomy 32 (LSB)**:

Give ear, O heavens, and let me speak; And let the earth hear the words of my mouth. Let what I have learned drop as the rain, My speech distill as the dew, As the droplets on the fresh grass And as the showers on the herb. For I proclaim the name of Yahweh; Ascribe greatness to our God! The Rock! His work is perfect, For all His ways are just; A God of faithfulness and without injustice, Righteous and upright is He. They have acted corruptly toward Him, They are not His children because of their defect; But are a perverse and crooked generation. Do you thus repay Yahweh, O people who are wickedly foolish and without wisdom? Is not He your Father who has bought you? He has made you and established you. Remember the ancient days, Consider the years from generation to generation. Ask your father, and he will declare to you, Your elders, and they will speak to you. When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, When He separated the sons of man, He set the boundaries of the peoples According to the number of the sons of Israel. For Yahweh's portion is His people; Jacob is the allotment of His inheritance. He found him in a desert land, And in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him; He cared for him; He guarded him as the pupil of His eye. Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, That hovers over its young, He spread His wings and caught them; He carried them on His pinions.

This is an obvious connection to God saving the woman, Israel, and her being given the wings of an eagle to save her from the dragon in Revelation 12.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** Yahweh alone guided him, And there was no foreign god with him. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, And he ate the produce of the field; And He made him suck honey from the rock, And oil from the flinty rock, Curds of cows, and milk of the flock, With fat of lambs, And rams, the breed of Bashan, and goats, With the finest of the wheat — And of the blood of grapes you drank wine. But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked — You grew fat, thick, and sleek — Then he abandoned God who made

him, And treated the Rock of his salvation with wicked foolishness. They made Him jealous with strange gods; With abominations they provoked Him to anger.

This is a clear picture of the Abomination of Desolation from Revelation 13, which is the ultimate idolatry.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** They sacrificed to demons who were not God, To gods whom they have not known, New gods who came lately, Whom your fathers did not dread.

An obvious connection to the Antichrist, the False Prophet, and Satan, which is spoken of in **Daniel 11:36-39 (LSB):**

Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will speak astonishing things against the God of gods; and he will succeed until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done. He will show no regard for the gods of his fathers or for the desire of women, nor will he show regard for any other god; for he will magnify himself above them all. But instead he will honor a god of fortresses, a god whom his fathers did not know; he will honor him with gold, silver, costly stones, and desirable things. And he will take action against the strongest of fortresses with the help of a foreign god; he will give great honor to those who recognize him and will cause them to rule over the many and will apportion land for a price.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** You neglected the Rock who begot you, And forgot the God who brought you forth. And Yahweh saw this and spurned them Because of the provocation of His sons and daughters. Then He said, "I will hide My face from them; I will see what their end shall be; For they are a perverse generation, Sons in whom is no faithfulness."

The ultimate fulfillment of this is in the first century, when Israel

rejected Jesus, seen in **Matthew 17:17 (LSB)**: “And Jesus answered and said, ‘O you unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you?’ And Israel’s rejection of Christ continues corporately to this day.”

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** They have made Me jealous with what is not God; They have provoked Me to anger with their idols. So I will make them jealous with those who are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a wickedly foolish nation

This connects us to **Romans 11:11–12 (LSB)**:

I say then, did they stumble so as to fall? May it never be! But by their transgression, salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them jealous. Now if their transgression is riches for the world and their failure is riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their fullness be! This is showing us that God’s plan included both Israel and the gentiles from the beginning, we were not just an afterthought.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** For a fire is kindled in My anger, And it burns to the lowest part of Sheol, And it consumes the earth with its produce, And it sets on fire the foundations of the mountains. ‘I will heap calamities on them; I will exhaust My arrows on them. They will be wasted by famine, and consumed by plague And bitter destruction; And the teeth of beasts I will send upon them [Revelation 13, and Daniel 7], With the venom of crawling things of the dust. Outside the sword will bereave, And inside terror — Both choice man and virgin, The nursing baby with the man of gray hair. I would have said, “I will cut them to pieces; I will cause the memory of them to cease from men,” Had I not feared the provocation by the enemy, Lest their adversaries misjudge, Lest they say, “Our hand is triumphant, And Yahweh has not done all this.”’ [This is another reason why God did not ever destroy Israel when they provoked Him.] “For they are a nation where counsel perishes, And there is

no discernment in them. Would that they were wise, that they had insight into this, That they would understand their future! How could one pursue one thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight, Unless their Rock had sold them, And Yahweh had handed them over?"

This shows how God allowed the calamities to decimate Israel because of their rebellion. The sheer ridiculousness of their defeats at times showed that God allowed it. Just as when they were protected and were blessed by God, a few of them could destroy many adversaries.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** Indeed their rock is not like our Rock, Even our enemies themselves judge this. For their vine is from the vine of Sodom, And from the fields of Gomorrah; Their grapes are grapes of poison, Their clusters, bitter. Their wine is the venom of serpents, And the deadly poison of cobras. 'Is it not laid up in store with Me, Sealed up in My treasures? Vengeance is Mine, and retribution, In due time their foot will stumble; For the day of their disaster is near, And the impending things are hastening upon them.' For Yahweh will render justice to His people, And will have compassion on His slaves, When He sees that their strength is gone, And there is none remaining, bond or free.

This now shows us that God will show compassion on Israel when they reach their lowest point; because of their stubbornness, he needs to bring them to a point of brokenness so they will be at a point of humility so they may finally call out to God in repentance and ask for his salvation. But are we surprised? God did the same for us. We were humbled because of our sin against God and recognized that we needed forgiveness and a Savior. It is only from a place of humility that we truly repent and accept Christ as our Lord and Savior.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** And He will say, "Where are their gods, The rock in which they sought refuge? Who ate the fat of their sacrifices, And drank the wine of their

drink offering? Let them rise up and help you, Let them be your hiding place! See now that I, I am He, And there is no god besides Me; It is I who put to death and give life. I have wounded, and it is I who heal, And there is no one who can deliver from My hand."

This connects us to **Hosea 5:14-6:2 (LSB):**

For I will be like a lion to Ephraim And like a young lion to the house of Judah. I, even I, will tear to pieces and go away; I will carry away, and there will be none to deliver. I will go away and return to My place Until they acknowledge their guilt and seek My face; In their affliction they will seek Me earnestly. Come, let us return to Yahweh. For He has torn us, but He will heal us; He has struck us, but He will bandage us. He will make us alive after two days; He will raise us up on the third day, That we may live before Him.

This shows us that after Israel rejected Christ, he went back to his place in which he came from, which is heaven (John 13:13, John 14:3). He is waiting now for their repentance, and he will make them alive as a nation again, which is what he did on May 14th, 1948, and in the near future they will live before Jesus in the Messianic Kingdom.

**Deuteronomy 32 (LSB) (continued):** Indeed, I lift up My hand to heaven, And say, as I live forever, If I sharpen My flashing sword, And My hand takes hold on judgment, I will render vengeance on My adversaries, And I will repay those who hate Me. I will make My arrows drunk with blood, And My sword will devour flesh, With the blood of the slain and the captives, From the long-haired leaders of the enemy. O nations, cause His people to shout for joy; For He will avenge the blood of His slaves [5th seal Revelation 6], And He will render vengeance on His adversaries, And He will atone for His land and His people. [Revelation 15-19] Then Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people, he and Joshua the son of Nun. Then Moses

finished speaking all these words to all Israel, and he said to them, “Place in your heart all the words with which I am warning you today, which you shall command your sons to be careful to do, even all the words of this law. For it is not an idle word for you; indeed it is your life. And by this word you will prolong your days in the land, which you are about to cross the Jordan to possess.”

We see another song of Moses in **Exodus 15:1-6 (LSB):**

Then Moses and the sons of Israel sang this song to Yahweh and said, “I will sing to Yahweh, for He is highly exalted; The horse and its rider He has hurled into the sea. [Revelation 4:10] The rider and his white horse] Yah is my strength and song, And He has become my salvation; This is my God, and I will praise Him; My father’s God, and I will extol Him. [worshiping the TRUE God rather than the Antichrist, the Beast] Yahweh is a warrior; Yahweh is His name. Pharaoh’s chariots and his army He has cast into the sea; And the choicest of his officers are sunk in the Red Sea. The deeps cover them; They went down into the depths like a stone. [Jesus defeating the army of the Antichrist] Your right hand, O Yahweh, is majestic in power, Your right hand, O Yahweh, shatters the enemy.

Jesus is seated at the right hand of the Father, showing the name Yahweh is attributed to all 3 members of the Godhead: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

**Exodus 15:7-11 (LSB):** And in the greatness of Your exaltation You pull down those who rise up against You; You send forth Your burning anger, and it devours them as chaff. [the wrath of God to come, seen in Revelation 15] And at the blast of Your nostrils the waters were piled up, The flowing waters stood up like a heap; The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea. The enemy said, ‘I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; My desire shall be fulfilled against them; I will draw out my sword, my hand will dispossess them.’ You blew with Your wind, the sea covered them; They

sank like lead in the mighty waters. Who is like You among the gods, O Yahweh? Who is like You, majestic in holiness, Fearsome in praises, working wonders?

Speaking of Pharaoh and his army as a picture of the Antichrist and his army.

**Exodus 15:12-23 (LSB):** You stretched out Your right hand, The earth swallowed them. [This is seen in Revelation 12:15-16.] In Your lovingkindness You have guided the people whom You have redeemed; In Your strength You have led them to Your holy habitation [Revelation 12]. The peoples have heard, they tremble; Anguish has seized the inhabitants of Philistia. Then the chiefs of Edom were dismayed; The leaders of Moab, trembling seizes them; All the inhabitants of Canaan have melted away. Terror and dread fall upon them; By the greatness of Your arm they are still as stone; Until Your people pass over, O Yahweh, Until the people pass over whom You have purchased. [We have been purchased by the blood of the lamb.] You will bring them and plant them in the mountain of Your inheritance, The place, O Yahweh, which You have made for You to inhabit, The sanctuary, O Lord, which Your hands have established. Yahweh shall reign forever and ever. [This is seen in Daniel 7:13-27.] For the horses of Pharaoh with his chariots and his horsemen went into the sea, and Yahweh brought back the waters of the sea on them, but the sons of Israel walked on dry land through the midst of the sea. And Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took the tambourine in her hand, and all the women went out after her with tambourines and with dancing. And Miriam answered them, "Sing to Yahweh, for He is highly exalted; The horse and his rider He has hurled into the sea." Then Moses had Israel set out from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness and found no water. And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore it was named Marah.

Their traveling 3 days into the wilderness could point us to the 3 days from **Hosea 6**.

On a large-scale prophetic picture, this could be showing the third day, the beginning of the third millennium after they go into the wilderness in 70 AD.

But in the immediate context of the 70th week of Daniel, we see the parallel to this in **Revelation 8:11**, and the bitter water is made by Wormwood—but Christ will make it sweet. This shows the final remnant coming to faith 3 years after the Antichrist declares himself to be God, making the waters bitter. After 3 years, they will accept Christ and will reach the 12 springs of the fresh (living) water.

**Exodus 15:24-25 (LSB):** So the people grumbled at Moses, saying, “What shall we drink?” Then he cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh showed him a tree; and he threw it into the waters, and the waters became sweet

This is a clear picture of Jesus on the cross. Galatians 3:13 tells us that Christ redeemed us from the curse of the Law, having become a curse for us—for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree.”

**Exodus 15:25b-27 (LSB) :** There He set for them a statute and a judgment, and there He tested them. And He said, “If you will earnestly listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, and do what is right in His sight, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians; for I, Yahweh, am your healer.” Then they came to Elim where there were **twelve springs of water and seventy date palms**, and they camped there beside the waters.

The word Elim means palms and comes from the root word Ah-yil, which means ram or terebinth tree. Showing the nation of Israel finally resting in Christ. The 12 tribes of Israel are pictured by the 144,000 in Revelation 14, and seventy elders of Israel are picturing the religious leaders of Israel. Fulfilling what Paul said in Romans

11, all Israel will be saved. Another obvious connection to **Leviticus 23:39-40:**

On exactly the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the produce of the land, you shall celebrate the feast of Yahweh for seven days [the time of the weeklong wedding of Israel], with a rest on the first day and a rest on the eighth day. On the first day you shall take for yourselves the foliage of beautiful trees, palm branches and boughs of leafy trees and willows of the brook, and you shall be glad before Yahweh your God for seven days.

We have already noted that the church rests prior to the 70th week of Daniel, which is represented by the first day. We saw that with the believers in heaven with the palm branches in Revelation 7. Now we can conclude that Israel will rest on the 8th day, and the 7-day feast in between the first and eighth days is the wedding feast of Jesus and the Church.

**Revelation 15:5-8 (LSB):** And after these things I looked, and the sanctuary of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened, and the seven angels who have the seven plagues came out of the sanctuary, clothed in linen, clean and bright, and girded around their chests with golden sashes. Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. And the sanctuary was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power; and no one was able to enter the sanctuary until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.

The earthly tabernacle that Moses had constructed by Israel was modeled after the heavenly tabernacle. The sanctuary would be the Holy of Holies, where the throne of God is. The tabernacle being opened shows us that we are seeing a picture of the Day of Atonement since that was the only time anyone would be able to enter the

Holy of Holies. And the smoke filling the Tabernacle pictures the Day of Atonement beginning.

The Day of Atonement is described in **Leviticus 16 (LSB)**:

Now Yahweh spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they came near the presence of Yahweh and died. Tell your brother Aaron that he shall not enter at any time into the holy place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, so that he will not die; for I will appear in the cloud over the mercy seat. Aaron shall enter the holy place with this: with a bull from the herd for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering. He shall put on the holy linen tunic, and the linen undergarments shall be next to his body, and he shall be girded with the linen sash and attired with the linen turban [these are holy garments]. Then he shall bathe his body in water [ritual washing—baptism, repentance, and baptism] and put them on. And he shall take from the congregation of the sons of Israel two male goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering [Jesus is both the scapegoat and the burnt offering]. Then Aaron shall bring near the bull for the sin offering which is for himself, that he may make atonement for himself and for his household. And he shall take the two goats and present them before Yahweh at the doorway of the tent of meeting. And Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats, one lot for Yahweh and the other lot for the scapegoat. Then Aaron shall bring near the goat on which the lot for Yahweh fell, and he shall offer it as a sin offering. But the goat on which the lot for the scapegoat fell shall be presented alive before Yahweh, to make atonement upon it, to send it out into the wilderness as the scapegoat. Then Aaron shall bring near the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his household, and he shall slaughter the bull of the sin offering which is for himself. And he shall take a firepan full of coals of fire from upon the altar before Yahweh and two handfuls of finely ground fragrant incense, and bring it inside the veil. And he shall put the incense on the fire before Yahweh, that the cloud of incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the ark of the

testimony, so that he will not die [The prayers of the saints are represented by incense]. Moreover, he shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east side; also in front of the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times. Then he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering which is for the people and bring its blood inside the veil and do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bull. And he shall sprinkle it on the mercy seat and in front of the mercy seat. So he shall make atonement for the holy place because of the uncleanness of the sons of Israel and because of their transgressions in regard to all their sins; and thus he shall do for the tent of meeting which abides with them in the midst of their uncleanness. Now when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, no one shall be in the tent of meeting until he comes out, that he may make atonement for himself and for his household and for all the assembly of Israel. Then he shall go out to the altar that is before Yahweh and make atonement for it. And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar on all sides. With his finger he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it seven times and cleanse it and set it apart as holy from the uncleanness of the sons of Israel. And when he finishes making atonement for the holy place and the tent of meeting and the altar, he shall bring near the live goat. Then Aaron shall lay both of his hands on the head of the live goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the sons of Israel and all their transgressions in regard to all their sins; and he shall lay them on the head of the goat and send it out into the wilderness by the hand of a man ready to do this. And the goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to an isolated land; and he shall send out the goat in the wilderness. Then Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting and take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place and shall leave them there. And he shall bathe his body with water in a holy place and put on his clothes and come forth, and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people and make atonement for himself and for the people.

Then he shall offer up in smoke the fat of the sin offering on the altar. And the one who sent the goat out as the scapegoat shall wash his clothes and bathe his body with water; then afterward he shall come into the camp. But the bull of the sin offering and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be taken outside the camp, and they shall burn their hides, their flesh, and their refuse in the fire. Then the one who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his body with water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And this shall be a perpetual statute for you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall humble your souls and not do any work, whether the native or the sojourner who sojourns among you; for it is on this day that atonement shall be made for you to cleanse you; you will be clean from all your sins before Yahweh. It is to be a sabbath of solemn rest for you, that you may humble your souls; it is a perpetual statute. So the priest who is anointed and ordained to minister as a priest in his father's place shall make atonement: he shall thus put on the linen garments, the holy garments, and make atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar. He shall also make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the assembly. Now you shall have this as a perpetual statute, to make atonement for the sons of Israel for all their sins once every year. And just as Yahweh had commanded Moses, so he did.

We know that Jesus is our Eternal High Priest, and it will be Jesus who redeems Israel as the fulfillment of the Day of Atonement.

We can see Jesus described as our High Priest in **Hebrews 7:11-28 (LSB):**

Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the people received the Law), what further need was there for another priest to arise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not be designated according to the

order of Aaron? For when the priesthood is changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law also. For the one concerning whom these things are spoken belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar. For it is evident that our Lord was descended from Judah, a tribe with reference to which Moses spoke nothing concerning priests. And this is clearer still, if another priest arises according to the likeness of Melchizedek, who has become such not according to a law of physical requirement, but according to the power of an indestructible life. For it is witnessed about Him, "You are a priest forever According to the order of Melchizedek." For, on the one hand, there is a setting aside of a former commandment because of its weakness and uselessness (for the Law made nothing perfect), and on the other hand there is a bringing in of a better hope, through which we draw near to God. And inasmuch as it was not without an oath (for they indeed became priests without an oath, but He with an oath through the One who said to Him, "The Lord has sworn And will not change His mind, 'You are a priest forever'"); so much more Jesus also has become the guarantee of a better covenant. And the former priests, on the one hand, existed in greater numbers because they were prevented by death from continuing, but Jesus, on the other hand, because He continues forever, holds His priesthood permanently. Therefore He is able also to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them. For it was fitting for us to have such a high priest, holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners and exalted above the heavens; who does not need daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the sins of the people, because this He did once for all when He offered up Himself. For the Law appoints men as high priests who are weak, but the word of the oath, which came after the Law, appoints a Son, who has been made perfect forever.

The description of Jesus as the High Priest continues in **Hebrews 8:1-13 (LSB):**

Now the main point in what is being said is this: we have such a high priest, who sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, a minister in the holy places and in the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man. For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices; so it is necessary that this high priest also have something to offer. Now if He were on earth, He would not be a priest at all, since there are those who offer the gifts according to the Law; who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, just as Moses was warned by God when he was about to erect the tabernacle; for, "See," He says, "that you make all things according to the pattern which was shown you on the mountain." But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as He is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises. For if that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion sought for a second. For finding fault with them, He says, "Behold, days are coming, says the Lord, When I will complete a new covenant With the house of Israel and with the house of Judah; Not like the covenant which I made with their fathers In the day when I took them by the hand To lead them out of the land of Egypt; For they did not continue in My covenant, And I did not care for them, says the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel After those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws into their minds, And upon their hearts I will write them. And I will be their God, And they shall be My people. And they shall not teach everyone his fellow citizen, And everyone his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,' For all will know Me, From the least to the greatest of them. For I will be merciful to their iniquities, And I will remember their sins no more." When He said, "A new covenant," He has made the first obsolete. But whatever is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to disappear.

Ok, now that we have seen that Jesus is called our Eternal High Priest of the order of Melchizedek, we need to take a little detour to answer a huge biblical question. Who is Melchizedek?

We will need to dedicate a moment to reading all the passages that mention this mysterious individual, and then we will begin to piece together the details to uncover his identity.

**Genesis 14:17-24 (ESV):** After his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him, the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley). And Melchizedek, king of Salem, brought out bread and wine. (He was a priest of God Most High.) And he blessed him and said, "Blessed be Abram by God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth; and blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand!" And Abram gave him a tenth of everything. And the king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the persons, but take the goods for yourself." But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted my hand to the Lord, God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth, that I would not take a thread or a sandal strap or anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.' I will take nothing but what the young men have eaten, and the share of the men who went with me. Let Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre take their share."

**Psalm 110:4 (ESV):** The LORD has sworn and will not change his mind, "You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek."

**Hebrews 5:1-10 (ESV):** For every high priest chosen from among men is appointed to act on behalf of men in relation to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for sins. He can deal gently with the ignorant and wayward, since he himself is beset with weakness. Because of this he is obligated to offer sacrifice for his own sins just as he does for those of the people. And no one takes this honor for himself, but only when called by God, just as Aaron was. So also Christ did not exalt himself to be made a high priest, but was appointed by him who said to him, "You are my Son, today I have begotten you"; as he says also in another place, "You are a priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek." In the days of his flesh, Jesus offered

up prayers and supplications, with loud cries and tears, to him who was able to save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverence. Although he was a son, he learned obedience through what he suffered. And being made perfect, he became the source of eternal salvation to all who obey him, being designated by God a high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

**Hebrews 6:13-20 (ESV):** For when God made a promise to Abraham, since he had no one greater by whom to swear, he swore by himself, saying, “Surely I will bless you and multiply you.” And thus Abraham, having patiently waited, obtained the promise. For people swear by something greater than themselves, and in all their disputes an oath is final for confirmation. So when God desired to show more convincingly to the heirs of the promise the unchangeable character of his purpose, he guaranteed it with an oath, so that by two unchangeable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have fled for refuge might have strong encouragement to hold fast to the hope set before us. We have this as a sure and steadfast anchor of the soul, a hope that enters into the inner place behind the curtain, where Jesus has gone as a forerunner on our behalf, having become a high priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

**Hebrews 7 (ESV):** For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, and to him Abraham apportioned a tenth part of everything. He is first, by translation of his name, king of righteousness, and then he is also king of Salem, that is, king of peace. He is without father or mother or genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but resembling the Son of God he continues a priest forever. See how great this man was to whom Abraham the patriarch gave a tenth of the spoils! And those descendants of Levi who receive the priestly office have a commandment in the law to take tithes from the people, that is, from their brothers, though these also are descended

from Abraham. But this man who does not have his descent from them received tithes from Abraham and blessed him who had the promises. It is beyond dispute that the inferior is blessed by the superior. In the one case tithes are received by mortal men, but in the other case, by one of whom it is testified that he lives. One might even say that Levi himself, who receives tithes, paid tithes through Abraham, for he was still in the loins of his ancestor when Melchizedek met him. Now if perfection had been attainable through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law), what further need would there have been for another priest to arise after the order of Melchizedek, rather than one named after the order of Aaron? For when there is a change in the priesthood, there is necessarily a change in the law as well. For the one of whom these things are spoken belonged to another tribe, from which no one has ever served at the altar. For it is evident that our Lord was descended from Judah, and in connection with that tribe Moses said nothing about priests. This becomes even more evident when another priest arises in the likeness of Melchizedek, who has become a priest, not on the basis of a legal requirement concerning bodily descent, but by the power of an indestructible life. For it is witnessed of him, "You are a priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek." For on the one hand, a former commandment is set aside because of its weakness and uselessness (for the law made nothing perfect); but on the other hand, a better hope is introduced, through which we draw near to God. And it was not without an oath. For those who formerly became priests were made such without an oath, but this one was made a priest with an oath by the one who said to him: "The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind, 'You are a priest forever.'" This makes Jesus the guarantor of a better covenant. The former priests were many in number, because they were prevented by death from continuing in office, but he holds his priesthood permanently, because he continues forever. Consequently, he is able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through him, since

he always lives to make intercession for them. For it was indeed fitting that we should have such a high priest, holy, innocent, unstained, separated from sinners, and exalted above the heavens. He has no need, like those high priests, to offer sacrifices daily, first for his own sins and then for those of the people, since he did this once for all when he offered up himself. For the law appoints men in their weakness as high priests, but the word of the oath, which came later than the law, appoints a Son who has been made perfect forever.

Now that we have read all of the passages that include Melchizedek, we have to ask ourselves. Who is the mysterious character Melchizedek, King of Salem?

The first thing we notice in his first appearance in Genesis 14 is that he brought out bread and wine.

The bread and wine would have been an offering to the LORD.

Next, we see that he blessed Abraham “Blessed be Abram by God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth; and blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand!”

We can see that this is no ordinary king. We also can see that he is no ordinary priest . . . Who is this man to whom Abraham pays tithes?

How does he know the true and living God when the rest of the world has seemed to forget?

What most people fail to recognize is that even Abraham and his family served idols and false gods before his calling by God.

Let's look at **Joshua 24:1-3 (ESV):**

Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem and summoned the elders, the heads, the judges, and the officers of Israel. And they presented themselves before God. And Joshua said to all the people, “Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, ‘Long ago, your fathers lived beyond the Euphrates, Terah, the father of Abraham and of Nahor; and they served other gods. Then I took your father Abraham from beyond the River and led him through all the land of Canaan, and made his offspring many. I gave him Isaac.’”

Obviously this Malchezidek is someone who was acquainted with God, his law, and God's order of things.

Abraham submitted and paid tithes to someone higher in the patriarchal hierarchy. We also see Malchezidek blessing Abraham. This is showing that he is greater than Abraham and the Aaronic priesthood as a whole, since Aaron came from the loins of Abraham.

I'm sure you think I'm stretching this, but let's check out **Hebrews 7:4-10 (ESV):**

Consider then how great this Melchizedek was. Even Abraham, the great patriarch of Israel, recognized this by giving him a tenth of what he had taken in battle. Now the law of Moses required that the priests, who are descendants of Levi, must collect a tithe from the rest of the people of Israel, who are also descendants of Abraham. But Melchizedek, who was not a descendant of Levi, collected a tenth from Abraham. And Melchizedek placed a blessing upon Abraham, the one who had already received the promises of God. And without question, the person who has the power to give a blessing is greater than the one who is blessed. The priests who collect tithes are men who die, so Melchizedek is greater than they are, because we are told that he lives on. In addition, we might even say that these Levites—the ones who collect the tithe—paid a tithe to Melchizedek when their ancestor Abraham paid a tithe to him. For although Levi wasn't born yet, the seed from which he came was in Abraham's body when Melchizedek collected the tithe from him.

Now that we have all of this information, let's see if we can find out when this priesthood began.

I believe the order of Melchizedek started with Adam as the first high priest, and it was passed down through his family line (most likely the line of the Messiah).

Some ancient Jewish scribes and Christian scholars believe that the Melchizedekian priest who received offerings from Abraham and who blessed Abraham could have been Shem, Noah's son.

Although this is speculative, it does have merit.

In Hebrews 7, Melchizedek is said to be “without father or mother or genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but resembling the Son of God he continues a priest forever.”

Melchizedek is not a name, but instead, it is a title that comes from two words, “Melech,” which means king, and “Zedek,” which means righteousness. So he is called the “king of righteousness,” a perfect name for a type of Christ.

We have other biblical examples of people who were referenced by just their title without using their name, for example, Abimelech, which is also just a title.

Next, we see that he is the king of Salem, which means the king of peace.

This is an obvious typological reference to Jesus Christ. What is interesting about the place Salem (in Hebrew, Salem is Salam, which we pronounce “Shalom”) is that it eventually is taken by David and is made the capital of Israel.

We know it today as Jerusalem. The name Jerusalem comes from two words, Yara Salam, meaning Yahweh or Jehovah provides peace.

It is also the place where Mount Moriah is . . .

Which happens to be the place where Abraham took Isaac to offer him as a sacrifice in obedience to the Lord.

Abraham named that place Jehovah-Jireh or Yahweh-rara, which means the Lord will provide. It was said that on the Mount of the Lord it will be provided (Genesis 22:14), which was a prophecy about Jesus. Because it is the same place where Jesus willingly sacrificed himself for the sins of the world, conquering both sin and death. Ultimately showing how the Lord would provide peace to the world through the blood of Jesus Christ.

We could see the Holy Spirit purposely omitted his genealogy to set up a type of Christ.

We know he had to have come from somewhere because we know that he was a man.

**Hebrews 7:4-10 (ESV):** See how great this man was to whom Abraham the patriarch gave a tenth of the spoils! And those descendants of Levi who receive the priestly office have a commandment in the law to take tithes from the people, that

is, from their brothers, though these also are descended from Abraham. But this man who does not have his descent from them received tithes from Abraham and blessed him who had the promises. It is beyond dispute that the inferior is blessed by the superior. In the one case tithes are received by mortal men, but in the other case, by one of whom it is testified that he lives. One might even say that Levi himself, who receives tithes, paid tithes through Abraham, for he was still in the loins of his ancestor when Melchizedek met him.

We are told that this priestly order is greater than the Levitical (Aaronic) Priesthood according to the book of **Hebrews 7:11-22** (ESV):

Now if perfection had been attainable through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law), what further need would there have been for another priest to arise after the order of Melchizedek, rather than one named after the order of Aaron? For when there is a change in the priesthood, there is necessarily a change in the law as well. For the one of whom these things are spoken belonged to another tribe, from which no one has ever served at the altar. For it is evident that our Lord was descended from Judah, and in connection with that tribe Moses said nothing about priests. This becomes even more evident when another priest arises in the likeness of Melchizedek, who has become a priest, not on the basis of a legal requirement concerning bodily descent, but by the power of an indestructible life. For it is witnessed of him, "You are a priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek." For on the one hand, a former commandment is set aside because of its weakness and uselessness (for the law made nothing perfect); but on the other hand, a better hope is introduced, through which we draw near to God. And it was not without an oath. For those who formerly became priests were made such without an oath, but this one was made a priest with an oath by the one who said to him: "The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind, 'You are

a priest forever.” This makes Jesus the guarantor of a better covenant.

Ok, how can we tie all of this from Adam to Shem?

Let’s check out **Genesis 3:21 (LSB)**: “Then Yahweh God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife, and He clothed them.”

Let’s look at **Leviticus 1:5-7 (LSB)**:

Then he shall slaughter the young bull before Yahweh; and Aaron’s sons the priests shall bring near the blood and splash the blood around on the altar that is at the doorway of the tent of meeting. And he shall then skin the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar and arrange wood on the fire.

We can also look at **Leviticus 7:8 (LSB)**: “Also the priest who brings near any man’s burnt offering, that priest shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has brought near.”

Showing clearly that the priest would receive the skin from the burnt offering.

So we can see the First Adam would have been made High Priest, and his wife a priest also.

In the New Testament, we know that the Last Adam (Jesus) is our Eternal High Priest in the Order of Melchizedek, and we are his bride. And as his bride, we have all become part of the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek.

We know that women were not allowed to be priests in the Aaronic priesthood, but in Christ, we are told that we are no longer male nor female, and we are all priests.

We know that Adam is a clear type of Jesus (the Last Adam), so it would make sense for him to be the first High Priest in the order of Melchizedek since Jesus is the final and eternal High Priest in the order of Melchizedek.

We can conclude that Adam had knowledge of God’s Law because we can see Cain and Abel knew the sacrificial system and the law.

We know Cain’s grain offering was rejected because he didn’t

make a sin and guilt offering first, which would have been required, as seen in Leviticus 2, 6, 7 & 9.

We know that Abel offered a sin and guilt offering, a burnt offering, and a grain offering.

Showing that Cain tried to come in service to God through his own works without dealing with his sin in humility (Genesis 4:3).

We can also note that Cain was aware of the Avenger of Blood (Goel) since he was afraid someone would come to avenge Abel's blood (Genesis 4:14-15). This shows he had a great understanding of God's law.

We can conclude he had this knowledge because Adam taught him.

This is what a Godly Father should do according to **Deuteronomy 6:1-2 (ESV):**

Now this is the commandment—the statutes and the rules—that the Lord your God commanded me to teach you, that you may do them in the land to which you are going over, to possess it, that you may fear the Lord your God, you and your son and your son's son, by keeping all his statutes and his commandments, which I command you, all the days of your life, and that your days may be long.

We can also see that Noah also knew of the sacrificial system and the law. We see him build an altar and sacrifice to God in Genesis 8:20. We also can note that when he was bringing animals on the ark, he knew the difference between clean and unclean animals for sacrifices, as seen in Genesis 7:2.

We can also see in Genesis 9:24-27 that when Noah cursed Canaan, the son of Ham, he blessed Shem and used a very particular phrase. Noah said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Shem."

And yes, I know Shem's genealogy is given in Genesis, but it is left out of the account of "Melchizedek." It was not given there to fulfill the typology of Christ.

We have another example of the Bible leaving information out to show a typological picture. We know that when Abraham's servant Eleazar was sent to get a bride for Isaac (a type of Christ), he was intentionally left nameless in that account. Because he was a

prophetic type of the Holy Spirit, the unnamed servant who the Father sent to get a bride for Christ was typed by the unnamed servant sent in Genesis 24:1–8. However, we can get his name from Genesis 15:1–2.

Also, we know that the line of the Messiah comes from Shem, so it would make sense if there was a Melchizedekian priesthood following the line of the Messiah. It would have been passed down from Adam to Seth, probably to Enoch, to Noah, to Shem, and then to Abraham, being God's chosen one, and then to Isaac and Jacob. Showing another spiritual significance of the blessing of the "firstborn."

We must also make a note of what we learn from Acts 7:2–4. This is where we find out that Abraham did not leave Haran until Terah died and learn that he was 75 when he left.

If we subtract 75 years from 205, which was the age that Terah died, we can conclude that Terah was 130 when he had Abraham. That tells us that Shem was 450 years old when Abram (Abraham) was born. Abraham was 80–85 years old when he met Melchizedek.

So Shem would have been 530–535 years old, and we know he lived to 600 (Genesis 11:10).

So the thought of him being the High Priest of the order of Melchizedek passed down through Adam is very plausible, to say the least.

So if it was Shem who blessed Abraham, it would now be fully understandable for Abraham to pay tithes to him, since he is the oldest living patriarch at the time and the high priest to the Most High God.

This blessing could very well have been him ordaining Abraham as the next High Priest in the order of Melchizedek.

It would make sense for Shem to know the ways of God, being the one who was blessed by Noah to carry the promised seed of the Messiah and the Truth of God. Especially since he was only 10 generations removed from Adam and was alive at the time of Abraham.

Although I have presented an abundance of biblical evidence for this to be plausible, I can admit that it still is speculative.

There are many shadows and types in the Old Testament that point to Christ, and this is just one more.

We cannot be positive whether Shem truly was the High Priest and King of Salem, but one thing we do know is that Jesus Christ is our king and eternal high priest, and through his finished works on the cross, we have the opportunity of salvation by the grace of God through faith in Christ alone.



## Revelation Chapter 16

---

**Revelation 16:1 (LSB):** Then I heard a loud voice from the sanctuary, saying to the seven angels, “Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God.”

---

We are seeing a loud voice coming from the sanctuary; this is referring to the Holy of Holies in Heaven, where the Throne of God is. This loud voice seems to be the voice of God from the Mercy Seat.

We can see that we have made it to the bowls of wrath, and we have concluded that they are going to take place near the end of the 70th week of Daniel.

We see a possible day for the beginning of the beginning of the wrath of God in **Daniel 8:9-14 (LSB):**

And out of one of them came forth a rather small horn. And it grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful Land. Then it grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down. And it even magnified itself to be equal with the Commander of the host; and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down. And on account of transgression the host will be given over to the horn along with the regular sacrifice; and it will throw truth down to the ground and do its will and succeed. Then I heard a holy one

speaking, and another holy one said to that particular one who was speaking, “**How long** will the vision about the regular sacrifice apply, while the transgression causes desolation, so as to allow both the holy place and the host to be trampled?” He said to me, “For 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the holy place will be made righteous.”

We are going to have to make some connections to see how this could be referring to the timing of the wrath. Let’s start with **Revelation 9:9-11 (LSB):**

And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the witness which they had maintained; and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Master, holy and true? Will You not judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” And a white robe was given to each of them; and it was told to them that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow slaves and their brothers who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.

We can now see the connection between the question from Daniel 8 by the holy one saying “how long” and the saints in Revelation 9 saying “how long” as well. We can see that from the time the regular sacrifice is reinstated (Daniel 9:27), the war in heaven breaks out, and Satan is cast down with his angels (Revelation 12). That is when he removes the sacrifice, kills the two witnesses, and continues to what seems to be the victory of the Antichrist, and all of that will last 2300 days. After that is when God will pour his wrath onto the wicked world, and we will see the vengeance of God that the souls of the martyrs were asking for.

Let’s calculate the 2300 evenings and mornings that we saw in Daniel 8.

$$2300/360 \text{ (prophetic Jewish years)} = 6.389 \text{ years.}$$

Showing that after 6 years ( $6 \times 360 = 2160$  days), 4 months ( $4 \times 30 = 120$  days), and 20 days (2300 days). This is when God’s time of

waiting and patience finishes, and he finally pours his wrath on the world.

This tells us that the final 220 days of the 7-year tribulation are reserved for the Wrath of God, which means there are 7 months and 10 days of wrath that will come on the world. On the Hebrew calendar, the 10th day of the 7th month is the Day of Atonement, which seems fitting for this event.

Now that we have a connection to the Day of Atonement, this brings to mind the 7 Feasts of Israel. Especially since they are all prophetic pictures of Christ's first and second coming. So let's look at them to see what the festivals picture prophetically to see if there is relevance to this passage.

### **1. Passover — Leviticus 23:4-8—fulfilled**

This feast commemorates the final plague in Egypt, during which the angel of death "passed over" the children of Israel who had applied lamb's blood to their doors. The Israelites took a bundle of hyssop and dipped it into the blood in the basin at the threshold.

Going up, they put it up on the lintel, then touched the two sides of the frame (**Exodus 12**). Can you see the imagery? Bottom to top, side to side: The motion formed the Hebrew letter Tav, which is pictured by a cross.

When John the Baptist said, "Look! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!" (John 1:29), he understood the Old Testament reference.

**Revelation 5:6 (LSB):** then I saw in the midst of the throne and the four living creatures and in the midst of the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

In the New Testament, we see that Jesus was born in a stable, visited by shepherds, and led to the slaughter, picturing that he is the lamb sent for us. He was even born in Bethlehem, which is where King David was from; David was a shepherd, and

Bethlehem was the city that raised the sheep for the temple sacrifice. Not to mention that the Messiah was prophesied to come from there in **Micah 5:2 (LSB)**: “But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Too little to be among the clans of Judah, From you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from everlasting, From the ancient days.” This also shows us another Old Testament passage that says the Messiah will be God.

His death allows the judgment we deserve to pass over us. When we accept Christ, we accept the loving gift of a second chance—because of his death on the cross, we have been forgiven!

## **2. Unleavened Bread — Leviticus 23:6 — Fulfilled**

This seven-day feast begins on the day following the start of Passover. In the haste of the Israelites to leave Egypt, there was no time to add leaven (yeast) to their bread.

During this time, remembering the hardships in Egypt and how God freed them from captivity, the Jews ate nothing leavened.

Leaven often represents sin and decay in the Bible. Once incorporated, yeast becomes an inseparable part of the bread; the same is true for sin’s effect on our lives.

The Jews were constantly sacrificing unblemished animals to temporarily atone for sin. Only Jesus Christ, the Messiah, the perfect, sinless sacrifice, could offer a permanent solution for mankind.

The unleavened bread symbolizes Jesus’ sinless life, showing him as the only perfect sacrifice for our sins.

In John 6:35, Jesus declares himself the bread of life. Showing another connection to the unleavened bread. Also during the Last Supper, Jesus lifted the unleavened bread and broke it, saying that it was his body broken for us.

### 3. First Fruits — Leviticus 23:10 — fulfilled

The Feast of First Fruits is the first of three Jewish harvest feasts to thank and honor God for all he provided. Unbeknownst to them at the time, the children of Israel were commemorating a precursor to the most significant day in human history.

The priests sacrificed Passover lambs on the 14th day of the month of Nisan, and the first day of Passover was the 15th. The Feast of First Fruits was celebrated on the third day, the 16th of Nisan. This “third-day” celebration was the same day that Jesus was resurrected from the dead.

In **1 Corinthians 15:20**, Paul refers to Jesus as the first fruits of the dead. He represents the first of the great harvest of souls—including you—that will resurrect to eternal life because of the new covenant in his blood (Luke 22:20).

They would offer the first fruits of the barley harvest to the LORD; barley is the least of the grains, showing the humility of Christ.

We see the humility of Jesus outlined by Paul, which connects us to his death and resurrection in **Philippians 2:5-11 (LSB)**:

Have this way of thinking in yourselves which was also in Christ Jesus, who, although existing in the form of God, did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied Himself, by taking the form of a slave, by being made in the likeness of men. Being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. Therefore, God also highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, so that at the name of Jesus every knee will bow, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

#### 4. Feast of Weeks or Pentecost — Leviticus 23:16 — fulfilled

This feast is the second of the three harvest feasts. It occurs exactly seven weeks after the Feast of First Fruits, so it's also called Pentecost, which means "50 days."

Traditionally, people were expected to bring the first fruits of wheat to the Lord, including two leavened loaves of bread.

God's plan to save people included more than the Jews, and through Jesus, this plan was revealed. In Matthew 9:37, Jesus tells His disciples that "the harvest is great, but the workers are few."

Then he put the plan into place: in Acts 1:4, he tells them to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. And on Pentecost, the Holy Spirit came and fell on the apostles, and the church was born. Peter preached, and 3,000 people came to faith. The message spread to both Jews and Gentiles, who are the fulfillment of the typology of the two leavened loaves of bread.

What is interesting is that during Passover, the leaven had to be removed from all of the homes in Israel. And since the old leaven had been removed, they needed new leaven. So they would set some of the barley from the first fruits of barley aside and allow it to die so it would then become the leaven they would need for the feast of Pentecost.

We have learned that Jesus is the firstfruits of the resurrection and we also know that he who knew no sin (leaven) became sin (leaven) for us so we (Jews and Gentiles—the 2 leavened loaves) could become the righteousness of God (Waved before the LORD)

**2 Corinthians 5:20-21 (LSB):** So then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as God is pleading through us. We beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. 21 He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

Now that we have seen that leaven was required to be removed from the home, seen in Exodus 12:15. That is why Jesus, when he went into his house (the temple) during

Passover, whipped the money changers and tax collectors. Because it was required by law for him to remove the leaven (sin) from his house. This happened every time Jesus was in Jerusalem at the time of Passover during his earthly ministry. We have the first example in Matthew 21:12-13, the second is Mark 11:15-19, the third account is in Luke 19:45-48, and the fourth is in John 2:13-22.

#### **5. Feast of Trumpets — Leviticus 23:24, Numbers 29:1 — waiting for fulfillment**

For the Feast of Trumpets, God commands his people to rest. During this time, all regular work is prohibited, and men and women present a food offering to God.

In Leviticus 23:24, God commands his people to gather and to commemorate the decree with trumpet blasts.

Many scholars associate this feast with the rapture because of the trumpet blast (1 Corinthians 15:52). But we can see historically that it was a gathering of Israel. Prophetically, this might be the sealing of the 144,000 . . . Or since we believe the 144,000 will be sealed before the 70th week of Daniel, and we see the rapture of the church takes place at the same time, both shown in Revelation 7, this could be a type of both of those events.

On the Feast of Trumpets, Israel was to blow trumpets, rest, assemble as a nation, and make a burnt offering to God. The feast of trumpets is to be celebrated on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri).

In biblical times, a Hebrew month depended on the moon cycle, so as the moon began to change from the previous month (Elul, in Hebrew), anyone watching the evening sky could know the general time frame that the next month, Tishri, would begin. But they would not know the exact day or hour because it was dependent on the moon, and it required at least two witnesses to confirm the new moon. Once two witnesses confirmed that the first sliver of the new moon was visible, the month of Tishri began, and with it the first fall feast: the Feast of Trumpets.

Because the exact start of the Feast of Trumpets was unknown, several other names for this feast developed over time. It began being known as “The Hidden Day” and “The Day and the Hour No Man Knows.” The reason that this festival was hard to know is because it begins on the first day of the new month. The other festivals were not on the first day, so they were easier to know. That is why this particular festival needed so much care, because knowing exactly what day it began was detrimental to celebrating it according to the command of God.

This adds so much more to our understanding of why Jesus might have said, **Matthew 24:36 (LSB):** “But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone,” because he was giving a veiled reference to the Feast of Trumpets.

We also see that they had to watch the evening sky to see when the moon changed to the new moon, which explains why Jesus said in **Matthew 25:13 (LSB):** “Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour,” which is in the Parable of the 10 Virgins, and we have already connected that to the rapture of the Church.

We also have an example of this when Jesus was in the garden of Gethsemane.

**Matthew 26:40-41 (LSB):** And He \*came to the disciples and \*found them sleeping, and \*said to Peter, “So, you men could not keep watch with Me for one hour? Keep watching and praying that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.”

This seems to be a warning to keep watch as the church, so we might not enter into the hour of testing (temptation) that is coming over the whole world. This connects us to another rapture connection because Jesus told the Faithful Church of Philadelphia that they would be kept from the HOUR of testing that was coming upon the whole world.

**Revelation 3:10 (LSB):** Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of

testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

And finally, the two witnesses were the ones who would observe the new moon and would announce the beginning of the festival. This shows us again the connection to the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel because we know their ministry starts then. And they are witnessing to the world that the coming of Christ's kingdom is at hand. Which again is another connection to the rapture.

So we see the rapture of the church, the sealing of the 144,000, and also the beginning of the two witnesses' ministry is most likely pictured by this feast. Just as we saw in other chapters.

## **6. Day of Atonement — Leviticus 16, 23:26-32 — waiting for fulfillment**

The Day of Atonement was to make restitution for wrongs committed. It is a day of humility and repentance to God. It was a time for the Nation of Israel to get their hearts, consciences, and lives right before God.

The High Priest has one opportunity per year to enter the Holy of Holies and offer a sacrifice for the sins of the entire nation of Israel.

This is a prophetic type and picture of Jesus as the Eternal High Priest (Hebrews 9:12); this also shows us that it will be on this festival that the nation's heart turns to God.

At this festival, the "scapegoat" assumed the sins of the people (Leviticus 16:10). The scapegoat was to be burdened with all the sins of Israel and sent into the wilderness.

The Jewish leaders condemned Jesus, and he took on the sins of all mankind and was led out of the city to be crucified. **1 John 2:2 (LSB):** "and He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for those of the whole world."

This day pictures the redemption of the nation of Israel. Since they rejected Jesus on his first coming, they were punished corporately and exiled to the wilderness of the nations, just as they

were left in the wilderness for 40 years after they rejected God during the Exodus. But there will be a time when the Nation of Israel will recognize Jesus as the Messiah and repent for their rejection of Him. (Zechariah 12:10, Leviticus 26:40-45)

## **7. Feast of Tabernacles or Booths — Leviticus 23:34 — waiting for fulfillment**

Celebration always follows the Day of Atonement. The Feast of Tabernacles celebrates God's provision and protection for the people of Israel during their 40 years of wandering in the wilderness; for the seven days of the feast, people live in temporary structures as they did in the wilderness.

The Lord Himself was with the Israelites in the desert, in the Tabernacle, so the feast also celebrates His presence as He tabernacles (dwells) with us.

This shows that Jesus came and tabernacled amongst us in his first coming, but he will return and set up his kingdom and tabernacle with humanity as a final fulfillment of the Feast of Tabernacles.

We know this final feast is going to be the only one still continually celebrated in the Messianic Kingdom, according to Zechariah 14:16-19.

This also gives us a connection to Proverbs 7, where Solomon is speaking to his son but prophetically speaking to the remnant of Israel. He is warning the remnant from being enticed by the adulterous woman (which is picturing idolatry).

We have seen Israel called the adulterous woman and the harlot in many Old Testament passages, most notably in Hosea.

We also know that Yahweh is called the Husband of Israel, and we also know that Babylon is the mother of all harlots, showing her as what has birthed all false religion and worship throughout time.

We can see Solomon telling the remnant of Israel not to follow the idolatry that will be performed by Israel (the adulterous woman), and we can see a connection to Israel's husband taking a bag of money and going away on a long journey.

Jesus tells parables about himself going away on a long journey so we can see the obvious connections.

But then she says that her husband is coming back on the full moon. That gives us a connection to the feasts of Israel, the 3 feasts that were mandatory for all Jewish men.

**Nisan: spring** (unleavened bread, Passover, and firstfruits of the barley harvest).

**Sivan: summer** (the firstfruits of the wheat harvest).

**Tishri: fall** (Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Feast of Tabernacles, the firstfruits of the fruit harvest).

We know that the spring and summer festivals represent the death of Christ as the Lamb of God, the unleavened bread, and Him being resurrected as the firstfruits; then Pentecost was the birth of the Church, but the fall festivals represent the final three that Christ will fulfill in the redemption of Israel, and the final festival represents His second coming, which begins on the full moon in Tishri.

Now that we have gone over all of that, let's look at **Proverbs 7** (LSB):

My son, keep my words and treasure up my commandments with you; keep my commandments and live; keep my teaching as the apple of your eye; bind them on your fingers; write them on the tablet of your heart. Say to wisdom, "You are my sister," and call insight your intimate friend, to keep you from the forbidden woman, from the adulteress with her smooth words. For at the window of my house I have looked out through my lattice, and I have seen among the simple, I have perceived among the youths, a young man lacking sense, passing along the street near her corner, taking the road to her house in the twilight, in the evening, at the time of night and darkness. And behold, the woman meets him, dressed as a prostitute, wily of heart. She is loud and

wayward; her feet do not stay at home; now in the street, now in the market, and at every corner she lies in wait. She seizes him and kisses him, and with bold face she says to him, "I had to offer sacrifices, and today I have paid my vows [showing pride in her sins]; so now I have come out to meet you, to seek you eagerly, and I have found you. I have spread my couch with coverings and colored linens from Egyptian linen; I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. Come, let us take our fill of love till morning; let us delight ourselves with love. For my husband is not at home; he has gone on a long journey; he took a bag of money with him; at full moon he will come home. [Pictures Jesus' return on the Feast of Tabernacles, which takes place on the full moon of the 7th month.] With much seductive speech she persuades him; with her smooth talk she compels him. All at once he follows her, as an ox goes to the slaughter, or as a stag is caught fast till an arrow pierces its liver; as a bird rushes into a snare; he does not know that it will cost him his life. And now, O sons, listen to me, and be attentive to the words of my mouth. Let not your heart turn aside to her ways; do not stray into her paths, for many a victim has she laid low, and all her slain are a mighty throng. Her house is the way to Sheol, going down to the chambers of death."

Since we know that the 1st-century generation of Israel as a corporate group intentionally missed the first Passover by their rejection of Jesus as a nation, they have corporately missed the blessings of Christ for a time.

But thankfully we also know that God has a provision for Israel; we can see that outlined in the Old Testament, which is called Pesach Sheni, "the second Passover." The Old Testament describes how God created this holiday at the request of those who, for reasons beyond their control, were unable to offer the Passover sacrifice in its proper time. One month later, they received a second chance. Pesach Sheni reminds us that it's never too late to repent and turn to God.

**Numbers 9:9-12 (ESV):** The Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

"Speak to the people of Israel, saying, If any one of you or of your descendants is unclean through touching a dead body, or is on a long journey, he shall still keep the Passover to the Lord. In the second month on the fourteenth day (14th Iyar) at twilight they shall keep it. They shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break any of its bones; according to all the statute for the Passover, they shall keep it."

(This provision includes future descendants, and we know they have been on a long journey . . . Almost 2000 years. The coming 2nd Passover is the redemption of Israel . . . Seems to take place on the 14th day of Iyar.)

**Numbers 9:9-13 (ESV):** But if anyone who is clean and is not on a journey fails to keep the Passover, that person shall be cut off from his people because he did not bring the Lord's offering at its appointed time; that man shall bear his sin.

This is a reference to the generation of Israel who rejected Jesus as their Messiah. We see this described in Matthew 12:22-45. This is when Jesus condemned the nation of Israel corporately. Individuals could still come to faith but not the Nation as a whole . . . How it was supposed to be. Jesus gave us another picture of this when he cursed the fig tree in Mark 11:12-25.

**Numbers 9:14 (ESV):** And if a stranger sojourns among you and would keep the Passover to the Lord, according to the statute of the Passover and according to its rule, so shall he do. You shall have one statute, both for the sojourner and for the native.

This shows the redemption of the Gentiles because, although they were sojourners, they partook in the Passover sacrifice of Christ by accepting him as their Lord and Savior.

We can see that this passage shows us prophetically that the opportunity is coming for the nation of Israel corporately to receive the blessings of Passover since they missed it corporately at Jesus'

first coming, crucifixion, and resurrection. What is interesting is that we can see that Gentiles can also partake in the second Passover, giving another chance to those who must face the tribulation to be saved.

---

**Revelation 16:2 (LSB):** So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore on the people who have the mark of the beast and who worship his image.

---

These plagues parallel the plagues of Egypt.

**The 6th plague of Egypt: Exodus 9:8-12 (LSB):**

Then Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, "Take for yourselves handfuls of soot from a kiln, and let Moses toss it toward the sky in the sight of Pharaoh. And it will become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and it will become boils breaking out with sores on man and beast through all the land of Egypt." So they took the soot from the kiln and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses tossed it toward the sky, and it became boils breaking out with sores on man and beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians as well as on all the Egyptians. And Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart with strength, and he did not listen to them, just as Yahweh had spoken to Moses.

---

**Revelation 16:3 (LSB):** And the second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like that of a dead man, and every living thing in the sea died.

---

**The 1st plague of Egypt: Exodus 7:14-24 (LSB):**

Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Pharaoh’s heart is hard with firmness; he refuses to let the people go. Go to Pharaoh in the morning as he is going out to the water, and station yourself to meet him on the bank of the Nile; and you shall take in your hand the staff that was turned into a serpent. And you shall say to him, ‘Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, sent me to you, saying, “Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness. But behold, you have not listened until now.”’ Thus says Yahweh, “By this you shall know that I am Yahweh: behold, I am about to strike the water that is in the Nile with the staff that is in my hand, and it will be turned to blood. And the fish that are in the Nile will die, and the Nile will become foul, and the Egyptians will be weary of drinking water from the Nile.”” Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools and over all their reservoirs of water, that they may become blood; and there will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.’” So Moses and Aaron did thus, as Yahweh had commanded. And he raised up the staff and struck the water that was in the Nile, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants, and all the water that was in the Nile was turned to blood. And the fish that were in the Nile died, and the Nile became foul, so that the Egyptians could not drink water from the Nile. And the blood was through all the land of Egypt. Yet the magicians of Egypt did the same with their secret arts; and Pharaoh’s heart was hardened with strength, and he did not listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken. Then Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he did not set his heart even on this. So all the Egyptians dug around the Nile for water to drink, for they could not drink of the water of the Nile.

**Revelation 16:4-7 (LSB):** Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters, and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters saying, “Righteous are You, who is and who was, O Holy One, because You judged these things; for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it.” And I heard the altar saying, “Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments.”

---

Here we see the vindication of the saints from Revelation 6:9–11. Here they are agreeing with the righteous judgment and wrath of God being poured out on the wicked world.

This also is connected to the 1st Plague of Egypt, Exodus 7:14–24

---

**Revelation 16:8-9 (LSB):** And the fourth angel poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with fierce heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has the authority over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory.

---

This should remind us of the parable of the sower and the second seed. **Matthew 13:6 (LSB):** “But when the sun had risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. This shows the unbelief of the people and their unrepentant hearts.

This also should remind us of **Malachi 4 (LSB):**

“For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every worker of wickedness will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them aflame,” says Yahweh of hosts, “so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.” “But for you who fear My name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. And you will tread down the wicked, for they will be ashes under the soles

of your feet on the day which I am preparing," says Yahweh of hosts. "Remember the law of Moses My servant, even the statutes and judgments which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel. Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and awesome day of Yahweh. And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to their children and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the land, devoting it to destruction."

---

**Revelation 16:10-11 (LSB):** Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and they did not repent of their deeds.

---

This is the beginning of the judgments that lead to the battle of Armageddon and the destruction of the Final Babylon. The darkness will intensify the previous plagues.

**The 9th Plague Exodus 10:21-29 (LSB):**

Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even a darkness which may be felt." So Moses stretched out his hand toward the sky, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days. They did not see one another, nor did anyone rise from his place for three days, but all the sons of Israel had light in their places of habitation. Then Pharaoh called to Moses and said, "Go, serve Yahweh; only let your flocks and your herds be detained. Even your little ones may go with you." But Moses said, "You must also let us have in our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice them to Yahweh our God. Therefore, our livestock too shall go with us; not a hoof shall remain behind, for we shall take some of them to serve Yahweh our God. And until we come there, we ourselves do not know with what we

shall serve Yahweh.” But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh’s heart with strength, and he was not willing to let them go. Then Pharaoh said to him, “Get away from me! Beware, do not see my face again, for in the day you see my face you shall die!” And Moses said, “As you have spoken; I shall never see your face again!”

---

**Revelation 16:12-16 (LSB):** And the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east. Then I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, doing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. (“Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.”) And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.

---

#### **The 2nd Plague of Egypt: Exodus 8:1-15 (LSB):**

Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Come to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘Thus says Yahweh, “Let My people go, that they may serve Me. But if you refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite your whole territory with frogs. And the Nile will swarm with frogs, and they will go up and come into your house and into your bedroom and on your bed and into the houses of your servants and on your people and into your ovens and into your kneading bowls. So the frogs will come up on you and on your people and on all your servants.”’ Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, over the streams and over the pools, and cause the frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.’” So

Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt. And the magicians did the same with their secret arts; they caused the frogs to come up on the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, “Entreat Yahweh that He may cause the frogs to depart from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Yahweh.” And Moses said to Pharaoh, “May the honor be yours to tell me: when shall I entreat for you and for your servants and for your people, that the frogs be cut off from you and your houses, that they may remain only in the Nile?” Then he said, “Tomorrow.” So he said, “May it be according to your word, that you may know that there is no one like Yahweh our God. And the frogs will depart from you and your houses and your servants and your people; they will remain only in the Nile.” Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moses cried out to Yahweh concerning the frogs which He had set upon Pharaoh. So Yahweh did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died out of the houses, the courts, and the fields. So they piled them in heaps, and the land became foul. Then Pharaoh saw that there was relief, and he hardened his heart with firmness and did not listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken.

We can see the mirroring to the parting of the Red Sea. The river is dried up to allow the kings of the East to be gathered in one place for their destruction. Just as Pharaoh’s army was gathered through the drying of waters for God to drown them with the waters of the sea.

### ***The Seventh Bowl***

---

**Revelation 16:17-21 (LSB):** Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the sanctuary from the throne, saying, “It is done.” And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great

earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty. And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the wrath of His rage. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And huge hailstones, about one talent each, \*came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague \*was extremely severe.

---

The 7th Angel pours the wrath of God into the air. This seems to be the judgment on Satan; Paul gives us a connection to that in **Ephesians 2:1-2 (LSB)**: “And you were dead in your transgressions and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the ruler of the power of the air, the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience,”

When he pours the wrath of God out, a loud voice comes from the temple from the throne and says, “It is done” (ginomai, finished, to come to pass), similar to what Jesus said on the cross, “It is finished” (Tetelestai, paid in full). Showing that on the cross, Jesus finished the purpose of his first coming by paying for the sins of the world with his blood on the cross. And he will finish his work of judgment on the unbelieving world, fulfilling the purpose of his second coming.

On to the “flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder.” We see a similar scenario in Exodus when God spoke directly to the nation of Israel from the mountain.

**Exodus 20:18-26 (LSB):** And all the people perceived the thunder and the lightning flashes and the sound of the trumpet and the mountain smoking; and the people perceived it, and they shook and stood at a distance. Then they said to Moses, “Speak to us yourself, and we will listen; but let not God speak to us, lest we die.” And Moses said to the people, “Do not be afraid; for God has come in order to test you, and in order that the fear of Him may be with you, so that you may not sin.” So the people stood at a distance, but Moses

came near the dense gloom where God was. Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, 'You yourselves have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven. You shall not make other gods besides Me; gods of silver or gods of gold, you shall not make for yourselves. You shall make an altar of earth for Me, and you shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your oxen; in every place where I cause My name to be remembered, I will come to you and bless you. And if you make an altar of stone for Me, you shall not build it of cut stones, for if you wield your tool on it, you will profane it. And you shall not go up by steps to My altar, so that your nakedness will not be exposed on it.'"

We can see the pattern of lightning and thunder seen and heard when God speaks; we also know that it was Jesus speaking to Moses on the mountain because it was Jesus who appeared to Moses in the burning bush.

We also have a parallel to that when Jesus spoke to Elijah and Moses on the Mount of Transfiguration. Showing Jesus speaking to both of them in the same way that he did when he spoke to them in Exodus and 2 Kings. I would bet that the mountain of Transfiguration is the same mountain that he spoke to both Moses and Elijah in the first place.

Here is something that is conjecture and doesn't affect anything, but it is interesting to think about.

What if Peter, James, and John were witnessing the actual events recorded in Exodus and 2 Kings, and the Mount of Transfiguration represented an event where God transcended time and space?

Meaning they were witnessing the event where Moses spoke with God and where Elijah spoke with God in real time, but through time. Imagine the glorified Christ appearing to Moses and Elijah through space and time and showing his true God nature and majesty to Peter, James, and John. Peter even references the event and explains how it was proof of Jesus' power and majesty.

**2 Peter 1:16-18 (LSB):** For we did not make known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, following

cleverly devised myths, but being eyewitnesses of His majesty. For when He received honor and glory from God the Father, such an utterance as this was [n]made to Him by the Majestic Glory, “This is My beloved Son with whom I am well-pleased” — and we ourselves heard this utterance made from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.

Is God capable of doing that? Of course! Is that what was taking place? I have no clue!

Let's return to our study now.

The 7th Plague of Egypt **Exodus 9:13-35 (LSB):**

And Yahweh said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and you shall say to him, ‘Thus says Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, “Let My people go, that they may serve Me. For this time I will send all My plagues against your heart and amongst your servants and your people, so that you may know that there is no one like Me in all the earth. For if by now I had sent forth My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, you would then have been wiped out from the earth. But, indeed, for this reason I have caused you to stand, in order to show you My power and in order to recount My name through all the earth. Still you exalt yourself against My people by not letting them go. Behold, about this time tomorrow, I will rain down very heavy hail, such as has not been seen in Egypt from the day it was founded until now. So now, send, bring your livestock and whatever you have in the field to safety. Every man and beast that is found in the field and is not brought home, the hail will come down on them, and they will die.”’ The one among the servants of Pharaoh who feared the word of Yahweh made his servants and his livestock flee into the houses; but he who did not consider in his heart the word of Yahweh left his servants and his livestock in the field. Now Yahweh said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be hail on all the land of Egypt, on man and on beast and on every plant of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.” So Moses stretched out his staff toward the

sky, and Yahweh gave forth thunder and hail, and fire went down to the earth. And Yahweh rained down hail on the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very heavy, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail struck all that was in the field through all the land of Egypt, from man to beast; the hail also struck every plant of the field and shattered every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel were, there was no hail. Then Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron and said to them, "I have sinned this time; Yahweh is the righteous one, and I and my people are the wicked ones. Entreat Yahweh, for God's thunder and hail are too much; and I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer." And Moses said to him, "As soon as I go out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Yahweh; the thunder will cease, and there will be hail no longer, that you may know that the earth is Yahweh's. But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear Yahweh God." (Now the flax and the barley were struck down, for the barley was in the ear and the flax was in bud. But the wheat and the spelt were not struck down, for they are late-ripening.) And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh and spread out his hands to Yahweh; and the thunder and the hail ceased, and rain no longer poured on the earth. But Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased. So he sinned again and hardened his heart with firmness, he and his servants. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened with strength, and he did not let the sons of Israel go, just as Yahweh had spoken by the hand of Moses.

This connects to **Revelation 18** showing the fall and destruction of the Final Babylon and also the fulfillment of **Daniel 2:34-45 (LSB):**

You continued looking until a stone was cut out without hands, and it struck the image on its feet of iron and clay and crushed them. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed all at the same time and became

like chaff from the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away so that not a trace of them was found. But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth. "This was the dream; now we will say its interpretation before the king. You, O king, are the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, the strength, and the glory; and wherever the sons of men inhabit, or the beasts of the field, or the birds of the sky, He has given them into your hand and has made you rule with power over them all. You are the head of gold [Babylon]. But after you there will arise another kingdom inferior to you [Medo-Persia], then another third kingdom of bronze [Greece], which will rule with power over all the earth. Then there will be a fourth kingdom as strong as iron [Rome]; inasmuch as iron crushes and shatters all things, so, like iron that breaks in pieces, it will crush and break all these in pieces. Now in that you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron; it will be a divided kingdom; but it will have in it the toughness of iron, inasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with common clay [A different kind of kingdom, a mix of alliances of kingdoms and people . . . democracy]. And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so some of the kingdom will be strong and part of it will be brittle [Ten toes are the ten kings of Revelation and their "kingdoms"]. And in that you saw the iron mixed with common clay; they will combine with one another in the seed of men; but they will not cling to one another, even as iron does not combine with clay [showing their loose alliances as separate kingdoms, but working as one while keeping their distinctions.]. And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will cause a kingdom to rise up which will never be destroyed, and that kingdom will not be left for another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, but it will itself stand forever. Inasmuch as you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands and that it crushed the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the

king what will happen in the future; so the dream is certain, and its interpretation is trustworthy."

Chapter 16 is an overview of the very end of the 70th week of Daniel. The wrath of God is the culmination of the judgments that lead up to the 2nd coming of Christ.





# Revelation Chapter 17

## *The Woman and the Beast*

---

**Revelation 17:1-2 (LSB):** Then one of the seven angels who have the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, “Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality [idolatry], and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her sexual immorality.”

---

The harlot represents the system of wickedness and idolatry that is as old as human history. It is the enticement of pride and idolatry introduced by Satan, which began with Eve in the Garden. The pride and idolatry of self-exaltation continued to Cain, then Lamech.

The height of wickedness in the post-fall kingdom is pictured in Genesis 6 when God flooded the earth. But the world's first form of corporate idolatry is found with Nimrod at the Tower of Babel. This is where idolatry ran rampant, and man decided that he wanted to be god. The nations of the world were birthed by the great harlot of Babel.

The harlot magnified their pride, arrogance, drunkenness, and idolatry. She has lured the world into perversion and sexual

immorality, leading to homosexuality, bestiality, and the slaughter of babies as a sacrifice to Satan. Does this sound familiar?

This ideology and false religious systems are just as rampant today as they have ever been.

We as a society are just as ripe for judgment as Sodom and Gomorrah. We are filled with sexual immorality, pride, and idolatry of self. The only difference between is and then is that our immorality is world-wide, not just isolated to a couple of cities.

We see a picture of the harlot of Babylon in **Jeremiah 51:6-7 (LSB):**

Flee from the midst of Babylon, And each of you escape with his life! Do not be silenced in her iniquity, For this is Yahweh's time of vengeance; He is going to render recompense to her. Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of Yahweh, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; Therefore the nations are going mad.

We can see God calling his people out of Babylon and warning of the judgment that is coming on the final Babylon.

**Revelation 17:3-7 (LSB):** And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; then I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her sexual immorality, and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." Then I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered greatly. And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns."

We can see how she is described in a way that is similar to the High Priest of Israel. Her apparel seems to mimic his garments.

The High Priest Garments are seen in Exodus 28.

We can see that his ephod is gold, purple, blue, and scarlet. He has precious stones on his breastplate and shoulders, and it is adorned with gold. He wears a plate of pure gold like a crown on his forehead that says Holy to Yahweh.

We also know that the High Priest would use golden vessels for the service of God in the Temple. Nebuchadnezzar's grandson Belshazzar defiled those vessels in Daniel 5:3, which was an obvious type of the Antichrist defiling the Temple in Revelation 13.

Now let's look at the details of the great harlot.

She was clothed in purple and scarlet. Adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls. In her hand was a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her sexual immorality (idolatry). And "On her forehead a name was written, a mystery, 'BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.'"

Her crown was engraved with a name just like the High Priest. We saw that the high priest had a pure gold crown on his forehead, which represented purity. However, we are not told what material the harlot crown was made from. But we will get a possible answer to that question if we go to Zechariah 5:5-10. This is where we see the woman in the Ephah; her name is wickedness, and we see her carried away to a home that is made for her in Babylon (Shinar). The Ephah that she is in is covered with a lead cover. We find out that lead represents dross and impurities in Ezekiel 22:18-20 and Jeremiah 6:29. The lead cover being put over the wicked woman represents a crown of impurities on her head.

So now we can see the connection to this woman, who is called wickedness, and the Great Harlot. We now see that her crown of impurities is made from lead with the engraving "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Let's get some more information about this wicked woman from the parable of The Leaven.

**Luke 13:21 (ESV):** And again he said, "To what shall I compare

the kingdom of God? It is like leaven that a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened."

**Matthew 13:33-34 (ESV):** He told them another parable. "The kingdom of heaven is like leaven that a woman took and hid in three measures of flour [meal], till it was all leavened." All these things Jesus said to the crowds in parables; indeed, he said nothing to them without a parable.

**Explanation:** The common interpretation of the Parable of the Leaven is that the woman represents the church, the leaven is the gospel, and the three measures of flour are humanity. They say that the leaven of the gospel is to be introduced by the church into the flour of humanity until the whole world is converted to Christianity. But unfortunately that interpretation is wrong . . . because leaven cannot mean the gospel, because Scripture is clear that the leaven is the symbol of evil and sin.

So what does it really mean?

Well, we need to first identify the symbolism of the woman and the three measures of flour (meal).

\*Note: three measures are equal to an ephah and leaven (yeast).

First, the three measures of flour are very specific, and the Jewish audience would have known immediately what it was referring to.

The first time we see this measurement of flour is in Genesis 18:1-6. This is when Yahweh and two other angels appeared to Abraham when they were coming to judge the sin of Sodom and Gomorrah.

In the story from Genesis 18:6, Sarah is shown to be working quickly, using three measures of flour (an ephah). Because Abraham had told her to "hurry," and we know that if she had added yeast to that bread, it would have needed hours to rise. So we can conclude she didn't use leaven.

Also, we know in Leviticus 2 that yeast is strictly forbidden from being used in the grain offering loaves.

In Genesis, we can see that Sarah is a picture of the faithful mother of the promised seed, which is validated in Galatians 4:21-

31. We can also see that she is preparing unleavened loaves as an offering to Yahweh.

But in contrast, the woman in the parable is seen to be “hiding” leaven in the entire three measures of flour. We also can see that all of the flour is corrupted by the yeast, which would make the offering unclean and unacceptable to Yahweh.

In Galatians 5:9, we get a clear picture that leaven (yeast) is a symbol of sin. In the context of that passage, the sin that is being spoken of is a false gospel and false teaching. The false teachers were teaching that the work of Christ wasn’t sufficient and that works of the law needed to be added to Christ’s sacrifice to complete the path to salvation.

Now that we have seen that yeast is a symbol of sin, we can get a clear picture of what this parable truly means.

Flour is a picture of people, and Galatians 4 told us that Sarah was a picture of heavenly Jerusalem. She was the mother of the promised seed (Christ). And we, through faith in Christ, are brought into that promise. We have already seen her as a type of the woman in Revelation 12, which is now contrasted here in Revelation 17.

So we can see that Sarah, the faithful godly woman making good bread, pictures her being the mother of believers. We can see it’s those who, by faith in Christ, are now uncorrupted by sin.

But who is this other woman hiding the yeast in the fine flour?

We know that Jesus told the disciples in Luke 12:1 to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which was hypocrisy. Which was showing self-righteousness and a false form of religion.

And if we connect that to Revelation 17, we see the connection to the Harlot of Babylon, who has committed sexual immorality with the kings of the earth.

We know that in Scripture, sexual immorality, harlots, and adultery are all metaphors used for idolatry or false religion.

Next, if we go to Zechariah 5, we can also see an allusion to this same woman.

There she is sitting in a “basket.” In Hebrew, the word is Ephah (*êpâ*), which means “a dry measure of quantity, equal to 3 measures,” that had a lead cover (lead is dross and impurities).

The ephah in Zechariah 5 is said to represent the sins of the people.

The 3 measures of fine flour represent people; leaven represents sin, which now gives us one connection to Zechariah 5 and Jesus' parable.

Does Zechariah 5 give us any more insight?

Well, we are told that the "Ephah" (three measures of flour) was the iniquities of the people, and the woman inside was wickedness. We can connect that woman who represents wickedness to false religion and idolatry. Which connects us to leaven.

So now we have a second connection: the woman hiding the leaven and the harlot of Babylon.

Next, we are told in Zechariah 5 that the two other women with the wings of storks (storks are unclean birds, so this symbolizes more evil) flew away with the basket to build a house for her in the land of Shinar.

We know that the land of Shinar is synonymous with Babylon.

So now we can see that in Revelation 17:1-10, "And the woman that you saw is the great city that has dominion over the kings of the earth." Gives us a very clear connection to the woman with the leaven, the woman from Zechariah 5. We find out in Revelation 18 that the Great City is Babylon.

**Revelation 18:1-2 (ESV):** After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was made bright with his glory. And he called out with a mighty voice, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great!"

So clearly this parable is a prophecy showing that in the last days, a false religion will pervert and consume the whole earth and will eventually make its home in Babylon.

Connecting all those dots reveals that the woman, representing a false religious system in the parable, is corrupting the world" people with the sin of idolatry.

By sneaking in false teachings, false religions, and false gospels until they spread and corrupt all the people of the world.

Finally, we can see the last connection to the prophetic picture in Revelation 2:20 when Jesus talks about the woman Jezebel in the

Church of Thyatira, corrupting the visible Church with sexual immorality (idolatry) and false teaching.

So to recap, we see the Harlot spreading a false gospel/religion(s) that ends up corrupting the entire earth. The leaders and people of the world will follow the false teaching of the woman, “the harlot of Babylon.” Until the time for the beast to rise. He will turn on all the false religions of the world and destroy them all. He will then set up a one-world religion with himself as the only god to be worshipped.

Paul gives us some more insight into this in **2 Thessalonians 2:2-12 (ESV):**

not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed, either by a spirit or a spoken word, or a letter seeming to be from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God. Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? And you know what is restraining him now so that he may be revealed in his time. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work. Only he who now restrains it will do so until he is out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will kill with the breath of his mouth and bring to nothing by the appearance of his coming. The coming of the lawless one is by the activity of Satan with all power and false signs and wonders, and with all wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. Therefore God sends them a strong delusion, so that they may believe what is false, in order that all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

And finally, **Revelation 17:15-18** wraps it up for us:

And the angel said to me, “The waters that you saw, where

the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages. And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire, for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. And the woman that you saw is the great city that has dominion over the kings of the earth."

**Revelation 17:8 (LSB):** The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.

Let's first address this phrase: "those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come."

We will get some more insight if we combine this passage with **Revelation 3:5 (LSB):** "He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments, and I will never erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels."

Ok, now let's take a detailed look at this . . .

The Bible talks about us being in the Book of Life since before the world was created in Revelation 13:8 and specifically references people's names being blotted out in Exodus 32:32-34.

That only leaves us with two conclusions . . .

God writes the names of only believers in the book, and if they "fall away," he blots them out.

Or, God writes the names of all people into the book of life from the foundations of the world. This would show his desire for all

people to be saved. It also shows that only out of their rebellion and unbelief are their names blotted out . . .

But before we answer those questions, we need to ask another question.

Can a believer lose their salvation?

I could give you a yes or no answer, but that will not be fruitful. So, let's look closer and see what the Scriptures say. That way we can take the time to learn proper doctrine and be able to defend it in our minds to ourselves when our understanding is challenged.

We will see why the security of the believer is something that we can consider to be biblical truth.

I will also go over some arguments made by those who bring opposition to this doctrine. And we will address the questions about specific verses that seem to imply a believer can lose their salvation.

My intention through this teaching is not to convert you or convince you. But only to present biblical evidence by using a hermeneutical approach to understanding the Holy Spirit's intention presented through the Scripture.

I pray that we all approach the topic with a heart of learning and seeking truth. My opinion and your opinion do not matter. The only thing that matters is coming to an understanding of what Scripture says as a whole. By letting Scripture interpret Scripture, we will see clearly what God has revealed through his word.

Let us apply the model of the Bereans from **Acts 17:11 (LSB)**: "Now these Jews were more noble than those in Thessalonica; they received the word with all eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily to see if these things were so."

Ok, let's jump into some passages that show proof of the security of salvation for the believer.

**1 John 5:11-12 (ESV):** And this is the testimony, that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. Whoever has the Son has life; whoever does not have the Son of God does not have life.

Here we can see clearly that whoever places their faith in Jesus will have eternal life, and whoever does not will not.

**Romans 5:10-11 (LSB):** For if while we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only this, but we also boast in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

In this passage, we learn that those who have placed their faith in Jesus have been reconciled to God.

**John 3:18 (LSB):** He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

We see here that anyone who believes in the name of Jesus will not be judged.

**Hebrews 6:13-20 (LSB):** For when God made the promise to Abraham, since He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself, saying, “I WILL GREATLY BLESS YOU AND I WILL GREATLY MULTIPLY YOU.” And so, having patiently waited, he obtained the promise. For men swear by one greater than themselves, and with them an oath given as confirmation is an end of every dispute. In the same way God, desiring even more to show to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of His purpose, guaranteed it with an oath, so that by two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have taken refuge would have strong encouragement to take hold of the hope set before us. This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and confirmed and one which enters within the veil, where a forerunner has entered for us—Jesus, having become a high priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.

We are told to “take hold” of the hope of salvation because Jesus is the anchor for our soul, and by his sacrifice and resurrection, we can be sure of our salvation.

**Romans 8:38-39 (LSB):** For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor rulers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

If we have our faith in Christ, there's nothing within creation that can separate us from him.

**Philippians 1:6 (LSB):** For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus.

God began the work in us upon faith and will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus.

**1 Peter 1:3-9 (LSB):** Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to obtain an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and unfading, having been kept in heaven for you, who are protected by the power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been grieved by various trials, so that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ. And though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, receiving as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.

When we have been born again, our inheritance is kept for us in heaven. It is impossible to be un-born-again.

**John 10:24-30 (LSB):** The Jews then gathered around Him, and were saying to Him, "How long will You keep us in suspense?

If You are the Christ, tell us openly.” Jesus answered them, “I told you, and you do not believe; the works that I do in My Father’s name, these bear witness of Me. But you do not believe because you are not of My sheep. My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; and I give eternal life to them, and they will never perish—ever; and no one will snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father’s hand. I and the Father are one.

We are born again; we are kept in the father’s hand and in Jesus’s hand, and no one can snatch us out of either of their hands.

**Romans 8:34-35 (LSB):** who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us. Who will separate us from the love of Christ? Will affliction, or turmoil, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

Paul affirms that there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ.

**Hebrews 10:19-25 (LSB):** Therefore, brothers, since we have confidence to enter the holy places by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, and since we have a great priest over the house of God, let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful. And let us consider how to stimulate one another to love and good deeds, not forsaking our own assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another, and all the more as you see the day drawing near.

We are being told that the promise of our salvation is given to us

by Christ, and he is faithful to keep his promise. So we should have confidence in our salvation because of Christ.

**1 John 2:1-2 (LSB):** My little children, I am writing these things to you so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for those of the whole world.

John tells us that we have an advocate with the Father, and Jesus died for the sins of the world. If we place our faith in Christ, we are forgiven.

Scripture is clear that the believer who has true saving faith and has placed their trust in Jesus Christ alone is sealed with the indwelling of the Holy Spirit. That sealing is a promise, an earnest deposit, and a guarantee of our inheritance and eternal salvation. The Bible is also clear that even though we are faithless at times, God remains faithful because he cannot deny himself. And since his Spirit lives within us and we live in and abide in Christ, he cannot deny himself. Now this promise does not include those who have a false profession of faith. There are many so-called Christians who live a life of debauchery and wickedness and disregard their ambassadorship in Christ.

Paul warns us all to examine ourselves in **2 Corinthians 13:5-6 (LSB):**

Test yourselves to see if you are in the faith; examine yourselves! Or do you not recognize about yourselves that Jesus Christ is in you—unless indeed you fail the test? But I hope that you will realize that we ourselves do not fail the test. As believers in Christ, we should be living a life that brings honor and glory to God. That doesn't mean we will be perfect, but we should give ourselves up daily as a living sacrifice to God, not because we are earning or keeping our salvation. But because we are giving ourselves up as a thanksgiving offering to God as our worship of him [Romans 12:1-2]. As believers, we have been given the ability by the Holy Spirit to choose not to intentionally sin against God.

Obviously, our unintentional sin is something that we will not overcome because of the weakness of our flesh [Romans 7:21–25]. But what business do we have intentionally sinning against God [Romans 6:1–7]?

As believers, we understand the consequences of our sin, which were ultimately what put Jesus on the cross (Colossians 2:14). Therefore, we should strive to honor God in everything we watch, how we act, what we say, and in the way we speak to others. And although we know we will never be sinless in the flesh, we should be asking God to help us sin less.

**2 Corinthians 5:1-5 (ESV):** For we know that if the tent that is our earthly home is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this tent we groan, longing to put on our heavenly dwelling, if indeed by putting it on we may not be found naked. For while we are still in this tent, we groan, being burdened—not that we would be unclothed, but that we would be further clothed, so that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life. He who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who has given us the Spirit as a guarantee.

**2 Corinthians 1:20-22 (ESV):** For all the promises of God find their Yes in him. That is why it is through him that we utter our Amen to God for his glory. And it is God who establishes us with you in Christ, and has anointed us, and who has also put his seal on us and given us his Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee.

**Ephesians 1:11-14 (ESV):** In him we have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined according to the purpose of him who works all things according to the counsel of his will, so that we who were the first to hope in Christ might be to the praise of his glory. In him you also, when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and believed in him, were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, who is the

guarantee of our inheritance until we acquire possession of it, to the praise of his glory.

**Ephesians 4:30 (ESV):** And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

The second argument for the security of the believer comes from passages that define the sovereignty of God, his foreknowledge, and his inability to lie or change his mind.

*God does not lie:*

**Hebrews 6:18 (LSB):** so that by two unchangeable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have fled for refuge might have strong encouragement to hold fast to the hope set before us.

**Numbers 23:19 (ESV):** God is not man, that he should lie, or a son of man, that he should change his mind. Has he said, and will he not do it? Or has he spoken, and will he not fulfill it?

**Titus 1:2 (LSB):** in the hope of eternal life, which the God who cannot lie promised from all eternity

*God does not change his mind:*

**Malachi 3:6 (LSB):** For I, Yahweh, do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

**Numbers 23:19 (ESV):** God is not man, that he should lie, or a son of man, that he should change his mind. Has he said, and will he not do it? Or has he spoken, and will he not fulfill it?

*God knows the end from the beginning:*

**Isaiah 46:9-10 (ESV):** remember the former things of old; for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none

like me, declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things not yet done, saying, ‘My counsel shall stand, and I will accomplish all my purpose,’

If he didn’t, he wouldn’t be God; he proves this over and over through prophecy and fulfillment.

Since God knows the end from the beginning, he has foreknowledge of all things.

*God has foreknowledge of all things:*

**Acts 2:23 (ESV):** this Jesus, delivered up according to the definite plan and foreknowledge of God, you crucified and killed by the hands of lawless men.

These passages demonstrate that God knows the end from the beginning; he does not lie, he does not change his mind, and he foresees who will reject and accept him before the foundations of the earth.

By saying that a believer can lose their salvation, we are saying that we have somehow surprised God with our sin. Can we surprise God, which would result in him taking away the eternal salvation that he has given us? Did God not know whose faith would not “persevere”? God knows his sheep, and he knows who true believers are. In all reality, the Bible tells us that he knew them before the foundations of the world.

We have learned that believers are sealed with the Holy Spirit as an earnest deposit in our hope of the resurrection. We also know that God is the author and perfector of our faith. So losing your salvation would mean that God failed in what he promised he would do, and by failing in his part of the covenant, he would lose his Holy Spirit that was given to us as a seal, a guarantee, and an earnest deposit of our eternal inheritance. Do you see the problem with this teaching?

We have to ask ourselves, is God not aware who would “fall away,” “stumble,” or falter in any way?

God is sovereign and all-knowing; he knew every sin, every thought, and every intention of our hearts before the existence of the universe.

By questioning God's sovereignty, we are putting into question his power and his very nature as God.

We have seen that God is not a liar, that he does not change his mind, and that he knows all things. We also saw that nothing within creation can separate us from the love of God. So now we need to ask, are we a part of that creation? Yes! So then that includes us as well. We saw that Jesus said nothing can snatch us from his hand, and nothing can snatch us from God the Father's hand . . .

Was Jesus mistaken?

Do we honestly have the audacity to say that Jesus was either mistaken, a liar, or failed at his promise? I advise against taking that stance.

I don't mean this in an insulting way to anyone who has been taught that we must keep our salvation, or we will lose it. I'm just pointing out how that teaching contradicts the entirety of Scripture and how it's contrary to God's nature. It's contrary to God's preeminence, his foreknowledge, and his sovereignty.

So how do we reconcile all of that information with some of the verses that seem to imply we must keep our salvation, or we will lose it?

1. Hebrews 6:1-8
2. Hebrews 10:26-29
3. Galatians 5:1-4
4. 2 Peter 2:20-22

Let's look at them each individually and see what they are telling us from a biblical perspective.

The first thing that we must do is recognize that the Bible is filled with typology. Meaning the record of the historical events in scripture are literal events, but God orchestrated them to show us a picture. The book of Hebrews has two passages that we are going to examine. The author of Hebrews uses typology throughout the entirety of his letter. How the Angels are a lesser messenger than Christ, since he is God in the flesh and they are created. How Moses is the lesser prophet than Christ, because he is both God and man, making him the son of God rather than a slave of God. He demonstrates how the Aaronic priesthood, the sacrifices, and the laws

serve as a scaled-down version of Jesus' priesthood, with the sacrifices serving as a mere shadow of Jesus' ultimate sacrifice. He shows that the veil in the temple that was torn was a picture of his flesh being broken for us, to grant access to us to approach God. He also uses the Exodus and the unbelieving nation of Israel as a type of that first-century generation of Israel who rejected Christ. We are going to focus on the Exodus and those pictures as a guide to understand these passages in Hebrews.

Let's begin with **Hebrews 6:1-8 (LSB):**

Therefore leaving the elementary teaching about the Christ, let us press on to maturity, not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God, of teaching about washings [Baptismos—plural] and laying on of hands, and the resurrection of the dead and eternal judgment. And this we will do, if God permits.

Remember a key to reading and studying the Bible: whenever you get to a place that says “therefore,” go backward to get some more context. And this case is not any different.

This is one of the most misunderstood chapters of the Bible, but it is because people do not read the Bible as they should. They come to a difficult verse, isolate it, and end up making false doctrine from their misinterpretation instead of weighing it against the entirety of the letter, book, or ALL of Scripture as you are supposed to. The entire Bible is pointing to and pulling from itself and every book and writing within it. The writer of Hebrews is speaking to a Jewish audience. Some are believers in Christ, some are professing believers who are missing the truth of the gospel, and some are not believers at all.

The writer of Hebrews has gone over so much in the previous 5 chapters.

Jesus is greater than the angels, and He is the creator of all things and the author of salvation (**Hebrews 1-2**). He explains how Jesus is greater than Moses, then warns these Israelites about falling away from the Gospel of Christ just as the corporate nation of Israel fell away from God after the exodus from Egypt in the wilderness. Then He explained that the Nation of Israel “fell away” because of

their rebellion against God because of their unbelief, as seen in Hebrews 3.

Then he explains and warns them about testing themselves to see if their faith is genuine. He explains how Jesus is our Eternal High Priest in the order of Melchizedek. The writer finally ends chapter 5 by rebuking them with this statement, **Hebrews 5:11-14 (LSB):**

Concerning him [Jesus] we have much to say, and it is hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing. For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need again for someone to teach you the elementary principles of the oracles of God, and you have come to need milk and not solid food. For everyone who partakes only of milk is not accustomed to the word of righteousness, for he is an infant. But solid food is for the mature, who because of practice have their senses trained to discern both good and evil.

Let's continue . . .

**Hebrews 6:1-8 (LSB) (continued):** For in the case of those once having been enlightened and having tasted of the heavenly gift and having become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and having tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, and having fallen away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God and put Him to open shame. For ground that drinks the rain which often falls on it and brings forth vegetation useful to those for whose sake it is also tilled, receives a blessing from God; but if it yields thorns and thistles, it is unfit and close to being cursed, and its end is to be burned.

We need to look closely at each of the phrases and also remember what we have already gone over in Hebrews.

What does "to be enlightened" mean? It means to be shown the light. Well, we know God is the light that illuminates. We also know the letter to the Hebrews is written to Israel. And Israel became a

chosen people during the Exodus, so let's see if we can find a connection. We know that the writer of Hebrews brought up the Exodus in Hebrews 3. So, can we see a connection to this statement?

Let's check out **Exodus 13:21 (LSB)**: "And Yahweh was going before them in a pillar of cloud by day to guide them on the way, and in a pillar of fire by night to give them light, that they might go by day and by night."

Ok, so the nation of Israel was enlightened by Yahweh's light in the wilderness.

Do we have a connection to the first-century generation of Israel that the author of Hebrews might be speaking of also? Yes! Jesus said, **John 8:12 (LSB)**: "I am the Light of the World."

So, the first-century nation of Israel was enlightened by God in the flesh, just as the nation was enlightened when they were brought out of Egypt in the Exodus.

Next, what does "tasted of the heavenly gift" mean, and who does that relate to? Does that connect to the Exodus too? Well, actually, yes, they did taste the heavenly gift!

**Deuteronomy 8:16 (LSB)**: In the wilderness He fed you manna which your fathers did not know, that He might humble you and that He might test you, to do good for you in the end,

Okay, so the manna was the heavenly gift they tasted. But do we have a connection to the first-century generation of Israel that the author of Hebrews might be speaking of also?

Again, yes, Jesus said this in **John 6:51 (LSB)**: "I am the living bread that came down from heaven; if anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and also the bread which I will give for the life of the world is My flesh."

He related this statement to the Manna in the wilderness in **John 6:57–58 (LSB)**: "As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who eats Me, he also will live because of Me. This is the bread which came down out of heaven, not as the fathers ate and died. He who eats this bread will live forever."

Not to mention that Jesus fed unbelievers with bread that was multiplied in the feeding of the 4,000 and 5,000.

So, the first-century nation of Israel walked with Jesus and was fed by the miraculous bread and His Word. Showing that they too tasted the Heavenly Gift, just as the nation was delivered from Egypt in Exodus.

Ok, but what does partakers of the Holy Spirit mean?

Only believers partake in the Holy Spirit. Right???

Again, we have to see if there is a connection to the Exodus.

Well, we do have a connection let's check out **Exodus 17:1-7** (LSB):

Then all the congregation of the sons of Israel journeyed by stages from the wilderness of Sin, according to the command of Yahweh, and they camped at Rephidim, and there was no water for the people to drink. Therefore the people contended with Moses and said, "Give us water that we may drink." And Moses said to them, "Why do you contend with me? Why do you test Yahweh?" But the people thirsted there for water; and they grumbled against Moses and said, "Why, now, have you brought us up from Egypt, to put us and our children and our livestock to death with thirst?" So Moses cried out to Yahweh, saying, "What shall I do to this people? A little more and they will stone me." Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Pass before the people and take with you some of the elders of Israel; and take in your hand your staff with which you struck the Nile, and go. Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock at Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. So he named the place Massah and Meribah because of the contending of the sons of Israel, and because they tested Yahweh, saying, "Is Yahweh among us or not?"

We know that the living water is a picture of the Holy Spirit. And Paul said in 1 Corinthians 10:4, the rock that was struck in the wilderness is a type of Christ. Meaning it pictured Jesus being killed by the leadership of Israel, just as Moses, who represented Israel, struck the rock. That also means that the living water that flowed from the rock was a type of the Holy Spirit that was sent from Jesus

and the Father at Pentecost. Israel in the wilderness also had the blessings and miracles and signs and wonders performed by the power of the Holy Spirit, but they still fell into idolatry. This is showing that the nation of Israel participated in the blessings of the Holy Spirit during the Exodus. Yet they still were not able to enter into God's rest because of their unbelief (Hebrews 3:18–19).

We also know that the first-century nation of Israel partook in the blessings of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus, God in the flesh, filled with the Holy Spirit, walked among them. He did miracles and healings and taught them face-to-face. Even after his resurrection, most refused to believe. Then his Holy Spirit was given to the believers at Pentecost, and they went out to preach the gospel by the power of the Spirit, but they rejected him because of unbelief. Fulfilling the typology that we see from the Exodus.

Next, what about having tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come?

Let's first look at the good word of God.

Again, does that connect us to the Exodus?

Well, yes, it does! **Deuteronomy 5:24 (LSB):** "And you said, 'Behold, Yahweh our God has shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire; we have seen today that God speaks with man, yet he lives.'"

They heard the voice of God but begged Moses to tell God not to speak to them anymore. And we know, according to Hebrews 3, they were still in unbelief . . .

Do we have a connection to the first-century generation of Israel that the author of Hebrews might be speaking of also?

Again, yes, Jesus is the word of God, and he came in the flesh to offer salvation to Israel. **John 1:1–5 (LSB):**

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being. In Him was life, and the life was the Light of men. And the Light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not overtake it.

This passage is then explained in **John 1:14–18 (LSB):**

And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth. John \*bore witness about Him and cried out, saying, “This was He of whom I said, ‘He who comes after me has been ahead of me, for He existed before me.’” For of His fullness we have all received, and grace upon grace. For the Law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. No one has seen God at any time; the only begotten God who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained Him.

So we can see Jesus, the word of God came to Israel, performed miracles, and spoke with power and authority from heaven, but they still rejected him because of unbelief.

Finally, let's look at “the powers of the age to come.”

Again, how does that connect to the Exodus?

This is obvious: the Nation of Israel, who were delivered from Exodus, saw all of the plagues, miracles, and amazing signs and wonders of God. They ate manna from heaven and drank water from the rock. They were even spared from the fiery serpents by looking upon the brazen serpent that God had Moses set up. They saw the glory of God on the mountain and heard his voice. They saw the tablets with God's law given to them by Moses and so much more. But they still died in the wilderness because of unbelief . . .

What about the first-century generation of Israel? Did they also experience the powers of the age to come?

The answer is, of course, yes!

They witnessed Jesus perform countless miracles. They saw him feed the thousands with a couple of fish and loaves; he healed the blind, deaf, mute, and lame. They watched him heal lepers, cast out demons, and even raise the dead. They even saw him raised from the dead after his crucifixion and had the testimony of his apostles, yet they were still in unbelief. They had more than enough evidence from the miraculous signs that Jesus performed to recognize that Jesus is God with us (Immanuel).

Okay, what does “having fallen away, it is impossible to renew

them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God and put Him to open shame" mean?

Well, we can ask ourselves, does the writer of Hebrews explain this in Hebrews 3 by connecting it to the Exodus? Yes!

Let's check out **Hebrews 3:12-19 (LSB):**

See to it brothers, that there not be in any one of you an evil, unbelieving heart that falls away from the living God. But encourage one another day after day, as long as it is still called "Today," so that none of you will be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. For we have become partakers of Christ, if we hold fast the beginning of our assurance firm until the end, while it is said, "Today if you hear His voice, Do not harden your hearts, as when they provoked Me." For who provoked Him when they had heard? Indeed, did not all those who came out of Egypt led by Moses? And with whom was He angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness? And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? So we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief.

So that wicked generation of Israel was not allowed to enter into the rest of God because of their unbelief. We see clearly that they fell away from the offer of salvation because of their wicked and unbelieving hearts.

This is all outlined in **Isaiah 63:7-10 (LSB):**

I shall bring to remembrance the lovingkindnesses of Yahweh, the praises of Yahweh, According to all the ways that Yahweh has dealt bountifully with us, And the abundant goodness toward the house of Israel, Which He has dealt bountifully to them according to His compassion And according to the abundance of His loving kindnesses. And He said, "Surely, they are My people, Sons who will not deal falsely." So He became their Savior. In all their distress He was distressed, And the angel of His presence saved them; In His love and in His mercy He redeemed them, And

He lifted them and carried them all the ancient days. But they rebelled And grieved His Holy Spirit; Therefore He turned Himself to become their enemy; He fought against them.

The fact that they grieved his Holy Spirit should remind us of a corporate warning from Paul to the church in Ephesus. **Ephesians 4:25-32 (LSB):**

Therefore, laying aside falsehood, speak truth each one of you with his neighbor, for we are members of one another. Be angry, and yet do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your anger, and do not give the devil an opportunity. He who steals must steal no longer, but rather he must labor, performing with his own hands what is good, so that he will have something to share with one who has need. Let no unwholesome word proceed from your mouth, but only such a word as is good for building up what is needed, so that it will give grace to those who hear. And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. Let all bitterness and anger and wrath and shouting and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. Instead, be kind to one another, tender-hearted, graciously forgiving each other, just as God in Christ also has graciously forgiven you. Paul was warning the corporate body not to follow the footsteps of evil and wickedness of corporate unbelieving Israel.

This shows the Nation of Israel's rebellion and rejection of God in spite of all of the signs and wonders and provisions he blessed them with. However, we know God allowed a remnant of Israel to survive the wilderness, and they eventually entered into his rest. We know that only Caleb and Joshua were saved from the cursed corporate generation of unbelieving Israel because they had true faith. And, the children of those unbelievers who were not yet at the age of understanding, were allowed to enter into God's rest.

We see this outlined in **Isaiah 63:11-14 (LSB):**

Then His people remembered the ancient days, of Moses. Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of His flock? Where is He who put His Holy Spirit in the midst of them, Who caused His glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses, Who split the waters before them to make for Himself an everlasting name, Who led them through the depths? Like the horse in the wilderness, they did not stumble; As the cattle which go down into the valley, The Spirit of Yahweh gave them rest. So You led Your people, To make for Yourself a glorious name.

Do we have an example of this same rejection of God because of unbelief in the first-century nation of Israel? Yes!!

Jesus condemned that generation of Israel because of their blasphemy of the Holy Spirit. Corporately, they could not enter into the rest of God in Christ as a nation. Just as God condemned the wicked generation from the Exodus. But individuals could enter by faith, like we saw with the Apostles and the many other individual Jews who came to faith in Christ.

So this shows that as a corporate nation, Israel couldn't repent and enter into God's rest during the time of the wilderness and also at Jesus' time. Because they both rejected God.

The nation that was saved from the Exodus rejected God after they saw and experienced His miracles, His glory, and His power. And the first-century generation of Israel rejected God in the flesh after they experienced him doing the very same things.

So why is there a distinction between the corporate nation of Israel and individuals?

Because Israel was in a corporate covenant with God that pertains to promises that they are still privy to but are waiting for the fulfillment. Because they rejected Christ, they were left in the wilderness until God would allow them back in corporately to fulfill his promises to them as a nation.

Now let's not be confused; salvation was always offered to the individual. We saw that with Joshua and Caleb. But the National Covenant is important to understand so we can rightly understand what this passage is saying.

Jesus said that the generation of Israel would not be forgiven in

this age or the age to come. But that doesn't mean a future generation will not be offered the chance to enjoy the promises God made to Israel.

We saw in the story of the Exodus that there were not only two from that generation who were able to enter into the promised land, but also the generation who were not yet at the age of understanding.

Who are those people speaking of prophetically?

They would be the remnant of Israel who will be saved in the Last Days, as Paul outlines in Romans 11. They were not yet at the age of understanding because they were not born when Israel rejected Jesus.

Now that doesn't mean that they don't need to accept Jesus to be saved or to reap the benefits of God's covenant . . .

On the contrary, that is how the entire remnant will be saved in the End Times and will finally receive the kingdom that was promised to them with Jesus reigning and ruling over the earth from Jerusalem.

The Covenant between Corporate Israel and God can be seen in Deuteronomy 29.

We have seen God hold Israel accountable on numerous occasions. Most notably with the exile to Babylon, which is also a shadow of the exile of the wicked generation that rejected Jesus. But even in the Babylonian exile, we saw a remnant preserved until the regathering. And today we too see a remnant preserved, and we have seen the beginning of the regathering. We are now waiting on their recognition of Christ, and that is when they will enter into the promised land of the Messianic kingdom.

Finally, we see in **Hebrews 6:7-8 (LSB)**: "For ground that drinks the rain which often falls on it and brings forth vegetation useful to those for whose sake it is also tilled, receives a blessing from God; but if it yields thorns and thistles, it is unfit and close to being cursed, and its end is to be burned."

This should remind us of the Parable of the Sower and also John 15. Showing us that only those who have accepted Christ will bear fruit, but those who do not will only bear thorns and thistles. They are a representation of sin since they first appeared as a curse upon the land because of the sin of Adam.

So we can see now that Hebrews 6 was a warning not to follow the footsteps of the unbelief of the Nation of Israel from the Exodus that rejected God. Which was given as an example and a shadow of the generation of Israel that rejected Christ. They were both corporately cursed and forbidden from receiving the kingdom God promised. The post-exodus group was allowed to enter into the promised land and rose to power as a shadow of today's post-exodus nation of Israel. They will one day accept Christ and be given the kingdom that was once promised to them as well. But they still have a couple of steps to go. They must rebuild the temple to fulfill the typology of the prophets Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi. They will then accept a king of their choosing (the Antichrist) as they did with Saul before David reigned as king over them.

So finally, we can conclude that this passage is not about losing salvation. But instead, it's a warning about the rejection of Christ even though you experience all he has to offer. It's a warning for those who think that just because they are in the proximity of God, they are saved. And it's a reminder that we can only be saved by the grace of God through faith in Christ.

That makes sense. But what about **Hebrews 10:26–29 (LSB):**

For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, but a terrifying expectation of judgment and the fury of a fire which will consume the adversaries. Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?

What is being said here? If I become a believer and then continue to sin, will I lose my salvation? No!

Look at what the author says next. He first gives the example of setting aside the law of Moses, showing what would happen to them physically according to the Old Testament if they were not

following the law of Moses. He says they would physically die without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. Then he asks a question. How much worse punishment will someone deserve who has trampled underfoot the Son of God? And also, how much worse a punishment for someone who has called the blood of the Covenant unclean, which was given for his sanctification, since they insulted the spirit of Grace?

The author presents a point of comparison and contrast. He is showing us that if we hear the gospel, which is receiving the knowledge of the truth, and we continue sinning willfully. Which means rejecting the gospel of Jesus Christ, even after they were given the witness and testimony of Christ. There would be no more sacrifice left available for them.

So in short, if you reject the gospel of Jesus, you are rejecting the sacrifice he made for your sins. That rejection is the willful sin that would leave you without a sacrifice since you rejected Christ. Therefore, you are trampling on the blood of Jesus and saying his sacrifice for your sin was not good enough. That would place you in a position to be eternally judged for the rejection of the only sacrifice available.

The next passage is an easy one because Paul is saying the same thing throughout the entire book of Galatians that the writer in Hebrews is saying in the passages we just covered. The only difference is that Paul is speaking to Gentile believers who were being enticed by the Judaizers to go back to the system of the law. Claiming that they could never be full Christians without following the Mosaic law.

Ok, now that we have that preface, let's look at **Galatians 5:1-4 (LSB)**:

It was for freedom that Christ set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject again to a yoke of slavery [the law]. Behold I, Paul, say to you that if you receive circumcision, Christ will be of no benefit to you. And I testify again to every man who receives circumcision, that he is under obligation to keep the whole Law. You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace.

Does “fallen from grace” mean that they have lost their salvation? No!

It means that they have rejected the grace that has been offered to them by the blood of Christ. And instead they are willingly choosing trust in their works according to the law. And we know that the law has no opportunity to redeem anyone for their sins. They have fallen from the offer of Grace, not having already obtained it.

Grace is offered to all, salvation is offered to all, and the only way to obtain salvation is by the grace of God through faith in Christ, which is to put your true saving faith in him alone. Not by our own works, so we can’t boast about our righteousness (Ephesians 2:8–9).

Next, let’s look at **2 Peter 2:20-22 (LSB):**

For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world by the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and are overcome, the last state has become worse for them than the first. For it would be better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn away from the holy commandment handed on to them. It has happened to them according to the true proverb, “A dog returns to its own vomit,” and, “A sow, after washing, returns to wallowing in the mire.”

This passage should be easy for us to understand as long as we look at it in context.

The first thing we need to ask is: What is a dog, and what is a pig?

According to Scripture, they are both unclean animals. A dog is also a metaphor for an unbelieving gentile. And it is also used as a metaphor for a male prostitute. We know that sexual immorality is a metaphor for idolatry and unbelief. Next, a sow (pig), in Scripture, is an unclean animal, which is a metaphor for an unbeliever.

Peter is quoting a proverb; which one is he quoting? Maybe it will give us some more insight. He’s quoting **Proverbs 26:11 (LSB):** “Like a dog that returns to his vomit is a fool who repeats his folly.” A fool is also used in the Bible as a metaphor for an unbeliever.

Clearly showing that Peter was likening this proverb to the false professors of faith. They saw the power of God in the flesh. They heard him teach and followed him for food and wisdom but never truly accepted him. So he was calling them unbelieving fools who repeated his folly. Peter is repeating what the writer of Hebrews was teaching in Hebrews 6.

We can also see 2 Peter 2:20-22 is pointing to the third seed of the parable of the sower and the seeds from Matthew 13. The first two seeds sown in this parable are shown to be unbelievers; it's very apparent by the explanation Jesus gives. The last two are the ones that most people stumble upon.

What about the last two?

The third one is choked by the weeds, referring to a person who has heard the gospel and may even be a professing Christian, but they have no fruit. They have roots; they grew some; they just haven't reached maturity. They haven't grown to the point where they have fruit. And we know that if you do not bear fruit, you are not a believer. Jesus explains this for us in **John 15:1-6 (LSB):**

I am the true vine, and My Father is the vine-grower. Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit, He cleans it so that it may bear more fruit. You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit from itself unless it abides in the vine, so neither can you unless you abide in Me. I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing. If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire and they are burned.

Next, we can also see Peter was quoting Jesus from **Luke 11:24-26 (LSB):**

When the unclean spirit has gone out of a person, it passes through waterless places seeking rest, and finding none it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And

when it comes, it finds the house swept and put in order. Then it goes and brings seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they enter and dwell there. And the last state of that person is worse than the first.

So we can see clearly that the body of the individual who the unclean spirit has gone out from has not been indwelt by the Holy Spirit, because when the demons returned, they found the house empty. Showing us clearly that the person or people being spoken of by Peter while quoting and referencing Jesus from Luke 11 are not indwelt by the Holy Spirit, which means they were pretenders. They were Christians in name only.

It's simple to draw this conclusion because the entire chapter focuses on false teachers and prophets, clearly demonstrating that they are not believers but rather wolves in sheep's clothing.

We can also connect the same concept to the passage about false prophets In **Matthew 7:15-23 (LSB)**:

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing but inwardly are ravenous wolves. You will recognize them by their fruits. Are grapes gathered from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? So, every healthy tree bears good fruit, but the diseased tree bears bad fruit. A healthy tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a diseased tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Thus you will recognize them by their fruits. Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. On that day many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?' And then will I declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.'

Jesus warns us about these people in **Matthew 7:6 (LSB)**: "Do not give dogs what is holy, and do not throw your pearls before pigs, lest they trample them underfoot and turn to attack you."

Showing us one more time that dogs and pigs are a metaphor for unbelievers.

We have another passage that people will often use to argue the possibility of losing salvation, so let's look at **Revelation 2:10 (LSB)**: "Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life."

If they were not faithful, does that mean they lost their salvation? No, it means that they did not have salvation to begin with. And we are told that in **1 John 2:19 (LSB)**: "They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of us."

And finally, we have made it back to The Lamb's Book of Life.

The Bible talks about us being in the Book of Life since before the world was created in Revelation 13:8 and specifically references people's names being blotted out in Exodus 32:32-34.

That only leaves us the two options that we started with at the beginning of this teaching.

**Option 1:** Only believers names are put into the Lamb's book of life but can be blotted out if they lose their salvation.

**Option 2:** Everyone's name is put into the Lamb's book of life before the foundations of the world. And if you reject the offer of salvation according to the amount of revelation you received, then your name will be blotted out.

Well, we have learned that a true believer can't lose their salvation, so we can only conclude that the Bible teaches that unbelievers' names will be blotted out because of their rebellion and unbelief . . .

Let's look at all of the verses that go over this topic together to get a better understanding of what the Bible teaches.

**Revelation 13:8 (LSB):** and all who dwell on earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who was slain.

We have to look at a couple of other passages to understand what this means.

**Revelation 3:5 (LSB):** He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments, and I will never erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

Showing us clearly that believers will never be blotted out, because all believers overcome **1 John 5:4-5 (LSB):** “For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?”

We also see that those who do not overcome were never believers in the first place, according to **1 John 2:19 (LSB):** “They went out from us, but they were not really of us; for if they were of us, they would have remained with us; but they went out, so that it would be manifested that they all are not of us.”

Next, we see God tell Moses that he will only blot out those who rebelled against him in the wilderness, but Moses would NOT be blotted out of his book.

**Exodus 32:32-34 (LSB):** “But now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, please blot me out from Your book which You have written!” And Yahweh said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book. But now go, guide the people where I told you. Behold, My angel shall go before you; nevertheless in the day when I punish, I will punish them for their sin.”

So were those people God blotted out, believers, losing their salvation? No, because we have already learned in Hebrews 3 that they were in unbelief.

**Hebrews 3:16-19:** For who provoked Him when they had heard? Indeed, did not all those who came out of Egypt led by Moses? And with whom was He angry for forty years?

Was it not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness? And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? So we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief.

We also know that God is the one who keeps his sheep in the faith because it is He who began the work in us. **Philippians 1:6 (LSB):** “And I am sure of this, that he who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ.”

And that thought is continued in **Philippians 2:13 (LSB):** “for it is God who works in you, both to will and to work for his good pleasure.”

And we know that Paul is just echoing what Jesus says in **John 10:27–30 (LSB):**

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all, and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father’s hand. I and the Father are one.

Now we see that it was the rebellious people who were unbelievers who have been blotted out of the Lamb’s book of life, and if they have been blotted out for unbelief, we can see that everyone’s name was once in the book. We can also see that they were only removed because of unbelief. So all of the names of all people were all written in the Lamb’s book before the foundation of the world. And their rebellion, unrepentant hearts, and unbelief are what caused their name to be blotted out. And since they are removed from the book, they would no longer be in the book. Showing that they are no longer considered to be written in the book from the foundation of the earth—to that point . . . Because they have been removed completely from remembrance. In the same way that our sin is blotted out by the finished works of Christ on the cross, it is no longer remembered by God. as seen in **Hebrews 10:17 (LSB):** “I will remember their sins and their lawless deeds no more.”

So now we see clearly that the rebellious, unbelieving people have been blotted out of the Lamb’s Book of Life, as seen in Psalms

69:22-28, and their name is also no longer remembered by God. Which should again remind us of what Jesus said in **Matthew 7:23 (LSB)**: “And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.’”

Now that we have gotten that out of the way, let’s get to the rest of the passage.

This passage speaks of the Antichrist receiving a mortal wound and then seemingly resurrecting from the dead.

**Revelation 13:1-3 (LSB):** And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain fatally, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth marveled and followed after the beast.

In the New Testament, we have a few references from John where we get the term Antichrist from.

**1 John 2:18-22 (LSB):** Children, it is the last hour; and just as you heard that antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have appeared. From this we know that it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not really of us; for if they were of us, they would have remained with us; but they went out, so that it would be manifested that they all are not of us. But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you all know. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it, and because no lie is of the truth. Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son.

**1 John 4:3 (LSB):** and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, of which

you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world.

We get more information about this event in **Revelation 13:1-10** (LSB):

And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain fatally, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth marveled and followed after the beast. And they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" And there was given to him a mouth speaking great boasts and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months [3½ years] was given to him. And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who dwell in heaven. And it was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. If anyone has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

---

**Revelation 17:9 (LSB):** Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,

---

The seven mountains are seven kingdoms—Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, and the kingdom of the beast—showing Satan's rule over the kingdoms of the world. The seven heads are the seven rulers of those seven kingdoms. They are Pharaoh, Shalmaneser, Nebuchadnezzar, Cyrus the Great, Alexander the Great, Domitian, and the Antichrist.

---

**Revelation 17:10 (LSB):** and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

---

Here is a list of the rulers of those kingdoms who represent Satan, as the red dragon with 7 heads and 10 horns from Revelation 12.

The Five Kings Who Have Fallen:

1. Egypt: Pharaoh
2. Assyria: Shalmaneser
3. Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar
4. Medo-Persia: Cyrus the Great
5. Greece: Alexander the Great

The One King who is (at the time of John's Vision):

6. Rome: Domitian

The One King who has not yet come:

7. The Kingdom of the Beast: Antichrist

---

**Revelation 17:11 (LSB):** And the beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.

---

The Beast (Antichrist) dies but has his mortal wound healed, as seen in **Zechariah 11:17 (ESV)**: “Woe to my worthless shepherd, who deserts the flock! May the sword strike his arm and his right eye! Let his arm be wholly withered, his right eye utterly blinded!”

We see the details about the beast’s mortal wound in **Revelation 13:1-4 (ESV)**:

And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear’s, and its mouth was like a lion’s mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority. One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast. And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?”

**Revelation 17:12-14 (LSB):** And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast. These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and elect and faithful.

Verse 12 is very important to recognize because it tells us that the 10 kings of the End and the Beast rule together for “one hour,” so this “one hour” is a representation of the entire 7 years of the 70th week of Daniel.

Verse 13 tells us that their purpose for even being raised to power was to give their authority to the Antichrist.

Verse 14 says that it is they and the Antichrist who wage war against Jesus in Revelation 19, the battle of Armageddon. But Jesus

will destroy them, and those who return with Christ are the “Elect and Faithful,” which we know are believers.

**Revelation 17:15-18 (LSB):** And he \*said to me, “The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and crowds and nations and tongues. And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will lay waste to her and make her naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire. For God gave it in their hearts to do His purpose both by doing their own common purpose and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be finished. And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which has a kingdom over the kings of the earth.”

The whore of Babylon represents the false religious systems of the world; we also know that “she” rides the beast, which is first referenced by a vision from **Daniel 7:2–3 (LSB):** “Daniel declared, ‘I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea. And four great beasts came up out of the sea, different from one another.’”

We have seen that the four beasts are parallel to the image from Daniel 2, and each part of the image represented an empire and a king.

The Gold Head: The first beast was like a lion and had eagle’s wings. Which represents the Babylonian Empire.

The Silver Breast and Arms: The second beast in the likeness of a bear. And it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth. Which represents the Medo-Persian Empire.

The bronze belly and thighs: The third beast was like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird; the beast also had four heads. Which represents the Greek Empire.

The Iron Legs are the beginning of the fourth beast, but this beast continues to the feet and 10 toes.

**Daniel 7:7-8 (LSB):** After this I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, fearsome and terrifying and extraordinarily strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth speaking great boasts. Which represents the Roman Empire.

The feet and 10 toes of iron and clay: This is a continuation of the fourth beast, which will not be complete until the time of the end. Which represents the Kingdom of the Beast.

The gold head from the image from Daniel 2 was the greatest of all the kingdoms and had the most majesty, and we are told it was represented by Babylon—Nebuchadnezzar. And we can see that the Antichrist is ruling with the same power and absolute authority that Nebuchadnezzar had, because the fourth beast has a head of a lion.

This passage shows us that the pride of Satan will ultimately be turned against his own false religions that he has set up over time, and he will destroy all of them so he doesn't have to compete for the worship of humanity. The Babylon of old will be destroyed and replaced with the Final Babylon, the kingdom of the Beast. He will set himself up as the Nimrod, or Nebuchadnezzar of the Last Days, being the fullness of the shadow they had pictured.

We know that the woman also represents Babylon, the great city. But not just in a physical sense; also the spiritual implications of pride and idolatry, which started in Babel with Nimrod. We saw this wicked woman being given a home in Shinar, which is the physical location of Babylon. We can see this in **Zechariah 5:10-11 (LSB):**

“And I said to the angel who was speaking with me, ‘Where are they taking the ephah?’ Then he said to me, ‘To build a house for her in the land of Shinar; and when it is prepared, she will be set there on her own pedestal.’”



## Revelation Chapter 18

---

**Revelation 18:1-3 (LSB):** After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was made bright with his glory. And he called out with a mighty voice, “Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a haunt for every unclean bird, a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast. For all nations have drunk the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from the power of her luxurious living.”

---

This scene is prophetically described for us by both Isaiah and Jeremiah. It was a prophecy about the fall of Babylon that serves as a type for this future event. By looking at their detailed accounts, we can learn so much about the final Babylon and its destruction.

Let's first look at **Isaiah 21:6-10 (ESV):**

For thus the Lord said to me: “Go, set a watchman; let him announce what he sees. When he sees riders, horsemen in pairs, riders on donkeys, riders on camels, let him listen diligently, very diligently.” Then he who saw cried out: “Upon a watchtower I stand, O Lord, continually by day, and at my post I am stationed whole nights. And behold, here come riders, horsemen in pairs!” And he answered, “Fallen, fallen

is Babylon; and all the carved images of her gods he has shattered to the ground.” O my threshed and winnowed one, what I have heard from the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, I announce to you.

Jeremiah has an entire chapter about this future event, so we need to take a look and see what God gave him to show us in **Jeremiah 50 (LSB):**

The word that the Lord spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet: “Declare among the nations and proclaim, set up a banner and proclaim, conceal it not, and say: ‘Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is dismayed. Her images are put to shame, her idols are dismayed.’ For out of the north a nation has come up against her, which shall make her land a desolation, and none shall dwell in it; both man and beast shall flee away. “In those days and in that time, declares the Lord, the people of Israel and the people of Judah shall come together, weeping as they come, and they shall seek the Lord their God. They shall ask the way to Zion, with faces turned toward it, saying, ‘Come, let us join ourselves to the Lord in an everlasting covenant that will never be forgotten.’ “My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds have led them astray, turning them away on the mountains. From mountain to hill they have gone. They have forgotten their fold. All who found them have devoured them, and their enemies have said, ‘We are not guilty, for they have sinned against the Lord, their habitation of righteousness, the Lord, the hope of their fathers.’ “Flee from the midst of Babylon, and go out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as male goats before the flock. For behold, I am stirring up and bringing against Babylon a gathering of great nations, from the north country. And they shall array themselves against her. From there she shall be taken. Their arrows are like a skilled warrior who does not return empty-handed. Chaldea shall be plundered; all who plunder her shall be sated, declares the Lord. “Though you rejoice, though you exult, O plunderers of my heritage,

though you frolic like a heifer in the pasture, and neigh like stallions, your mother shall be utterly shamed, and she who bore you shall be disgraced. Behold, she shall be the last of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. Because of the wrath of the Lord she shall not be inhabited but shall be an utter desolation; everyone who passes by Babylon shall be appalled, and hiss because of all her wounds. Set yourselves in array against Babylon all around, all you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she has sinned against the Lord. Raise a shout against her all around; she has surrendered; her bulwarks have fallen; her walls are thrown down. For this is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance on her; do to her as she has done. Cut off from Babylon the sower, and the one who handles the sickle in time of harvest; because of the sword of the oppressor, every one shall turn to his own people, and every one shall flee to his own land. “Israel is a hunted sheep driven away by lions. First the king of Assyria devoured him, and now at last Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has gnawed his bones. Therefore, thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing punishment on the king of Babylon and his land, as I punished the king of Assyria. I will restore Israel to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and in Bashan, and his desire shall be satisfied on the hills of Ephraim and in Gilead. **In those days and in that time, declares the Lord, iniquity shall be sought in Israel, and there shall be none, and sin in Judah, and none shall be found, for I will pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.**” [Romans 11: Paul speaks of the Remnant of Israel who will be saved.] “Go up against the land of Merathaim, and against the inhabitants of Pekod. Kill, and devote them to destruction, declares the Lord, and do all that I have commanded you. The noise of battle is in the land, and great destruction! How the hammer of the whole earth is cut down and broken! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations! I set a snare for you and you were taken, O Babylon, and you did not know it; you were found and caught, because you opposed the Lord. The Lord has opened his armory and brought out the weapons of his wrath, for the

Lord God of hosts has a work to do in the land of the Chaldeans. Come against her from every quarter; open her granaries; pile her up like heaps of grain, and devote her to destruction; let nothing be left of her. Kill all her bulls; let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them, for their day has come, the time of their punishment. "A voice! They flee and escape from the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the Lord our God, vengeance for his temple. "Summon archers against Babylon, all those who bend the bow. Encamp around her; let no one escape. Repay her according to her deeds; do to her according to all that she has done. For she has proudly defied the Lord, the Holy One of Israel. Therefore her young men shall fall in her squares, and all her soldiers shall be destroyed on that day, declares the Lord. "Behold, I am against you, O proud one, declares the Lord God of hosts, for your day has come, the time when I will punish you. The proud one shall stumble and fall, with none to raise him up, and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it will devour all that is around him. "Thus says the Lord of hosts: The people of Israel are oppressed, and the people of Judah with them. All who took them captive have held them fast; they refuse to let them go. Their Redeemer is strong; the Lord of hosts is his name. He will surely plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, but unrest to the inhabitants of Babylon. "A sword against the Chaldeans, declares the Lord, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and against her officials and her wise men! A sword against the diviners, that they may become fools! A sword against her warriors, that they may be destroyed! A sword against her horses and against her chariots, and against all the foreign troops in her midst, that they may become women! A sword against all her treasures, that they may be plundered! A drought against her waters, that they may be dried up! For it is a land of images, and they are mad over idols. "Therefore wild beasts shall dwell with hyenas in Babylon, and ostriches shall dwell in her. She shall never again have people, nor be inhabited for all generations. As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighboring cities, declares the Lord, so no man

shall dwell there, and no son of man shall sojourn in her. “Behold, a people comes from the north; a mighty nation and many kings are stirring from the farthest parts of the earth. They lay hold of bow and spear; they are cruel and have no mercy. The sound of them is like the roaring of the sea; they ride on horses, arrayed as a man for battle against you, O daughter of Babylon! “The king of Babylon heard the report of them, and his hands fell helpless; anguish seized him, pain as of a woman in labor. [See the connection to labor pains and the Last Days.] “Behold, like a lion coming up from the thicket of the Jordan against a perennial pasture, I will suddenly make them run away from her, and I will appoint over her whomever I choose. For who is like me? Who will summon me? What shepherd can stand before me? Therefore hear the plan that the Lord has made against Babylon, and the purposes that he has formed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the little ones of their flock shall be dragged away; surely their fold shall be appalled at their fate. At the sound of the capture of Babylon the earth shall tremble, and her cry shall be heard among the nations.”

God has foreordained the destruction of this final Babylon. We can see that he turned the kings and the antichrist against her false religious system in chapter 17 to set up a path for the worship of the antichrist. But here we are seeing the city itself being destroyed. This event seems to be separated by quite some time from the destruction of the religious system. Since that would have happened in the middle of the 70th week of Daniel, and this seems to take place right before Jesus' return.

---

**Revelation 18:4-15 (LSB):** Then I heard another voice from heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues; for her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. Pay her back as she herself has paid back others, and repay her double for her deeds; mix a double portion for her in the cup she mixed. As she

glorified herself and lived in luxury, so give her a like measure of torment and mourning, since in her heart she says, ‘I sit as a queen, I am no widow, and mourning I shall never see.’ For this reason her plagues will come in a single day, death and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for mighty is the Lord God who has judged her.” And the kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality and lived in luxury with her, will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning. They will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say, “Alas! Alas! You great city, you mighty city, Babylon! For in a single hour your judgment has come.” And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her, since no one buys their cargo anymore, cargo of gold, silver, jewels, pearls, fine linen, purple cloth, silk, scarlet cloth, all kinds of scented wood, all kinds of articles of ivory, all kinds of articles of costly wood, bronze, iron and marble, cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and slaves, that is, human souls. “The fruit for which your soul longed has gone from you, and all your delicacies and your splendors are lost to you, never to be found again!” The merchants of these wares, who gained wealth from her, will stand far off, in fear of her torment, weeping and mourning aloud,

---

Remember that every historical biblical event has prophetic implications, so let's look at the details that Jeremiah gives us about this event in **Jeremiah 51 (ESV)**: “Thus says the Lord: ‘Behold, I will stir up the spirit of a destroyer’”

The word destroyer means to corrupt or destroy. The same word is used in the Septuagint (the Greek translation of the Old Testament) when describing the corruptness of the earth prior to the flood. It was also used when God said he would destroy the earth and the people in it. That same word was used to describe the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah and used to describe the destruction that would come upon Egypt. Showing the connection of all of these events and their typological implications to the end times.

**Jeremiah 51:1-11 (ESV):** against Babylon, against the

inhabitants of Leb-kama [means—mind of hostility], and I will send to Babylon winnowers, and they shall winnow her, and they shall empty her land, when they come against her from every side on the day of trouble. Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not stand up in his armor. Spare not her young men; devote to destruction all her army. They shall fall down slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and wounded in her streets. For Israel and Judah have not been forsaken by their God, the Lord of hosts, but the land of the Chaldeans is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. Flee from the midst of Babylon; let every one save his life! Be not cut off in her punishment, for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance, the repayment he is rendering her. Babylon was a golden cup in the Lord's hand, making all the earth drunken; the nations drank of her wine; therefore the nations went mad. Suddenly Babylon has fallen and been broken; wail for her! Take balm for her pain; perhaps she may be healed. We would have healed Babylon, but she was not healed. Forsake her, and let us go each to his own country, for her judgment has reached up to heaven and has been lifted up even to the skies. The Lord has brought about our vindication; come, let us declare in Zion the work of the Lord our God. "Sharpen the arrows! Take up the shields!"

We saw in Revelation 17 that God would turn the kings and the antichrist against the religious system, but it is possible that he will do the same thing against the Great City of Babylon. We have examples of this from the Old Testament as seen in 1 Samuel 14:20, Judges 7:22, and 2 Chronicles 20:21-23.

---

**Revelation 18:16-24 (LSB):** Alas, alas, for the great city that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet, adorned with gold, with jewels, and with pearls! For in a single hour all this wealth has been laid waste. And all shipmasters and seafaring men, sailors and all whose trade is on the sea, stood far off and cried out as they saw the smoke of her burning, "What city was like the

great city?" And they threw dust on their heads as they wept and mourned, crying out, "Alas, alas, for the great city where all who had ships at sea grew rich by her wealth! For in a single hour she has been laid waste. Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, for God has given judgment for you against her!" Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence, and will be found no more; and the sound of harpists and musicians, of flute players and trumpeters, will be heard in you no more, and a craftsman of any craft will be found in you no more, and the sound of the mill will be heard in you no more, and the light of a lamp will shine in you no more, and the voice of bridegroom and bride will be heard in you no more, for your merchants were the great ones of the earth, and all nations were deceived by your sorcery. And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on earth."

---

This judgment and destruction of the wicked and final Babylon, who causes the little to stumble, was also prophesied by Jesus.

**Matthew 18:1-6 (LSB):** At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven. Whoever therefore will humble himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble [believers in Christ are being likened to children], it is better for him that a heavy millstone be hung around his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea."

We see the milestone being used to judge the Great Harlot of Babylon, the Wicked City, for causing so many little ones to stumble.

**Matthew 18:7 (LSB):** Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; nevertheless, woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!

Jesus serves as the true stumbling block for the wicked. Woe to the wicked ones, for whom Jesus brings judgment.

The Old Testament gives us plenty of prophecies about this event. We will see the culmination of judgment on the Final Babylon. The wickedness of this kingdom of the Beast started with the fall of mankind and has persisted and grown throughout history. So God's judgment on Babylon is His judgment on all of the wicked empires of the world.

We can see the combination of these kingdoms in the description of the last beast, having the characteristics of the previous three from Daniel 7 combined. We also see the seven heads, 10 horns, and so many other descriptors that combine the wickedness of this kingdom with the wickedness of the kingdoms of the past.

\*For more information and insight, see Ezekiel Chapters 26-28  
Next, let's look at **Isaiah 13 (ESV):**

The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. On a bare hill raise a signal; cry aloud to them; wave the hand for them to enter the gates of the nobles. I myself have commanded my consecrated ones, and have summoned my mighty men to execute my anger, my proudly exulting ones. The sound of a tumult is on the mountains as of a great multitude! The sound of an uproar of kingdoms, of nations gathering together! The Lord of hosts is mustering a host for battle. They come from a distant land, from the end of the heavens, the Lord and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. Wail, for the day of the Lord is near; as destruction from the Almighty it will come! Therefore all hands will be feeble, and every human heart will melt. They will be dismayed: pangs and agony will seize them; they will be in anguish like a woman in labor. They will look aghast at one another; their faces will be aflame. Behold, the day of the Lord comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger, to make the

land a desolation and to destroy its sinners from it. For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be dark at its rising, and the moon will not shed its light. I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will put an end to the pomp of the arrogant, and lay low the pompous pride of the ruthless. I will make people more rare than fine gold, and mankind than the gold of Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth will be shaken out of its place, at the wrath of the Lord of hosts in the day of his fierce anger. And like a hunted gazelle, or like sheep with none to gather them, each will turn to his own people, and each will flee to his own land. Whoever is found will be thrust through, and whoever is caught will fall by the sword. Their infants will be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered and their wives ravished. Behold, I am stirring up the Medes against them, who have no regard for silver and do not delight in gold. Their bows will slaughter the young men; they will have no mercy on the fruit of the womb; their eyes will not pity children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the splendor and pomp of the Chaldeans, will be like Sodom and Gomorrah when God overthrew them. It will never be inhabited or lived in for all generations; no Arab will pitch his tent there; no shepherds will make their flocks lie down there. But wild animals will lie down there, and their houses will be full of howling creatures; there ostriches will dwell, and there wild goats will dance. Hyenas will cry in its towers, and jackals in the pleasant palaces; its time is close at hand and its days will not be prolonged. [This did not happen when Medo-Persia conquered Babylon; they Captured the city and inhabited it, so we know that this prophecy is yet future.]

**Isaiah 14:1-20 (ESV):** For the Lord will have compassion on Jacob and will again choose Israel, and will set them in their own land, and sojourners will join them and will attach themselves to the house of Jacob. And the peoples will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will

possess them in the Lord's land as male and female slaves. They will take captive those who were their captors, and rule over those who oppressed them. [Showing that God will save The Remnant of Israel] When the Lord has given you rest from your pain and turmoil and the hard service with which you were made to serve, you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon: "How the oppressor has ceased, the insolent fury ceased! The Lord has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter of rulers, that struck the peoples in wrath with unceasing blows, that ruled the nations in anger with unrelenting persecution. [This is a taunt against Satan.] The whole earth is at rest and quiet; they break forth into singing. The cypresses rejoice at you, the cedars of Lebanon, saying, 'Since you were laid low, no woodcutter comes up against us.' Sheol beneath is stirred up to meet you when you come [Satan cast into the pit]; it rouses the shades to greet you, all who were leaders of the earth; it raises from their thrones all who were kings of the nations. All of them will answer and say to you: 'You too have become as weak as we! You have become like us!' [Satan being Mocked because his plan to defeat God was unsuccessful, and now he is cast into the Pit with the wicked dead.] Your pomp is brought down to Sheol, the sound of your harps; maggots are laid as a bed beneath you, and worms are your covers. How you are fallen from heaven, O Day Star, son of Dawn! [Revelation 12: Satan being cast down to Earth] How you are cut down to the ground, you who laid the nations low! You said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; above the stars of God I will set my throne on high; I will sit on the mount of assembly in the far reaches of the north; I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.' 15 But you are brought down to Sheol, to the far reaches of the pit. Those who see you will stare at you and ponder over you: 'Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who shook kingdoms, who made the world like a desert and overthrew its cities, who did not let his prisoners go home?' [This shows that Satan is behind the wicked Empires of the world and ultimately the Final Empire.] All the kings of the nations lie in glory, each in

his own tomb; but you are cast out, away from your grave, like a loathed branch, clothed with the slain, those pierced by the sword, who go down to the stones of the pit, like a dead body trampled underfoot. You will not be joined with them in burial, because you have destroyed your land, you have slain your people. “May the offspring of evildoers nevermore be named!”

We can see the term “like a loathed branch,” showing how Satan wanted to mimic Jesus as the Savior while indwelling the Antichrist. Jesus is called the branch of Jesse in Isaiah 11:1. Which is a messianic title from the Old Testament. Just like Jesus is called the Good Shepherd in John 10:11, and the Antichrist is called the worthless and foolish shepherd in Zechariah 11:15-17.

**Isaiah 14:21-27 (ESV):** “Prepare slaughter for his sons because of the guilt of their fathers, lest they rise and possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities.” “I will rise up against them,” declares the Lord of hosts, “and will cut off from Babylon name and remnant, descendants and posterity,” declares the Lord. “And I will make it a possession of the hedgehog, and pools of water, and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction,” declares the Lord of hosts. The Lord of hosts has sworn: “As I have planned, so shall it be, and as I have purposed, so shall it stand, that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and on my mountains trample him underfoot; and his yoke shall depart from them, and his burden from their shoulder.” This is the purpose that is purposed concerning the whole earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations. For the Lord of hosts has purposed, and who will annul it? His hand is stretched out, and who will turn it back?

God calls the antichrist the Assyrian to show the connections and the parallels between Babylon and Assyria. He does this to show how they were both used to judge Israel, which also connects us to Nimrod, the first rebel who created the first uprising against God at the Tower of Babel. He set up the first system of idolatry, rejecting God and His chosen priest, Shem (Melchizedek).

In verse 26 we see the whole earth is in scope, prophetically showing the eschatological implications.

**Isaiah 14:28-30 (ESV):** In the year that King Ahaz died came this oracle: Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of you, that the rod that struck you is broken, for from the serpent's root will come forth an adder, and its fruit will be a flying fiery serpent. And the firstborn of the poor will graze, and the needy lie down in safety; but I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant it will slay.

This seems to connect the Antichrist to being a son of Satan. Maybe that is the connection to the Antichrist being one of the Nephilim. We explored this connection to Daniel 7:20-21. The word for larger in Aramaic is "Raba," which means bigger in size. These connections are possibly linking the 11th horn to the seed of the serpent in Genesis 3:15 and to the Nephilim in Genesis 6:4, which is then connected to Nimrod. We get that connection because we know that he was a mighty one on the earth and a mighty hunter before (in defiance of) the LORD, seen in Genesis 10:8-12. That connects us back to the Nephilim because they were called the mighty men of old, men of renown. We have another connection because Nimrod founded Babylon and Assyria and built the Tower of Babel to reach the heavens, as seen in Genesis 11:4. This is mirrored by how Nebuchadnezzar and Babylon were pictured in Daniel 4:11. We also can see that King Saul is also a picture of the Antichrist, being the king Israel chose after rejecting God, seen in 1 Samuel 8:4-7. We know that he was "a head taller" than everyone in Israel, seen in 1 Samuel 9:2. Saul was the king chosen by the people after they rejected God as their king, showing the connection to Israel rejecting Christ and then accepting someone who will come in his own name as their king, as seen in John 5:43. We also see Goliath as a type of the Antichrist, and he was a giant, which is seen in 1 Samuel 17. And finally, David defeating Goliath is a type of Christ, the Lion of Judah, defeating the Antichrist in the battle of Armageddon, which is seen in Revelation 19.

I know that was a lot, and hopefully you were able to track with me through those connections and types. The purpose was to show

the likelihood that the antichrist will be possibly linked to the Nephilim.

**Isaiah 14:31-32 (LSB):** Wail, O gate; cry out, O city; melt in fear, O Philistia, all of you! For smoke comes out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks. What will one answer the messengers of the nation? The Lord has founded Zion, and in her the afflicted of his people find refuge.

Finally we are seeing the remnant of Israel taking refuge in the LORD.

Next, let's look at another passage that gives us information about Satan and the antichrist, seen in **Ezekiel 28:11-19 (LSB):**

Again the word of Yahweh came to me saying, "Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre and say to him, 'Thus says Lord Yahweh, "You had the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The ruby, the topaz, and the diamond; The beryl, the onyx, and the jasper; The lapis lazuli, the turquoise, and the emerald; And the gold, the workmanship of your settings and sockets, Was in you. On the day that you were created They were prepared. You were the anointed cherub who covers, And I placed you there. You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked in the midst of the stones of fire. You were blameless in your ways From the day you were created Until unrighteousness was found in you. By the abundance of your trade You were internally filled with violence, And you sinned; Therefore I have cast you as profane From the mountain of God. And I have destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the stones of fire. Your heart was lofty because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom by reason of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I put you before kings, That they may see you. By the abundance of your iniquities, In the unrighteousness of your trade You profaned your sanctuaries. Therefore I have brought out fire from the midst of you; It has consumed you, And I have turned you to ashes

on the earth In the eyes of all who see you. All who know you among the peoples Are appalled at you; You have become terrified, And you will cease to be forever.

By looking at this passage, we can see that the “king of Tyre” is Satan himself. This was not an earthly king but instead was the spiritual king that is behind this kingdom. We have seen references to that in Daniel, when Gabriel was fighting the “prince of Persia” and had Michael come to help him so he could speak to Daniel. He also said he was going to have to return and eventually fight the “prince of Greece.” We also saw that Michael was called the “great prince” of Israel in Daniel 12. This is showing us that there is so much more going on spiritually behind the scenes than we know. Some scholars believe that each nation at the dividing of the kingdoms at the Tower of Babel was divided amongst “angels of God.” This idea comes from the Septuagint, which is the Greek translation of the Old Testament. Which actually predates the Hebrew Masoretic text by anywhere from 800 to over 1,000 years. The Septuagint was commissioned by Israel after Alexander the Great made the Greek language the common language of the Greek Empire. 70 elders of Israel translated the Old Testament from Hebrew and Aramaic to Greek. It is often noted in the concordance as LXX, which means 70.

In the Septuagint, **Deuteronomy 32:8-9** says, “When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, When He separated the sons of man, He set the boundaries of the peoples According to the number of the angels of God. For Yahweh’s portion is His people; Jacob is the allotment of His inheritance.”

This connects us to Genesis 11, when the nations of the world were made by God. He confused the languages of men and scattered them amongst the earth. And it is at this time the nations of men were given to the “angels of God,” and he took for himself Israel, who would come from Abram. And according to Daniel 12, he set Michael as the angel over them. Showing that God distributed the nations of the world to Satan and his angels and kept the one man, who he would make a nation from. This nation would be the one who would carry the promise of the seed of the woman. And though Israel, Christ would be born. We know that Satan was

in charge of these wicked kingdoms; he even tempted Jesus with those nations in the wilderness.

Now that we have some background and a little deeper understanding, let's ask the big question for this chapter: who or what is Babylon?

Babylon is a type of all of the idolatrous nations that rebelled against God: Babel (Nimrod), Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome. The final Babylon is the kingdom of the beast. That is why the whore of Babylon is riding the beast. She is the typological fulfillment of Jezebel (the harlot), who incited all generations to worship false gods, starting from the Fall of Adam and beyond. The blood of all of the prophets was shed by this idolatrous system, even when it was concealed.

The promise of power, wealth, and status comes from Satan, seen clearly in Genesis 3 and in his temptation of Christ. We can see clearly from the passages we referenced, especially Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28, that it was Satan behind all of these kingdoms, and they were a shadow of the final kingdom of the beast.

We see that the 10 kings will have it in their minds to turn against the harlot of Babylon, which seems to be before the rise of the Antichrist. Since it is after they devour the harlot with fire, they give their power over to the beast.

We are not sure what will bring the world to this consolidated 10-king rulership. Possibly a 3rd World War sparked by religious strife could cause it. We are told that they are given authority by God with the sole purpose of giving their power to the beast. He will reach his pinnacle when he declares himself to be the god of the world. And we know that will happen at the middle of the 70th week of Daniel. It would then make sense to be the point where the religious systems of the world are outlawed because Satan will want all worship directed at him alone.

Since the Woman was riding the Beast, we can assume that the Antichrist and the false religious systems of the world were in an alliance of some sort. Or possibly that the antichrist came from the last kingdom she had brought to power. Well, it just so happens that Daniel 9 tells us that the Antichrist (the beast) will rise from the kingdom of the ones who destroyed the Temple and Jerusalem. Which we know was Rome in 70 AD.

**Daniel 9:26-27 (LSB):** Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are decreed. And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will make sacrifice and grain offering cease; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.

We also know that the final beast in Daniel 4 has the same features as the beast described in Revelation 13 and 17. Shows the progressiveness of the Gentile kingdoms and kings who have ruled the earth since the punishment of Israel began for their disobedience to God, starting with Babylon.

Since Rome was the people who destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple, we can see a connection to the Holy Roman Empire, which was born out of the union of the Church and Rome.

We are even given clues earlier in Revelation about the harlot in the Letter to Thyatira.

We concluded that each of the 7 churches in Revelation 2–3 were prophetic pictures of generations of church history. Which, of course, is beyond the actual churches they represented and the applicable truths that can be found in all churches through all church history. We also saw the letters were prophecies about groups of people who are observed in the Last Days.

Let's look at the letter to the church of Thyatira to see a connection that fits very well.

**Revelation 2:18-29 (ESV):** And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 'The words of the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze. "I know your works, your love and faith and service and patient endurance, and that your latter works exceed the first. But I have this against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess and is teaching and seducing my servants to practice sexual immorality and to

eat food sacrificed to idols. I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality. Behold, I will throw her onto a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her I will throw into Great Tribulation, unless they repent of her works, and I will strike her children dead. And all the churches will know that I am he who searches mind and heart, and I will give to each of you according to your works. But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not learned what some call the deep things of Satan, to you I say, I do not lay on you any other burden. Only hold fast what you have until I come. The one who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received authority from my Father. And I will give him the morning star. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

Many connect this woman to the Holy Roman Empire and their role as the ones who tolerated that woman, Jezebel. And we can see the historical connections. The introduction of bowing to icons, images, and statues. The veneration of saints, elevating the words and traditions of the Church over the word of God, and so much more . . .

However, this corruption of the church has spread through church history and has made its way into the furthest branches of the church, not just Catholicism.

Pride, self-exaltation, greed, sloth, and many other factors have corrupted all denominations, and we know that placing anything above God is idolatry. Therefore, before blaming others, we should also examine ourselves and take the log from our own eyes. And even though a system itself has been corrupted, there are many true believers in all branches of Christianity: Orthodoxy, Catholicism, Protestantism, etc.

So with that being said, I do believe this is far deeper than the Holy Roman Empire.

I would argue that it is more a representation of all of the idolatrous systems throughout history, starting when Satan tempted

Eve. He told her if she ate from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, she would become like God. That continued until it reached its corporate pinnacle with Nimrod at the Tower of Babel. It has continued to spread and corrupt societies throughout every generation since.

Satan first started with blatant idolatry and false gods. He then moved to corrupt the true religious system within Israel. Then he moved into the Church by introducing idols and false doctrines. He finally brought in false messiahs and prophets to corrupt the gospel and spread a false Jesus.

But his ultimate deception and introduction to idolatry are yet to come. This will be when he destroys all religions of the world and declares himself to be the most high god, forcing the world to worship him.





## Revelation Chapter 19

---

**Revelation 19:1-5 (LSB):** After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great crowd in heaven, saying, “Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her sexual immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS SLAVES shed BY HER HAND.” And a second time they said, “Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER.” And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, “Amen. Hallelujah!” And a voice came from the throne, saying, “Give praise to our God, all you His slaves, you who fear Him, the small and the great.”

---

Here we see the Judgment of the final Babylon. This is the kingdom of the Beast, which is the epitome of the wickedness the world has to offer. We have seen the kingdom represented by the Great Harlot who rode the beast and the Great City of Babylon. We saw that her sins were the enticement of idolatry, pride, greed, violence against people, and sexual immorality. Just as the other kingdoms of the world had a king to speak for them, this kingdom has one too. The Antichrist is the epitome of sinful man incarnate. He will be given the full power of Satan and will use it to do what many others have tried to do and failed. He will conquer the world and cause the

whole world to worship him, and he will destroy all other religions, leaving himself as the only god to be worshipped.

Here are some historical examples of those kingdoms: Babel, Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome. Countless others tried to accomplish this. And each of them fell short, but they are just an example and a shadow of the true wicked king and his kingdom.

**Revelation 19:6 (LSB):** Then I heard something like the voice of a great crowd and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, “Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.”

This voice is distinct from the crowd, who just praised God for judging the Final Babylon. We are given 3 distinct descriptions of what the voice sounded like.

1. Something like the voice of a great crowd
2. The sound of many waters
3. The sound of mighty peals of thunder

If we turn to Scripture to interpret this for us, we find out quickly who this voice is.

**Revelation 14:2 (LSB):** And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps.

**Ezekiel 43:2 (LSB):** and behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

**Revelation 1:12-16 (LSB):** Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven

golden lampstands; and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters, and having in His right hand seven stars, and a sharp two-edged sword which comes out of His mouth, and His face was like the sun shining in its power.

**Daniel 10:6 (LSB):** His body also was like beryl, his face had the appearance of lightning, his eyes were like flaming torches, his arms and feet like the gleam of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a multitude.

We also have the voice of the seven thunders in Revelation 10, which are all representations of the voice of God.

---

**Revelation 19:7-9 (LSB):** “Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready.” And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. Then he \*said to me, “Write, ‘Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.’” And he \*said to me, “These are true words of God.”

---

Okay, we have finally made it to the wedding feast in Revelation 19 . . .

We have been leading up to this point throughout this study because we had our view on the rapture challenged by this passage. We are going to go through this one more time and follow the evidence and see if we have enough proof to see if the thought of two raptures and two wedding feasts is biblical. Take a breath and try to bear with me because we will need to go through some topics that

we covered earlier. But we know that the repetition of biblical evidence is necessary. Especially since so many present ideas with either weak evidence or evidence that has gaps. This concept that we are going over fills all the gaps and finally makes sense of a major topic of contention.

Okay, let's dig in . . .

**Matthew 22:1-14 (ESV):** And again Jesus spoke to them in parables, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who gave a wedding feast for his son, and sent his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast, but they would not come. Again he sent other servants, saying, ‘Tell those who are invited, “See, I have prepared my dinner, my oxen and my fat calves have been slaughtered, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding feast.”’ But they paid no attention and went off, one to his farm, another to his business, while the rest seized his servants, treated them shamefully, and killed them. The king was angry, and he sent his troops and destroyed those murderers and burned their city. Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding feast is ready, but those invited were not worthy. Go therefore to the main roads and invite to the wedding feast as many as you find.’ And those servants went out into the roads and gathered all whom they found, both bad and good. So the wedding hall was filled with guests. “But when the king came in to look at the guests, he saw there a man who had no wedding garment. And he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you get in here without a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless. Then the king said to the attendants, ‘Bind him hand and foot and cast him into the outer darkness. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’ For many are called, but few are chosen.”

Again, we see that this parable gives us some great insight. The King in the parable is God the Father, and the son is Jesus Christ. The guests that were first invited were the Nation of Israel. The servants who were sent out to invite Israel were John the Baptist, the Twelve, and the Seventy. This is when they told Israel that the feast

was about ready. When Jesus died, resurrected, and ascended to heaven, the 12 Apostles were sent out to Israel once again. This was the second invitation to the feast (Acts 3:19–21). But the nation of Israel corporately refused to attend. Jesus explains how Stephen, James, and the others would be beaten and killed by Israel, the guests who were invited. This made the King (God the Father) angry, and He sent His armies and burned their city. Which is a prophecy about the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus Vespasian in 70 AD.

Then Paul and others were sent out to the Gentile world to gather those who were willing to accept the invitation to the wedding feast, which is still going on to this day.

Since Israel rejected the offer, the Gentiles have now been offered the opportunity to attend the wedding. We also find out that there will be some who think they are invited but are not clothed properly for the feast. That is when God throws them into the outer darkness.

What does this mean? And how can we reconcile this?

All those who do not have on a wedding garment (clothed in Christ's righteousness, Galatians 3:27) will be excluded from the wedding supper of the lamb.

This connects us to what Jesus said in **John 10:1-18 (LSB):**

"Truly, truly I say to you, the one who does not enter by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up some other way, he is a thief and a robber. But the one who enters by the door is a shepherd of the sheep. To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep listen to his voice, and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. When he puts all his own sheep outside, he goes ahead of them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice. However, a stranger they simply will not follow, but will flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers." Jesus told them this figure of speech, but they did not understand what the things which He was saying to them meant. So Jesus said to them again, "Truly, truly I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. All those who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them. I am the door; if anyone

enters through Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I came so that they would have life, and have it abundantly. “I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf snatches them and scatters the flock. He flees because he is a hired hand and does not care about the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and I know My own, and My own know Me, just as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. And I have other sheep that are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they will listen to My voice; and they will become one flock, with one shepherd. For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life so that I may take it back. No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on my own. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it back. This commandment I received from My Father.”

This liar and thief seems to be connected both to unbelievers and ultimately to Satan. Because who is it that is thrown out of the wedding banquet? We noted earlier in our study that the rapture of the church and the wedding feast of Christ and the church would ignite the war in heaven. So this seems to fit, not to mention that Satan is called a liar and the father of lies in **John 8:44 (LSB)**:

You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

We know the wedding feast is in heaven and no human can “sneak” into heaven, so the only logical answer would be Jesus is speaking about Satan being thrown out of heaven into the “outer darkness.” Which we have already concluded was the 70th week of Daniel.

So we can now see that only true believers will be allowed into the wedding feast.

If we look at the book of Revelation, especially at the 7 churches, we get clarity on this topic. Especially the final two churches. Philadelphia (Brotherly Love) and Laodicea (Judgment of the People).

The Church of Philadelphia was faithful and was promised to be kept by Jesus from the tribulation that was coming for the whole earth. Jesus reminds them that he is coming soon!

Then the last church, Laodicea, says, I am rich, I have prospered, and I need nothing, not realizing that they are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked.

Nakedness is a reference to their unbelief and connects us to this passage. We can see that they thought they were a Church of Christ and that they were so amazing, but it was all superficial. Their hearts were far from Jesus, and He never knew them. In the letter, Jesus said that he was outside of the church.

**Revelation 3:20-21 (ESV):** He said, “Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me. The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.”

That gives us another connection to the wedding feast, because he said if they open the door to him, he will eat with them.

So we see those who are not attending the wedding feast are the “sons of the kingdom,” both Jews and Gentiles who have not placed their faith in Christ, and they will be left behind at the rapture of the church. They are not allowed to enter because they were not clothed in Christ’s righteousness and were only Christians in name only.

We see another reference to this in **Matthew 7:21-23 (ESV):** “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven

We know that the will of the Father is to place your faith in the Son.

**John 6:40:** For this is the will of my Father, that everyone who

looks on the Son and believes in him should have eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day.

**John 6:29:** Jesus answered them, “This is the work of God, that you believe in him whom he has sent.”

**Matthew 7:21-23 (ESV) (continued):** On that day many will say to me, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?’ And then will I declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.’

We also have another reference to this from **Matthew 8:10-12 (ESV):**

When Jesus heard this, he marveled and said to those who followed him, “Truly, I tell you, with no one in Israel have I found such faith. I tell you, many will come from east and west and recline at table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven, while the sons of the kingdom will be thrown into the outer darkness. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

We have already defined who “the sons of the kingdom” are in this study, but we can go over it again. Since repetition is how we remember. Let’s look at **Matthew 13:24-30 (ESV):**

He put another parable before them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a man who sowed good seed in his field, but while his men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat and went away. So when the plants came up and bore grain, then the weeds appeared also. And the servants of the master of the house came and said to him, ‘Master, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have weeds?’ He said to them, ‘An enemy has done this.’ So the servants said to him, ‘Then do you want us to go and gather them?’ But he said, ‘No, lest in gathering the weeds you root up the wheat along with them. Let both

grow together until the harvest, and at harvest time I will tell the reapers, “Gather the weeds first and bind them in bundles to be burned, but gather the wheat into my barn.””

Let's continue with **Matthew 13:36-43 (ESV):**

Then he left the crowds and went into the house. And his disciples came to him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the weeds of the field.” He answered, “The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world, and the good seed is the sons of the kingdom. The weeds are the sons of the evil one, and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels. Just as the weeds are gathered and burned with fire, so will it be at the end of the age. The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin and all law-breakers, and throw them into the fiery furnace. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

Again we can see that the “Good Seed,” sons of the kingdom, are believers brought into the Messianic kingdom (both the Nation of Israel and Gentiles in the kingdom).

We have already concluded that the outer darkness had to be the 70th week of Daniel since the “Sons of the Kingdom” would be planted as the “Good Seed” in the Messianic kingdom.

So we can see the timeline and parallels of this passage and the connection to those who will be at the Wedding Feast of Christ.

Next, we know that a Jewish wedding lasts 7 days.

So why is the wedding feast being shown here at the end of the Great Tribulation, almost 7 years from the beginning of the Tribulation? Especially since the wedding feast of the Bride of Christ that was referenced in Matthew 8 seems to take place before the Great Tribulation. Because the sons of the kingdom were thrown into the outer darkness, which we concluded is the Great Tribulation.

Well, that is answered in the typological picture of Jacob, Leah, and Rachael.

Let's look at **Genesis 29:21-30 (ESV)**:

Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife that I may go in to her, for my time is completed." So Laban gathered together all the people of the place and made a feast. But in the evening he took his daughter Leah and brought her to Jacob, and he went in to her. [Laban gave his female servant Zilpah to his daughter Leah to be her servant.] And in the morning, behold, it was Leah! And Jacob said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Did I not serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?" Laban said, "It is not so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. Complete the week [7 years of Tribulation] of this one, and we will give you the other also in return for serving me another seven years." Jacob did so, and completed her week. Then Laban gave him his daughter Rachel to be his wife. [Laban gave his female servant Bilhah to his daughter Rachel to be her servant.] So Jacob went in to Rachel also, and he loved Rachel more than Leah, and served Laban for another seven years.

We know that Jesus came first for his bride, Israel. Jesus tells us that he was sent only for Israel in **Matthew 15:24 (LSB)**: "But He answered and said, 'I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.'" Israel was also called the wife of Yahweh in the Old Testament, showing that this is not an invented concept.

This shows that after Jesus' "time of service" for the nation of Israel during his first coming, he received a bride (the church) other than the one he proposed to (Israel).

We see the parallel in the story of Jacob; however, in Jesus' case, he knew that Israel (Rachael) would be switched with the mostly Gentile bride (Leah). He was not deceived as Jacob was.

Jacob receiving Leah in the evening is a picture of the bridegroom coming to receive his bride in the middle of the night (Matthew 25:1-3). Leah being the oldest shows that the individual "Gentiles" existed before the corporate nation of Israel. We cannot get Leah being called the firstborn confused with the parable of the prodigal son and his brother. The positional firstborn is Israel, but

just as Ishmael is Abraham's oldest, Isaac is called Abraham's first-born. Also, women did not have rights of inheritance like the sons, so Leah being called the firstborn is just showing her as being the older child. Again, this can connect us to all of the other older children who did not receive the "right of the firstborn," even though they were older. For example, Ham, Ishmael, and Esau, all of Joseph's brothers, and all of David's brothers—I think you get the point.

Although Israel was chosen to be God's people corporately, he wanted to offer redemption to all people individually. A study through the Old Testament will show you that God told Israel at the giving of the covenant that they would break his law and reject him. He told them that He would exile them and punish them for their disobedience. This was shadowed by the wandering in the wilderness and the exile to Babylon but ultimately fulfilled when they were exiled after rejecting Jesus. God also told them that when they repent for their "sin"—(singular)—and the "sin"—(singular)—of their fathers, He would remember his covenant with the Patriarchs and redeem them as a nation (Leviticus 26:40-45). What singular sin was this referring to? How about the sin of rejecting Jesus and having him Crucified . . .

The concept of Israel being partially hardened and cast to the wilderness to offer redemption to Gentiles is spoken of in great detail by Paul in Romans 9-11.

Now let's look at the wedding itself because it will teach us some great truths when it comes to the typology of Christ and his bride.

The first thing we can recognize is that Laban has everyone gathered for a feast. Showing the pre-wedding feast. Next, we can see the wife was separate from the groom. And that the bride was brought to the groom. They consummate the wedding when they are brought together. Then we see Jacob (a type of Christ) question Laban for giving him Leah (a type of the church) instead of Rachael (a type of Israel). We know that his first love was Rachael (Israel), but Leah (the church) was given to him as his bride before Rachael (Israel). After Laban explains that the oldest daughter had to be married first and then promised Rachael (Israel) to him, but only after he finishes the "week" of Leah (the church).

This gives us a key insight into ancient wedding practices and validates the claims that the bride and groom would consummate the marriage and spend one week having a wedding feast.

So after Jesus spends His week celebrating with His bride, the church, He will receive Israel also. Just as Jacob received Rachael after spending his week with Leah.

Now we can see that Revelation 19 is speaking of Israel becoming ready for her bridegroom, Christ. This typological connection fills in the gaps and solves the confusion between pre-tribulation and pre-wrath rapture. Because both have biblical merit and proof, as we have seen. But both views have gaps that cause contention between scholars. We can now see that the only reason for contention between scholars about the differing views of the rapture is that neither side was truly looking at the whole picture. But the two separate raptures and two separate wedding feasts fill the gaps and bring clarity to a difficult and contentious topic.

So to recap, I believe there are two separate events. The first event is the rapture and consummation of the marriage in heavenly Jerusalem, which begins then the seven-year feast for the Church and Christ. The second event is the rapture of the first fruits of Israel and a consummation of the wedding with the 144,000. That is when the wedding feast of Israel begins, and their bridegroom, Jesus, is coming to celebrate their wedding on earth. This is when Jesus will set up his Messianic Kingdom and reign and rule from Jerusalem.

**Revelation 19:10 (LSB):** Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he \*said to me, “Do not do that! I am a fellow slave with you and your brothers who have the witness of Jesus. Worship God! For the witness of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

Here we see John so enamored by the vision that he fell prostrate to worship the angel who was showing him these things. Immediately the angel stops him and tells him that he is a fellow slave with him and his brothers.

We are to reserve our worship for God alone since it is he alone who is worthy of worship.

With that being said, we have examples in Scripture, "The Angel of the LORD," accepting worship . . .

What is that about, and who is he?

If we have made it to studying the book of Revelation, we should be well versed in Scripture. And if we are, we know that pre-incarnate Jesus is referred to as "The Angel of Yahweh" or "The Angel of the LORD." He is also described as the Word of God and The Commander of The LORD's Armies. He is the one who came to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Hagar, Moses, Joshua, and all of the other prophets. He is the one who walked with Adam in the garden in the cool of the day.

Let's take a look at the references to The Angel of the LORD to see if that conclusion is accurate

We are going to start with **Genesis 16:7-13 (LSB)**:

Now the angel of Yahweh found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur. And he said, "Hagar, Sarai's servant-woman, where have you come from and where are you going?" And she said, "I am fleeing from the presence of my mistress Sarai." Then the angel of Yahweh said to her, "Return to your mistress and humble yourself under her hands." Moreover, the angel of Yahweh said to her, "I will greatly multiply your seed so that they will be too many to be counted." And the angel of Yahweh said to her further, "Behold, you are with child, And you will bear a son; And you shall call his name Ishmael, Because Yahweh has heard your affliction. And he will be a wild donkey of a man, His hand will be against everyone, And everyone's hand will be against him; And he will dwell in the face of all his brothers." Then she called the name of Yahweh who spoke to her, "You are a God who sees"; for she said, "Have I even remained alive here after seeing Him?" Therefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

Let's continue with **Genesis 22:9-18 (LSB)**:

Then they came to the place of which God had told him; and Abraham built the altar there and arranged the wood and bound his son Isaac and put him on the altar, on top of the wood. And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. But the angel of Yahweh called to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." And He said, "Do not stretch out your hand against the boy, and do nothing to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only one, from Me." Then Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, there was a ram after it had been caught in the thicket by its horns; and Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering in the place of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Yahweh Will Provide, as it is said this day, "In the mount of Yahweh it will be provided." Then the angel of Yahweh called to Abraham a second time from heaven, and said, "By Myself I have sworn, declares Yahweh, because you have done this thing and have not spared your son, your only one, indeed I will greatly bless you, and I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have listened to My voice."

Next we will look at **Exodus 3:2 (LSB)**: "And the angel of Yahweh appeared to him in a blazing fire from the midst of the bush; and he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, yet the bush was not consumed."

Now let's look at **Numbers 22:22-35 (LSB)**:

But God was angry because he was going, so the angel of Yahweh took his stand in the way as an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and his two young men were with him. Then the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the way with his drawn sword in his hand, and the donkey turned off from the way and went into the field; so Balaam struck the donkey to turn it back into the

way. Then the angel of Yahweh stood in a narrow path of the vineyards, with a wall on this side and a wall on that side. And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, and it pressed itself to the wall and pressed Balaam's foot against the wall, so he struck it again. And the angel of Yahweh passed on ahead and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn to the right hand or the left. Then the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh and lay down under Balaam; so Balaam was angry and struck the donkey with his stick. And Yahweh opened the mouth of the donkey, and it said to Balaam, "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?" Then Balaam said to the donkey, "Because you have made a mockery of me! If there had been a sword in my hand, I would have killed you by now." And the donkey said to Balaam, "Am I not your donkey on which you have ridden all your life to this day? Have I ever been accustomed to do so to you?" And he said, "No." Then Yahweh opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the way with his drawn sword in his hand; and he bowed his head down and prostrated himself to the ground. And the angel of Yahweh said to him, "Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Behold, I have come out as an adversary because your way was contrary to me. And the donkey saw me and turned aside from me these three times. If it had not turned aside from me, I would surely have killed you just now, and let it live." And Balaam said to the angel of Yahweh, "I have sinned, for I did not know that you were standing in the way against me. So now, if it is evil in your sight, I will turn back." But the angel of Yahweh said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but you shall speak only the word which I tell you." So Balaam went along with the leaders of Balak.

We will continue with **Judges 2:1-4 (LSB):**

Then the angel of Yahweh came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, "I brought you up out of Egypt and led you into the land which I have sworn to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you, and as for you, you shall

cut no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars.' But you have not listened to My voice; what is this you have done? Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out before you; but they will become as thorns in your sides, and their gods will become a snare to you.'" So it happened that when the angel of Yahweh spoke these words to all the sons of Israel, the people lifted up their voices and wept.

Next we will check out **Judges 6:11-22 (LSB):**

Then the angel of Yahweh came and sat under the oak that was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite as his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine press in order to preserve it from the Midianites. And the angel of Yahweh appeared to him and said to him, "Yahweh is with you, O mighty man of valor." Then Gideon said to him, "O my lord, if Yahweh is with us, why then has all this happened to us? And where are all His wondrous deeds which our fathers recounted to us, saying, 'Did not Yahweh bring us up from Egypt?' But now Yahweh has abandoned us and given us into the hand of Midian." Then Yahweh turned to him and said, "Go in this strength of yours and save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have I not sent you?" But he said to Him, "O Lord, with what shall I save Israel? Behold, my clan is the least in Manasseh, and I am the youngest in my father's house." But Yahweh said to him, "Surely I will be with you, and you shall strike down Midian as one man." So Gideon said to Him, "If now I have found favor in Your eyes, then do a sign for me that it is You who speak with me. Please do not depart from here until I come back to You, and I bring out my offering and lay it before You." And He said, "I will remain until you return." So Gideon went in and prepared a young goat and unleavened bread from an ephah of flour; he put the meat in a basket and the broth in a pot and brought them out to him under the oak and presented them. And the angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock and pour out the broth." And he did so.

Then the angel of Yahweh put out the end of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unleavened bread; and fire sprang up from the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. Then the angel of Yahweh went away from before his eyes. And Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, so he said, "Alas, O Lord Yahweh! For now I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face."

And finally, let's look at **Judges 13:3-23 (LSB):**

Then the angel of Yahweh appeared to the woman and said to her, "Behold now, you are barren and have borne no children, but you shall be with child and give birth to a son. So now, be careful not to drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. For behold, you shall be with child and give birth to a son, and no razor shall come upon his head, for the boy shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines." Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God, very awesome. And I did not ask him where he came from, nor did he tell me his name. And he said to me, 'Behold, you shall be with child and give birth to a son, so now you shall not drink wine or strong drink, and you shall not eat any unclean thing, for the boy shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.'" Then Manoah entreated Yahweh and said, "O Lord, please let the man of God whom You have sent come to us again that he may instruct us what to do for the boy who is to be born." And God listened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman as she was sitting in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her. So the woman ran quickly and told her husband, and she said to him, "Behold, the man who came the other day to me has appeared to me." Then Manoah arose and followed his wife, and when he came to the man he said to him, "Are you the man who spoke to the woman?" And he said, "I am." So Manoah said, "Now your words will come to pass. What

shall be the judgment governing the boy and his work?" So the angel of Yahweh said to Manoah, "Let the woman be careful in all that I said. She should not eat anything that comes from the vine, nor drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; let her keep all that I commanded." Then Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh, "Please let us delay you so that we may prepare a young goat for you." And the angel of Yahweh said to Manoah, "Though you delay me, I will not eat your food, but if you prepare a burnt offering, then offer it to Yahweh." For Manoah did not know that he was the angel of Yahweh. Then Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh, "What is your name, so that when your words come to pass, we may honor you?" But the angel of Yahweh said to him, "Why do you ask my name, seeing it is wonderful [Isaiah 9:6 "For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; And the government will rest on His shoulders; And His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace."]?" So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering and offered it on the rock to Yahweh, and He did a wondrous thing while Manoah and his wife looked on. Indeed, it happened when the flame went up from the altar toward heaven, that the angel of Yahweh went up in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife saw this, so they fell on their faces to the ground. Now the angel of Yahweh did not appear to Manoah or his wife again. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of Yahweh. So Manoah said to his wife, "We will surely die, for we have seen God." But his wife said to him, "If Yahweh had desired to put us to death, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all these things, nor would He have let us hear things like this at this time."

We also know that Jacob wrestled with "The Angel of the LORD," or "The Angel of the Yahweh" in Genesis 48.

And we also know that the Angel of Yahweh killed the 185,000 Assyrians by himself, as a type of the Battle of Armageddon in **2 Kings 19:35 (LSB)**: "Now it happened that night, that the angel of

Yahweh went out and struck 185,000 in the camp of the Assyrians. And the men arose early in the morning, and behold, all of them were dead bodies."

We see that this Angel-Messenger is God, showing the pre-incarnate Christ all through the Old Testament.

### ***The Rider on a White Horse***

---

**Revelation 19:11 (LSB):** Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sits on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war.

---

This is an obvious reference to Jesus, but we will continue to read to make sure Scripture backs up our presuppositions.

---

**Revelation 19:12-16 (LSB):** His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; having a name written on Him which no one knows except Himself, and being clothed with a garment dipped in blood, His name is also called The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may STRIKE DOWN THE NATIONS, and He will RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON; and HE TREADS THE WINE PRESS OF THE WRATH OF THE RAGE OF GOD, the Almighty. And He has on His garment and on His thigh a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

---

There are 10 things listed here that describe Jesus as the rider on the white horse. We know that the number 10 represents testimony, or it testifies about someone or their character. Just as the 10 commandments testify to God's character and morality. Let's look at each one of these descriptors in detail to give us more information

about this passage and how important this climactic event is!

1. His eyes are a flame of fire; this gives us a connection to **Revelation 1:14 (LSB)**: "And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire."
2. On His head are many diadems, showing Jesus having kingly crowns as the King of kings and the Lord of lords.
3. Having a name written on Him, which no one knows except Himself: connecting us to **Revelation 3:12 (LSB)**: "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My God, and he will never go out from it anymore. And I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name."
4. He is clothed with a garment dipped in blood, which connects us to **Isaiah 63:1-4 (LSB)**:

Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His clothing, Marching in the greatness of His power? "It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save." Why is Your clothing red, And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press? I have trodden the wine trough alone, And from the peoples there was no man with Me. I also trod them in My anger And trampled them in My wrath; And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, And I stained all My clothes. For the day of vengeance was in My heart, And My year of redemption has come.

5. His name is also called The Word of God, an obvious connection to **John 1:1-3 (LSB)**: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being."
6. The armies, which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. We can see that this connects us to **Revelation 3:5 (LSB)**: "He who overcomes

[believers] will thus be clothed in white garments, and I will never erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels."

This also gives us a connection to **Revelation 4:4 (LSB)**: "Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and upon those thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads."

And finally it connects us also to **Revelation 7:9 (LSB)**:

After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands;

7. From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may STRIKE DOWN THE NATIONS: HERE WE SEE A CONNECTION TO **Hebrews 4:12 (LSB)**: "For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart."

We find another connection to **Daniel 2:44 (LSB)**: "And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will cause a kingdom to rise up which will never be destroyed, and that kingdom will not be left for another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, but it will itself stand forever." The connection to Daniel two is completed in **Daniel 7:13-14 (LSB)**:

I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And came near before Him. And to Him was given dominion, Glory, and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations, and men of every tongue Might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion Which will not be taken away; And His kingdom is one Which will not be destroyed.

8. He will rule them with a rod of iron: We know that Believers

rule with a rod of iron. Which connects us to **Revelation 2:26-27**  
 And We know only believers overcome, which connects us to 1 John 2:13-14, 1 John 4:4, and 1 John 5:4-5. This also connects us to **Revelation 2:26-27 (LSB)**: “And he who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces, as I also have received authority from My Father;”

We also know that Jesus rules with a rod of iron, seen in **Psalm 2 (LSB)**:

Why do the nations rage And the peoples meditate on a vain thing? The kings of the earth take their stand And the rulers take counsel together Against Yahweh and against His Anointed (Jesus is the anointed one), saying, “Let us tear their fetters apart And cast away their cords from us!” He who sits in the heavens laughs, The Lord mocks them. Then He speaks to them in His anger And terrifies them in His fury, saying, “But as for Me, I have installed My King Upon Zion, My holy mountain.” “I will surely tell of the decree of Yahweh: He said to Me, ‘You are My Son, Today I have begotten You. Ask of Me, and I will surely give the nations as Your inheritance, And the ends of the earth as Your possession. You shall break them with a rod of iron, You shall shatter them like a potter’s vessel.’” So now, O kings, show insight; Take warning, O judges of the earth. Serve Yahweh with fear And rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son (Jesus), lest He become angry, and you perish in the way, For His wrath may soon be kindled. How blessed are all who take refuge in Him!

9. Jesus treads the winepress of the wrath of the rage of God, the Almighty: We see this in **Isaiah 63:1-4 (LSB)**:

Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His clothing, Marching in the greatness of His power? “It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.” Why is Your clothing

red, And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press? “I have trodden the wine trough alone, And from the peoples there was no man with Me. I also trod them in My anger And trampled them in My wrath; And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, And I stained all My clothes. For the day of vengeance was in My heart, And My year of redemption has come.

10. On His thigh a name was written, “KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS,” which connects us to **Deuteronomy 10:17 (LSB)**: “For Yahweh your God is the God of gods and the Lord of lords, the great, the mighty, and the fearsome God who does not show partiality nor take a bribe.”

And also gives a connection to **1 Timothy 6:15 (LSB)**: “which He will bring about at the proper time—He who is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords,”

And to **Revelation 17:14 (LSB)**: “These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and elect and faithful.”

We finally see the connection to the title Son of Man that Jesus used from **Daniel 7:13-14 (LSB)**:

I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And came near before Him. And to Him was given dominion, Glory, and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations, and men of every tongue Might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion Which will not be taken away; And His kingdom is one Which will not be destroyed.

This is when we see Jesus, finally fulfilling the prophecy about the “Son of Man” coming on the clouds ready to destroy the kingdoms of the world and set up His everlasting kingdom. When Jesus does this, He will show the Gentiles who came to faith during the Great Tribulation mercy. He will allow them to

come into His kingdom with the nation of Israel. Christ's kingdom will be over the entire world, and He will reign and rule over all.

\*See Zechariah 13–14 for more details about this exact event.

**Revelation 19:17-19 (LSB):** Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, “Come, assemble for the great supper of God, so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of strong men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great. Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war with Him who sits on the horse and with His army.”

To understand this properly, we need to study Ezekiel 38–39, and by doing so, we are going to get clarity on this passage and also Revelation 20:7–10.

**Ezekiel 38:1-4 (ESV):** The word of the LORD came to me: “Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog”

We can learn more about magog from **Genesis 10:2-4 (LSB):**

The sons of Japheth were Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras. The sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah. The sons of Javan were Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim.

We can see that Magog, Tubal, and Meshech were all descendants of Japheth, and using that information we can find out what region is being spoken of.

The Sons of Noah and their disbursement:

**Shem:** Historically speaking, Shem mostly stayed within

the Fertile Crescent area. Shem and his descendants, after the flood, are believed to have migrated to areas on either side of the Euphrates River and in the Arabian Peninsula. They also reached a section of Western Asia Minor and, according to Josephus, as far east as the Indian Ocean. Shem's descendants gave rise to the Persians, Assyrians, Chaldeans (Babylonians), Syrians, Lydians, and others.

**Ham:** According to Josephus (*Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 1, Chapter 6), after the flood, the children of Ham migrated to the lands of Syria and Amanus. They also populated many parts of northern and eastern Africa, including Egypt, Ethiopia, Libya, Algeria, Tunisia, and other areas. Canaan, Ham's fourth son, lived in the part of the Holy Land later known as Judea and lent his name to the designation of the general area (the Land of Canaan).

**Japheth:** His descendants, after the flood, are believed to have migrated to areas around the Black and Caspian Seas, Asia Minor, and the Greek islands (Aegean Sea Region). They are also thought to have settled in the islands of Cyprus, Crete, and Rhodes.

According to the first-century historian Josephus (*Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 1, Chapter 6), the descendants of Japheth also populated the areas around the Taurus and Amanus mountains (Turkey and Syria (Bashan)), living in Asia as far as the river Tansis and also inhabiting Europe to Cadiz. Japheth's descendants gave rise to peoples historically referred to as Cimmerians, Scythians, the Medians and Pares (who would later form the Medo-Persian Empire), Phrygians, and others.

Most scholars agree that Gog is the title of the leader of the land of Magog.

**Ezekiel 38:1-4 (LSB) (continued):** the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him and say, Thus says the Lord God: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. And I will turn you about and put hooks

into your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen,

This passage is clearly showing God's sovereignty and how he can direct people according to his will (Proverbs 21:1). God is placing hooks in the mouth of Gog, drawing him to attack Israel. God is acting in the timing He desires, according to His foreknowledge and will.

This also shows Gog as the leader of Meshech and Tubal, who were brothers to the original Magog according to the Table of Nations in Genesis. All of them were clothed in full armor, a great host, all of them with bucklers and shields, wielding swords.

**Ezekiel 38:5-6 (ESV):** Persia, Cush, and Put are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer and all his hordes; Beth-Togarmah from the uttermost parts of the north with all his hordes—many peoples are with you.

Here we get some details about their armor, and in later passages we can see that their weapons are made of wood (Ezekiel 39:9–10), showing a very rudimentary warfare that is taking place. Possibly a connection to the Messianic Kingdom, since it is a dual (shadow/fullness) fulfillment prophecy.

We also get more information that Persia, Cush, and Put are with him.

Magog is a son of Japheth, and Persia we know is modern-day Iran; Put is a son of Ham and references the land of Libya; Cush is a son of Ham and refers to the northeastern part of Africa, but we also know that his descendant was Nimrod.

In verse 3, we see Meshach and Tubal referenced. This shows two more sons of Japheth are involved in this. Finally, we have Gomer listed, which demonstrates another son of Japheth, and he represents Armenia. There are several timetables that people interpret in the text while trying to understand this prophecy, but I will give the one I feel is the most true to Scripture.

My thought is that this is a multi-fulfillment prophecy, as is seen throughout the entirety of Scripture.

I believe personally that this prophecy is about both the battle of

the Antichrist and his army seen in Revelation 16:16, Revelation 19:17-21, Zechariah 14, Zephaniah 3, and also the final uprising seen in Revelation 20:7-10, Joel 3:1-16.

In Joel, we can see how similar it is to the Battle of Har-Megeddon (Armageddon), but if we pay attention, we can see that they are beating plowshares and pruning hooks into weapons, showing that this would fit the time of the kingdom, not the modern era. They lived in the kingdom with Satan bound, no war, and no weapons for 1,000 years. They lived peaceably for so long that they needed to turn their farming tools into weapons.

Some say it is a precursor to the time of tribulation. Which I could only agree with if it is just a shadow or partial fulfillment. I do not believe it fits the true fulfillment for many reasons, but here are a couple.

Revelation 20 is clear that it takes place after the release of Satan after Christ has ruled in the messianic kingdom for 1,000 years . . .

In **Ezekiel 38:14 (ESV)**, it says, “Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord God: On that day when my people Israel are dwelling securely, will you not know it?” and we know that Israel isn’t and will never live securely in their land until the Messianic Kingdom.

Also in **Ezekiel 38:7 (ESV)**: “And my holy name I will make known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let my holy name be profaned anymore.”

Well, if God will not let his holy name be profaned anymore, and this takes place before tribulation, how can we reconcile all of the blasphemy seen in the great tribulation: the Antichrist, the false prophet, the abomination of desolation, Satan indwelling the Antichrist and declaring himself God in the Temple, and so on, and so on?

So we can say that doesn’t fit as the final fulfillment.

We know, according to Revelation 20, this war takes place after Christ reigns on Earth in the messianic Kingdom for 1,000 years. Then He releases Satan, who stirs up the sinful hearts of God and his massive army for the final rebellion to take place.

Showing the sinful hearts of men who are in the flesh even with Christ ruling and reigning on earth, again proving that without the grace of God, by faith in Christ, we could never be saved. We could

never earn our salvation regardless of the perfect life circumstances we have.

Mankind failed in the Garden with 1 rule; we failed after the fall with the law written on our conscience before the flood. We failed after the giving of the written law. We still fail today, even after the sacrifice of Christ. Showing that it has always been by grace that we have been saved through faith in the promise of God's salvation for man in Jesus Christ. Finally, in the Messianic Kingdom, man will still fail even with Christ ruling and reigning on Earth. Proving that man could never achieve righteousness on his own. We are only made righteous by God's grace and Christ's sacrifice. We will see that that was always the only option for sinful men. That grace started with God shedding innocent blood in the garden and covering Adam and Eve with the skins of the animal by his hand, showing that the fig leaves (the works of the hands of Adam and Eve) were never good enough to cover their shame and nakedness. The text in Genesis 3 doesn't explicitly say God sacrificed the animals to obtain the skins to clothe Adam and Eve. However, we see this in **Leviticus 17:11 (LSB)**: "For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement by the life."

We see that reiterated in **Hebrews 9:22 (LSB)**:

And according to the Law, one may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness. Which shows us that the covering of Adam and Eve was a type of our covering, by the grace of God, through faith in Christ. Because it was Christ who offered his blood as our once-and-for-all atonement for sin.

**Ezekiel 38:7-9 (ESV):** Be ready and keep ready, you and all your hosts that are assembled about you, and be a guard for them. After many days you will be mustered. In the latter years you will go against the land that is restored from war, the land whose people were gathered from many peoples upon the mountains of Israel, which had been a continual waste. Its people were brought out from the peoples and now dwell securely, all of them. You will advance, coming on like

a storm. You will be like a cloud covering the land, you and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.

Several key points in this passage must be focused on to get a better understanding.

The first is that God is directing everything by his sovereign will and is always in control. He is exercising his complete sovereignty openly for us to understand that he uses both the obedience and the disobedience of believers and unbelievers to accomplish His perfect will.

Secondly, we can see that he refers to the land of the enemies of Israel as the land that was restored from war. He says this is the many peoples who were gathered against Israel, who are now a continual waste . . .

We know that is a prophecy about the final Babylon, which is the kingdom of the Beast. So we can now see this connected to Armageddon and the final uprising of Satan and Gog and Magog from Revelation 20.

Here are some passages that speak of the destruction of Babylon:

**Isaiah 13:19-22 (LSB):** And it will be that Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, the honor of the Chaldeans' pride, Will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It will never be inhabited or dwelt in from generation to generation; Nor will the Arab pitch his tent there, Nor will shepherds make their flocks lie down there. But desert creatures will lie down there, And their houses will be full of owls; Ostriches also will dwell there, and shaggy goats will leap there. And hyenas will howl in their fortified towers And jackals in their luxurious palaces. Her fateful time also will soon come And her days will not be prolonged.

**Revelation 18:1-3 (LSB):** After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory. And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "FALLEN, FALLEN IS BABYLON THE GREAT! And she has become a dwelling place of demons and

a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean bird and a prison of every unclean and hateful beast. For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the power of her sensuality."

**Ezekiel 38:10-11 (ESV):** Thus says the Lord God: On that day, thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil scheme and say, 'I will go up against the land of unwalled villages. I will fall upon the quiet people who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having no bars or gates,'

Again, Israel being unwalled, having no gates and no bars, is showing security and peace, something that is promised and reserved for the Kingdom (Isaiah 11:6–7; Micah 4:3).

Historically, there has never been a time when Israel was unwalled, had no gates, and had no methods of security. But we do know that in the kingdom this is how they will live. So again, we can make that connection to the millennial kingdom and the war that is referenced at the end of the thousand-year reign of Christ. This is when Satan is released, and he stirs up an army led by Gog for the final rebellion against God (Revelation 20:7–10).

Given the numerous defenses Israel possesses today, it is clear that the Messianic kingdom represents the true fulfillment, with Armageddon serving as a partial fulfillment. Because that is when the Antichrist will bring in the covenant of peace, bringing a false sense of safety and security to Israel in those days.

**Ezekiel 38:12-13 (ESV):** to seize spoil and carry off plunder, to turn your hand against the waste places that are now inhabited, and the people who were gathered from the nations, who have acquired livestock and goods, who dwell at the center of the earth. Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish and all its leaders will say to you, 'Have you come to seize spoil? Have you assembled your hosts to

carry off plunder, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to seize great spoil?"

This is again reiterating our interpretation: other nations are questioning what they are doing because there has not been a war in 1,000 years. They are shocked by the actions of Gog and his army.

**Ezekiel 38:14-16 (ESV):** Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord God: On that day when my people Israel are dwelling securely, will you not know it? You will come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great host, a mighty army. You will come up against my people Israel, like a cloud covering the land. In the latter days I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me, when through you, O Gog, I vindicate my holiness before their eyes.

This context fits both battles well and seems to be a dual fulfillment, and we can see this paralleled in Psalm 68.

**Ezekiel 38:17-23 (ESV):** Thus says the Lord God: Are you he of whom I spoke in former days by my servants the prophets of Israel, who in those days prophesied for years that I would bring you against them? But on that day, the day that Gog shall come against the land of Israel, declares the Lord God, my wrath will be roused in my anger. For in my jealousy and in my blazing wrath I declare, On that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. The fish of the sea and the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the field and all creeping things that creep on the ground, and all the people who are on the face of the earth, shall quake at my presence. And the mountains shall be thrown down, and the cliffs shall fall, and every wall shall tumble to the ground. I will summon a sword against Gog on all my mountains, declares the Lord God. Every man's sword will be against his brother. With pestilence and bloodshed I will enter into judgment with him, and I will rain upon him and his hordes and the

many peoples who are with him torrential rains and hailstones, fire and sulfur. So I will show my greatness and my holiness and make myself known in the eyes of many nations. Then they will know that I am the Lord.

We can see that Gog is being used as an instrument of Satan by the will of God. Just as the Antichrist is to be used in the same way. This again fits both the tribulation and post-millennial wars. We can also see how this passage seems to mirror Armageddon more with the mountains being thrown down, the fire, hail, and plagues. Showing us again the multiple fulfillments of this prophecy.

**Ezekiel 39:1-2 (ESV):** And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, Thus says the Lord God: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. And I will turn you about and drive you forward, and bring you up from the uttermost parts of the north, and lead you against the mountains of Israel.

Mountains could be a reference to physical mountains or a representation of leadership, but since Jerusalem is in the mountain range of Mariah, we can see they are being led to Jerusalem.

**Ezekiel 38:3-5 (ESV):** Then I will strike your bow from your left hand, and will make your arrows drop out of your right hand. You shall fall on the mountains of Israel, you and all your hordes and the peoples who are with you. I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. You shall fall in the open field, for I have spoken, declares the Lord God.

This connects us to Revelation 19:17-21, which seems to be the parallel passage to this and continues to reiterate we are seeing a dual fulfillment.

**Ezekiel 38:6 (ESV):** I will send fire on Magog and on those who dwell securely in the coastlands, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

**Genesis 10:5** says the Sons of Gomer lived in the coastlands; this reference seems to fit Revelation 18: The Fall of Future Babylon.

**Ezekiel 38:7-8 (ESV):** And my holy name I will make known amid my people Israel, and I will not let my holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it is coming and it will be brought about, declares the Lord God. That is the day of which I have spoken.

This seems to refer to the national repentance of Israel; Jesus saves them during the Tribulation when they cry out in repentance.

**Zechariah 12:7-11 (ESV):**

And the LORD will give salvation to the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not surpass that of Judah. On that day the LORD will protect the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the feeblest among them on that day shall be like David, and the house of David shall be like God, like the angel of the Lord, going before them. And on that day I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and pleas for mercy, so that, when they look on me, on him whom they have pierced, they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for an only child, and weep bitterly over him, as one weeps over a firstborn. On that day the mourning in Jerusalem will be as great as the mourning for Hadad-rimmon in the plain of Megiddo.

This also refutes a pre-tribulation war as the fullness of this prophecy. Because we know that all of the unbelievers continuously blaspheme the name of the Lord during the Great Tribulation.

**Ezekiel 38:9-10 (ESV):** Then those who dwell in the cities of Israel will go out and make fires of the weapons and burn them, shields and bucklers, bow and arrows, clubs and spears;

and they will make fires of them for seven years, so that they will not need to take wood out of the field or cut down any out of the forests, for they will make their fires of the weapons. They will seize the spoil of those who despoiled them, and plunder those who plundered them, declares the Lord God.

This shows the massive amount of weapons that were used and how they all are being burned for fuel for 7 years. The 7 years of fuel also give us another connection to the 7-year wedding feast that would take place for the nation of Israel after the return of Christ. Giving us another connection to the passage that we studied earlier in this chapter. We know that there was a 7-year wedding feast in heaven with the church, the Bride of Christ, represented by Leah in a typological sense. So we would expect there would also be a 7-year wedding feast when Christ marries Israel, represented by Rachel in the typology. We saw the 144,000 raptured as the first fruits of Israel. Then Jesus' return was very shortly after, showing us that their wedding feast would be on earth.

**Ezekiel 38:11-16 (ESV):** On that day I will give to Gog a place for burial in Israel, the Valley of the Travelers, east of the sea. It will block the travelers, for there Gog and all his multitude will be buried. It will be called the Valley of Hamon-Gog. For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them, in order to cleanse the land. All the people of the land will bury them, and it will bring them renown on the day that I show my glory, declares the Lord God. They will set apart men to travel through the land regularly and bury those travelers remaining on the face of the land, so as to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they will make their search. And when these travel through the land and anyone sees a human bone, then he shall set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-gog. [Hamonah is also the name of the city.] Thus shall they cleanse the land.

Showing that in the Kingdom, the nation of Israel will bury their dead enemies to give honor to God. They will choose people to

cleanse the land by burying the bodies just as the law would require.

Some scholars have used this passage to say that nuclear cleanup methods are being utilized, and since a passage from Zechariah 14:12-19 seems to fit with a nuclear blast, they believe that we are seeing this pictured here. Those scholars also use this to tie the passage in Zechariah and the Battle of Gog and Magog to pre-tribulational precursors, which I do not agree with. Because if we read the passage from Zechariah, we will see these particular events are tied to the Second Coming of Christ and would tie them to the Armageddon fulfillment as the Shadow of the final uprising in Revelation 20.

**Zechariah 14:12-19 (LSB):** Now this will be the plague with which Yahweh will plague all the peoples who have gone to war against Jerusalem; their flesh will rot while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongue will rot in their mouth. And it will be in that day, that abundant confusion from Yahweh will fall on them; and they will take hold of one another's hand, and the hand of one will go up against the hand of another. And Judah also will fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered, gold and silver and garments in great abundance. And in the same way, the plague on the horse, the mule, the camel, the donkey, and all the cattle that will be in those camps will be like this plague. Then it will be that any who are left of all the nations that went against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, Yahweh of hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of Booths. And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, Yahweh of hosts, there will be no rain on them. And if the family of Egypt does not go up or enter, then no rain will fall on them; it will be the plague with which Yahweh plagues the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths. This will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.

We know these are second-coming passages because Zechariah 13 is when we see Christ return and stand on the Mount of Olives.

**Ezekiel 38:17-18 (ESV):** As for you, son of man, thus says the Lord God: Speak to the birds of every sort and to all beasts of the field: Assemble and come, gather from all around to the sacrificial feast that I am preparing for you, a great sacrificial feast on the mountains of Israel, and you shall eat flesh and drink blood. You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth—of rams, of lambs, and of he-goats, of bulls, all of them fat beasts of Bashan.

In Psalm 68, we see the mountains of Bashan being rebuked. Mountains in scripture represent kingdoms. We know that in the Messianic Kingdom all of the world is God's, and every nation is under his rule and authority. We also know that all the mountains "Gentile Kingdoms" are done away with. Either showing this as a reference to Armageddon or demonstrating the prideful rise of a defiant nation at the end of 1,000 years in the Kingdom. Bashan is modern-day Syria and was considered the utmost northern part of the promised land to the nation of Israel. So if the armies of Gog are called beasts of Bashan, we can conclude that this is where they are coming from. We do know that this piece of evidence would fit, and since we know the Holy Spirit doesn't give us details like this for no reason, we should not ignore them.

**Ezekiel 38:19-20 (ESV):** "And you shall eat fat till you are filled, and drink blood till you are drunk, at the sacrificial feast that I am preparing for you. And you shall be filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men and all kinds of warriors," declares the Lord God.

This seems to fit both the Battle of Armageddon in Revelation 19 and the final uprising in Revelation 20.

God is telling the animals to prepare for a great feast that He is preparing for them.

When do we see God doing anything like this?

Well, we do know that God required innocent animals to have their blood shed for the sins of mankind (Numbers 28:30).

We also know that God was the first to sacrifice animals as a picture of atonement and gave their skin as a covering for Adam and Eve's shame (Genesis 3:21).

Also, we know that Christ later fulfilled that picture by offering himself as the ultimate sacrifice and clothing us in his righteousness to cover our sins and shame.

So what better way to bring order back to creation?

This seems to be God repaying the animals for their sacrifice for humanity. He is now offering the last rebellion of sinful men as a sacrificial feast. It seems to be a recompense for their blood, which was shed to pay for the sin of men since the Fall. It shows a beautiful picture of God's order, justice, and symmetry as a perfect chiasm within the text.

**Ezekiel 38:21-24 (ESV):** And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid on them. The house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God, from that day forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they dealt so treacherously with me that I hid my face from them and gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they all fell by the sword. I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and their transgressions, and hid my face from them.

This is going back to the saving of Israel during the end of the Great Tribulation. It is explaining how not only Israel, but all nations who come into the Kingdom will see God's just judgments. They will recognize that He had punished them over the years for a purpose and to ultimately refine them and reconcile them back to himself.

This is also a great refutation for those who believe God is finished with the corporate nation of Israel. Because He is not!!!

**Ezekiel 38:25-29 (ESV):** Therefore thus says the Lord God: **Now I will restore the** fortunes of Jacob and have mercy on

the whole house of Israel, and I will be jealous for my holy name. They shall forget their shame and all the treachery they have practiced against me, when they dwell securely in their land with none to make them afraid, when I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them from their enemies' lands, and through them have vindicated my holiness in the sight of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the LORD their God, because I sent them into exile among the nations and then assembled them into their own land. I will leave none of them remaining among the nations anymore. And I will not hide my face any more from them, when I pour out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, declares the Lord God.

God fulfills his promise to Abraham (Genesis 12:1–3, Genesis 15), brings the fullness of Israel into their land, and begins the Kingdom with them. He also fulfills the promises to Israel from Leviticus 26:40–45, showing that he will forgive the sin they committed against him (the rejection of Christ).

The entire nation will live in peace within the promised land for the fullness of the kingdom. We can see God's promise for peace upheld in the previous verses when he did not allow Gog and his army after the 1,000-year reign of Christ and the release of Satan to affect their security and peace.

God destroyed the army without Israel losing any people or probably even realizing there was a threat.

**Revelation 19:20-21 (LSB):** And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who did the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sits on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

We can get great details about this event from the Old Testament. All of the prophetic types and pictures give us information to

help us understand these difficult texts. We will look at one specific prophecy from Daniel to see what details we can find about this event.

**Daniel 7:11-12 (ESV):** I looked then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was speaking. And as I looked, the beast was killed, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire. As for the rest of the beasts [Gentile kingdoms], their dominion was taken away.

This is the parallel passage, which will give us some more details. **Daniel 2:34-35 (ESV):**

As you looked, a stone was cut out by no human hand, and it struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, all together were broken in pieces, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that not a trace of them could be found. But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

The passage we just read is explained in **Daniel 2:44-45 (ESV):**

And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people. It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever, just as you saw that a stone was cut from a mountain by no human hand, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. A great God has made known to the king what shall be after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation sure.

This shows us that Jesus will destroy the Antichrist and the False Prophet and set up His Messianic Kingdom on Earth as the Final Kingdom of Earth. Jesus will do away with all of the other kingdoms of Earth seen in Revelation 19-20. But the Gentiles who

were part of the previous kingdoms will have their lives prolonged for a season and a time.

This verse is pointing us to Ecclesiastes 3; it was common in Jewish thought to quote the first verse of a part of Scripture to point to that part of Scripture. Just as Jesus did when he said, My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? Which points us to Psalm 22.

**Ecclesiastes 3 (ESV):** For everything there is a season, and a time for every matter under heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what is planted; a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; a time to tear, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace. What gain has the worker from his toil? I have seen the business that God has given to the children of man to be busy with. He has made everything beautiful in its time. Also, he has put eternity into man's heart, yet so that he cannot find out what God has done from the beginning to the end. I perceived that there is nothing better for them than to be joyful and to do good as long as they live; also that everyone should eat and drink and take pleasure in all his toil—this is God's gift to man. I perceived that whatever God does endures forever; nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it. God has done it, so that people fear before him. That which is, already has been; that which is to be, already has been; and God seeks what has been driven away. Moreover, I saw under the sun that in the place of justice, even there was wickedness, and in the place of righteousness, even there was wickedness. I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked, for there is a time for every matter and for every work. I said in my heart with regard to the children of man that God is testing them that they may see that they themselves are but beasts. For what

happens to the children of man and what happens to the beasts is the same; as one dies, so dies the other. They all have the same breath, and man has no advantage over the beasts, for all is vanity. All go to one place. All are from the dust, and to dust all return. Who knows whether the spirit of man goes upward and the spirit of the beast goes down into the earth? So I saw that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his work, for that is his lot. Who can bring him to see what will be after him?

Solomon continues to go on about the futility of all earthly things. He finishes his conclusion in **Ecclesiastes 12:13-14 (LSB)**: “The end of the matter; all has been heard. Fear God and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. For God will bring every deed into judgment, with every secret thing, whether good or evil.”

So we can see that the kingdoms of the world will lose all authority when Christ returns and sets up his kingdom. But they will be given an extension of life. Which shows us that Gentiles are being allowed to enter into the Messianic Kingdom, and we see that pictured in the Parable of the Sheep and Goats.

**Matthew 25:31-46 (LSB):** But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne. And all the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; and He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right, ‘Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom, which has been prepared for you from the foundation of the world. For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.’ Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You something to drink? And when did we see You a stranger, and

invite You in, or naked, and clothe You? And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?' And the King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it to one of these brothers of Mine, even the least of them, you did it to Me.' Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels; for I was hungry, and you gave Me nothing to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me nothing to drink; I was a stranger, and you did not invite Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me.' Then they themselves also will answer, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not take care of You?' Then He will answer them, saying, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.' And these will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.

This is explaining how God will have his angels gather all who are alive and separate the sheep and the goats before the Millennial Kingdom of Christ. This is after the nation of Israel is refined through the Great Tribulation, and they ALL come to faith in Christ and are redeemed.

That is when Christ returns and destroys the Antichrist, the False Prophet, and his army, and Satan is bound for 1,000 years. All of those who are still alive after the Judgment of the world in the Great Tribulation will be separated. The Gentiles who come to faith, who survive and do not take the mark of the beast, plus the entire believing nation of Israel, will enter into the Millennial Kingdom.

The people who took the mark will be cast into Hades (Sheol) to await the Great White Throne Judgment of Christ.

Those who are ushered into the Kingdom will inhabit the Earth, procreate, and enjoy living on the Earth with Christ. He will be reigning and ruling with his saints. Their lives will be extended as they were in the times prior to the flood. If anyone dies before the age of 100, they will be considered cursed. There will be no infant death or disease. Christ will rule with ultimate authority,

bringing true justice with a rod of iron. He will be seated on the throne of David, serving as the ideal ruler that mankind has long awaited.

Satan will be bound for 1,000 years, which will allow for less sin to be present and will also serve as a testimony of the Grace of God. All inhabitants of the earth are commanded to observe the feast of Tabernacles every year.

After 1,000 years, Satan will be allowed once more to bring temptation to mankind. The wicked hearts of men are exposed once again. This is when the final rebellion of Gog and Magog happens. Jesus will wipe out the rebellion, cast Satan into the Lake of Fire, and begin the Great White Throne Judgment. All of those who are unbelievers, both dead and alive, will be judged according to their deeds, and they will all be cast into the Lake of Fire. After that judgment, the righteous will go to the New Heaven and the New Earth, and the Kingdom of Heaven will be consummated. Finally, Christ will have made all his enemies his footstool, and death will have been defeated for all time.

Let's look specifically at this next passage, **verses 33–40**.

He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom, which has been prepared for you from the foundation of the world. For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.' Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You something to drink? And when did we see You a stranger, and invite You in, or naked, and clothe You? And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?' And the King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it to one of these brothers of Mine, even the least of them, you did it to Me.'

We see a perfect parallel to this in the story of Rahab the

prostitute in Jericho. She protected the two spies and gave them safe passage out her window and told them to flee into the mountains.

This is a perfect picture of the people who will protect the Nation of Israel during the Great Tribulation.

This pictures the protection of those who did not flee to the mountains when the Abomination of Desolation is set up in the Temple. These are those in Israel who had not come to faith yet and were persecuted by the Antichrist. It will be like the times of WWII when non-Jews would protect, feed, and hide Jews from the Nazi armies. Those events are merely a shadow of the impending atrocities to come. Rahab and her household and their family were spared from the incoming army of Israel. As a sign of their oath, Rahab was instructed to hang a crimson cord from her window, and all who were in her house would be spared. Her faith in God is what saved her, and she demonstrated her faith by protecting the spies. James used Rahab as an example of faith at work in his letter. It was also Rahab's family's faith that was demonstrated by going into her home under the protection of the oath that was symbolized by the crimson cord. Which is an obvious picture of placing your faith in Jesus Christ and the sacrifice of his blood he made for our sins.

So in the same way, when Jesus is judging the nations after the Great Tribulation. He will acknowledge those who protect the believing remnant of Israel during the Tribulation had shown their faith by their works. And since they loved and cared for the believing remnant of Israel, they loved and cared for him.

At the end of 1,000 years, we see the final uprising of sinful man after Satan is released. This takes place after Christ has reigned on Earth for 1,000 years. Following the defeat of the final rebellion, the Great White Throne Judgment occurs. This is marking Christ's ultimate victory over death as seen in Revelation 20. This is the time when God will judge every unbeliever according to their own works and every believer in the kingdom according to the works of Christ.



# Revelation Chapter 20

## *Christ's Thousand-Year Reign*

---

**Revelation 20:1-3 (LSB):** Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were finished. After these things he must be released for a short time.

---

Let's take some time to look at the binding of Satan.

Some take this passage more spiritually and believe that the binding of Satan took place when Jesus was either born or after his resurrection. The problem with this argument is that you would have to stretch the text far beyond what we see.

I know what you are thinking; what about when the book of Hebrews says that the power of the devil has been taken from him?

Is that really what that passage says?

Let's take a look . . .

**Hebrews 2:10-18 (LSB):** For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing

many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through sufferings. For both He who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified are all of One; for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brothers, saying, "I will recount Your name to My brothers, In the midst of the assembly I will sing Your praise." And again, "I will put My trust in Him." And again, "Behold, I and the children whom God has given Me." Therefore, since the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself likewise also partook of the same, that through death He might render powerless him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and might free those who through fear of death were subject to slavery all their lives. For assuredly He does not give help to angels, but He gives help to the seed of Abraham. Therefore, He had to be made like His brothers in all things, so that He might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. For since He Himself was tempted in that which He has suffered, He is able to come to help those who are tempted.

So we see now that that entire chapter explains how Jesus is greater than the angels. It also explains how he took on flesh so he could be our kinsman redeemer and high priest. We also see that because of Christ's sacrifice, we now have the opportunity through faith to become adopted sons of God. But there is a statement that speaks of an event that is still yet to come.

Let's read it: "For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory." We can see that bringing many sons to glory is still in the future. Although we have been justified and are being sanctified, we are yet to be glorified.

This is pointed out in **1 John 3:2 (LSB)**: "Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not been manifested as yet what we will be. We know that when He is manifested, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is."

But what about when Jesus said the kingdom of God has come

upon you and He has to bind the strong man (Satan) to plunder his house?

Let's look at those passages.

**Matthew 12:28-29 (LSB):** But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. Or how can anyone enter the strong man's house and carry off his property, unless he first binds the strong man? And then he will plunder his house.

Jesus is saying that Satan (represented as the Strong Man) must have been bound to be able to cast out one of his demons, especially one of this type. He was also saying that if Satan was bound, then the person who bound him must be greater (more powerful) than Satan. Since we know that Satan was the most perfect of all created beings according to Ezekiel 28, then only the power of God is able to bind Satan. So Jesus is using that analogy to claim to wield the power of God. And since we know God does not share his throne or glory, then we know Jesus was claiming to be the messiah, God in the flesh.

But is this the final binding of Satan that Revelation talks about? The one that comes after the defeat of the First and Second Beasts and before the 1,000-year reign of Christ on Earth?

Well, let's see if that makes sense.

First, we can rule out the idea that Satan was bound when Jesus was born because Satan tempted Jesus in the wilderness (Matthew 4:1-11), and Jesus also said Satan requested to sift Peter like wheat (Luke 22:31). So that is a straightforward refutation.

What about after the resurrection of Christ? Is that when Satan was bound?

Let's look at some verses that would refute that idea:

**Acts 5:3 (LSB):** But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back some of the price of the land?"

**Romans 16:20 (LSB):** And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus be with you.

**1 Corinthians 5:5 (LSB):** deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of his flesh, so that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord.

**1 Corinthians 7:5 (LSB):** Stop depriving one another, except by agreement for a time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer, and come together again so that Satan will not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

**2 Corinthians 2:11 (LSB):** so that no advantage would be taken of us by Satan, for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

**2 Corinthians 11:14 (LSB):** And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.

**2 Corinthians 12:7 (LSB):** Because of the surpassing greatness of the revelations, for this reason, to keep me from exalting myself, there was given me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to torment me—to keep me from exalting myself!

**1 Thessalonians 2:18 (LSB):** For we wanted to come to you—I, Paul, more than once—and yet Satan hindered us.

**2 Thessalonians 2:9 (LSB):** whose coming is in accord with the working of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders,

**1 Timothy 1:20 (LSB):** Among these are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have handed over to Satan, so that they will be taught not to blaspheme.

**1 Timothy 5:15 (LSB):** for some have already turned aside after Satan.

**Ephesians 4:27 (LSB):** and do not give the devil an opportunity.

**Ephesians 6:11 (LSB):** Put on the full armor of God, so that you will be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil.

**1 Timothy 3:7 (LSB):** And he must have a good reputation with those outside the church, so that he will not fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

We can see clearly that the Devil/Satan was not thought of as ultimately bound, as Revelation 20 plainly states. But instead, we see that he is “bound” only in the sense of being restrained.

Paul validates in **2 Thessalonians 2:3-12 (LSB):**

Let no one in any way deceive you, for it has not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the sanctuary of God, exhibiting himself as being God. Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. And then that lawless one will be revealed — whom the Lord Jesus will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming — whose coming is in accord with the working of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of unrighteousness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. And for this reason God sends upon them a deluding influence so that they will believe what is false, in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in unrighteousness.

We can see clearly that someone is restraining the mystery of lawlessness, the Antichrist, from rising to power.

Paul also says that “the Apostasy” must take place first . . .

So if there needs to be “The Apostasy,” someone would need to be taken out of the way. This someone would have to have a lot of power to restrain Satan and his plan to bring in the True Antichrist . . . Who is on Earth now that would have that power?

Could it be the Body of Christ, since we are all many members but “one body,” whose head is Christ, and this one body has the fullness of the Holy Spirit living within them? I would say, yes!

So in the same way that Jesus bound, or restrained, Satan spiritually while he was on Earth, we too are restraining him spiritually. However, we have not seen the fullness of **Revelation 20:2–3 (LSB):**

And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were finished.

Because we can see from Scripture that Satan is still active, not bound in the abyss, shut in and sealed . . .

We also know that Paul references Jesus as already having defeated death spiritually but not yet having completed all that will be completed.

**1 Corinthians 15:20–26 (LSB):** But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ’s at His coming. Then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet. The last enemy to be abolished is death.

What events must take place prior to the ultimate binding of Satan?

We know that Christ must return to Earth physically. He will then throw the first and second beasts into the lake of fire as seen in

Revelation 19. He then has an angel bind Satan. Then He sets up His Messianic Kingdom and rules for 1,000 years, as seen in Revelation 20. He then has Satan released for a short time to allow the final rebellion as seen in Revelation 20. Then Jesus destroys Satan and those he deceived and throws Satan into the lake of fire, seen in Revelation 20. Then the second resurrection happens, where the wicked dead are judged and Death and Hades are thrown into the lake of fire as seen in Revelation 20.

Finally, the Old Heavens and Old Earth pass away. Then the New Heaven and New Earth are where God the Father, Jesus, and the Holy Spirit will dwell with those who have placed their faith in Christ and will live forever in their presence, as seen in Revelation 20 and 21.

We can see that a plain and simple reading of Scripture will easily bring you to this conclusion. Any other thoughts must be taught from outside of Scripture. Nowhere do we see Christ's Messianic reign as not being physical. And we do not see Jesus return physically to the Earth after the millennium anywhere in Scripture. We can see by looking at Revelation 19 and 20 that the destruction of the false prophet and the antichrist happens at Christ's return. That is when Satan is bound, and then Christ reigns on Earth with the resurrected saints for 1,000 years. It is then when Satan is released, and then after the rebellion, he is finally judged.

If Satan is bound now, or was bound at Christ's birth or after the resurrection, who were the 1st and 2nd beasts that were thrown into the lake of fire 1,000 years prior?

Most post-millennium adherents, or partial preterists, would tie the previous events to Caesar Nero and the first century.

This concept historically also has no merit, since John received the Revelation of Jesus after Nero was dead, and he speaks of them as future events.

John was exiled to Patmos by Domitian and was released after Domitian's death. History tells us that Domitian was the Roman emperor from 81 AD to 96 AD. That would place the writing of the book of Revelation around 95 AD, which would be after the death of Nero and after the destruction of the Second Temple. According to the Early Church Fathers and Church tradition, John was miraculously delivered from death. The authorities of Rome then sentenced

John to slave labor in the mines of Patmos. On this island in the southern part of the Aegean Sea, John had a vision of Jesus Christ and wrote the prophetic book of Revelation. The apostle John was later freed, possibly due to old age, and he returned to what is now Turkey, more specifically Ephesus. That is where He died as an old man sometime after 98 AD, the only apostle to die peacefully. That shows us that John would have written his letters and Revelation between 95 AD and 98 AD.

But what about when Jesus says this from the cross? John 12:31 says, “Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out.” The word “now” is translated from the Greek word *nyn*, which can mean at this present time, henceforth, hereafter, or soon. And the word “will be” comes from the Greek word “*Ekballo*,” which is in the future tense.

The problem we run into by believing Jesus meant that everything spoken of was ultimately fulfilled at that moment is that it contradicts the numerous passages that we went over earlier. So we see the statement could mean in the future it will be fulfilled, which is validated by the Greek grammar showing its future fulfillment. It also fits the rest of the testimony of the New Testament.

What about what Paul says in Colossians 2:15? “Having disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them, having triumphed over them in Him.”

Let’s read that passage in context to see who the rulers and authorities are.

**Colossians 2:8-19 (LSB):** See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, and not according to Christ. For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells bodily, and in Him you have been filled, who is the head over all rule and authority; in whom you were also circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, in the removal of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ, having been buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised up with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. And you being dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of

your flesh, He made you alive with Him, having graciously forgiven us all our transgressions. Having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us which was hostile to us, He also has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. Having disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them, having triumphed over them in Him. Therefore, no one is to judge you in food and drink, or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day — things which are only a shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Christ. Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in self-abasement and the worship of the angels, going into detail about visions he has seen, being puffed up for nothing by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast to the head, from whom the entire body, being supplied and held together by the joints and ligaments, grows with a growth that is from God.

We can now see that the rulers and authorities that Paul is speaking about in this passage are the religious leaders of Israel. Which aligns perfectly with Paul's other letters warning about Satan.

Okay, but what about what Hebrews 2:14 says? "Therefore, since the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself likewise also partook of the same, that through death He might render powerless him who had the power of death, that is, the devil,

Jesus has made death powerless over those who place their faith in Him. But death still exists, and this says nothing of the actual BINDING of Satan. This connects to **1 John 3:8 (LSB)**:

The one who does sin is of the devil, because the devil sins from the beginning. The Son of God was manifested for this purpose, to destroy the works of the devil. The works of the devil, DEATH, lost its/his power on the cross and through the resurrection of Christ. However, Death/Satan remains unbound and has not yet been cast into the Lake of Fire, thereby eradicating death from the world forever.

The binding of death/Satan has two meanings, but both are literal, and both are yet to happen.

The first is to allow mankind the opportunity to live in the Theocracy of Christ for a full thousand years without Satan pushing people one way or another. It's purpose seems to be to show us that even in the perfect world and with no enemy, we are still in need of the grace of God.

Let's go to Isaiah for some more insight. When approaching the Old Testament, we must do so with eyes seeing that the Old is the New concealed, and the New is the Old revealed. This means that we have clarity on some of the more difficult passages in the Old Testament in the New Testament. So when we are confused by the New Testament, we can go to the Old to see what is being referenced to give us better understanding within the context.

Let's look specifically at **Isaiah 65:17-25 (LSB):**

"For behold, I am creating a new heavens and a new earth; And the former things will not be remembered or come upon the heart. But be joyful and rejoice forever in what I create; For behold, I create Jerusalem for rejoicing And her people for joy. I will also rejoice in Jerusalem and be joyful in My people; And there will no longer be heard in her The voice of weeping and the voice of crying. No longer will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, Or an old man who does not fulfill his days; For the youth will die at the age of one hundred, And the one who does not reach the age of one hundred Will be thought accursed. They will build houses and inhabit them; They will also plant vineyards and eat their fruit. They will not build and another inhabit; They will not plant and another eat; For as the life-time of a tree, so will be the days of My people, And My chosen ones will wear out the work of their hands. They will not labor in vain, Or bear children for terror; For they are the seed of those blessed by Yahweh, And their offspring with them. And it will be that before they call, I will answer, and while they are still speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb will graze together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox; and dust will be the serpent's food. They will do no evil nor act corruptly in all My holy mountain," says Yahweh.

Often people will consider this entire passage as referring to the New Heaven and New Earth from Revelation 21-22. However, if we look closely at what is being described here, we see it's about the time before the New Heaven and New Earth. If we look again at verse 17, he says he is creating, but it doesn't say this is the New Heavens and the New Earth, or that he has created. The fact that death is still a possibility shows that this cannot be the New Heaven and New Earth because there will no longer be any death.

But clearly, we see death as a possibility.

Just look at **verse 20:** "no longer will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, Or an old man who does not fulfill his days; For the youth will die at the age of one hundred, And the one who does not reach the age of one hundred Will be thought accursed."

We see a time where we seem to have returned to the style of life and the longevity of humanity that was present during the post-fall but pre-flood era.

We see that in the kingdom there will be no more infant death, and if a man dies before 100 years old, he will be considered cursed. Seeming to imply that death was a result of judgment.

Not only is Isaiah 65 about the Millennial Kingdom, but it also tells us that WE ARE NOT IN THE MILLENNIUM KINGDOM . . .

We are certain that infant death still occurs today, and a person who reaches the age of 100 is not regarded as young. This again shows Satan hasn't been ultimately bound . . . as of yet.

Some will cite **Matthew 28:18 (LSB):** "And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, 'All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.'"

But where does this speak of the binding of Satan? You would need to ignore to many Scriptures to use this passage to validate that thought.

Others will cite **1 Corinthians 15:25 (LSB):** "For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet."

But if we read 1 Corinthians 15:20-28, we will see that Paul is going through the entire plan of redemption, and if we look at **Hebrews 2:6-9 (LSB):**

But one has testified somewhere, saying, "What is man, that You remember him? Or the son of man, that You are

concerned about him? You have made him for a little while lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, And have appointed him over the works of Your hands; You have put all things in subjection under his feet. For in subjecting all things to him, He left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we do not yet see all things subjected to him. But we do see Him who was made for a little while lower than the angels—Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, so that by the grace of God He might taste death for everyone.

We can see that we are looking at an already, not-yet prophetic statement: Jesus' actions on the cross and his resurrection have put all things under his feet, but we have not seen it realized physically yet. Which also answers Hebrews 1:3.

Again we see another already not yet statement in **Luke 11:20-23 (LSB):**

But if I cast out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own house, his possessions are undisturbed. But when someone stronger than he attacks him and overpowers him, he takes away from him all his armor on which he had relied and distributes his plunder. He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me, scatters.

Jesus offered the spiritual and physical kingdom to Israel. But they rejected him, so he has offered salvation to the Gentiles until the appointed time to redeem the remnant of Israel.

Paul tells us that in **Romans 11:11-15 (LSB):**

I say then, did they stumble so as to fall? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them jealous. Now if their transgression is riches for the world and their failure is riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their fullness be! But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of

Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, if somehow I might move to jealousy my fellow countrymen and save some of them. For if their rejection is the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?

We see what Paul is saying—that God's plan includes the redemption of the remnant of Israel.

**Luke 17:20-21 (LSB):** Now having been questioned by the Pharisees as to when the kingdom of God was coming, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed, nor will they say, 'Look, here!' or, 'There!' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst."

Again, the kingdom is realized in two parts; we are witnessing the spiritual kingdom, but the physical is not yet . . . Which is again another "already not yet fulfillment."

---

**Revelation 20:4-6 (LSB):** Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their witness of Jesus and because of the word of God, and who also had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand. And they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection. Over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.

---

Now to the millennial Kingdom of Christ.

Is this a reference to a spiritual kingdom or a physical kingdom?

This is answered clearly for us in the Scripture.

The first Resurrection passage is often misunderstood. We see a

resurrection take place in this passage, which is called the first resurrection. Many use this as a refutation of the rapture, the resurrection of the Church, the Body of Christ.

We then have to ask ourselves a question . . . Was that the “first resurrection” ever?

Well, the obvious answer is no.

We understand that Jesus is the first fruit of the resurrection, having risen from the dead first. What is interesting in Paul’s description of Jesus being the first fruit is that the Holy Spirit is drawing us to the typology of the Jewish feasts. We know that Jesus is the Lamb of God, which ties him to the feast of Passover. But did you know that there are other connections and types of Christ during that feast?

Jesus compared himself to the unleavened bread when he raised the bread and said, “This is my body, which is broken for you.” Which shows us that the unleavened bread was a type of the Body of Christ that would be broken (beaten and crucified for us).

The final feast of the Passover festival is the feast of the first fruits, which took place on the Sunday after the Passover when Jesus was crucified. This is when Jesus rose from the dead, and this is why Paul says He is the first fruit of the resurrection. So if there are first fruits, we see there is an implication that there is more “harvest” that is to come.

We need to dive deeper into the feast of the first fruits during Passover to give us some more context and understanding. This will help us to better understand what is being explained to us in this passage.

First, we must understand that there are three times of the harvest in Israel per year.

We have already gone over the feasts of Israel in detail, but here they are again broken into groups according to their harvest.

***The 1st Harvest: Includes the first three feasts of Israel.***

**1. Passover — Leviticus 23:4-8—fulfilled**

This feast commemorates the final plague in Egypt, during which the angel of death “passed over” the children of Israel who had applied lamb’s blood to their doors. The Israelites took a bundle of hyssop and dipped it into the blood in the basin at the threshold.

Going up, they put it up on the lintel, then touched the two sides of the frame (Exodus 12). Can you see the imagery? Bottom to top, side to side: The motion formed the Hebrew letter Tav, which is pictured by a cross.

When John the Baptist said, “Look! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!” (John 1:29), he understood the Old Testament reference.

**Revelation 5:6 (LSB):** then I saw in the midst of the throne and the four living creatures and in the midst of the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

In the New Testament, we see that Jesus was born in a stable, visited by shepherds, and led to the slaughter, picturing that he is the lamb sent for us. He was even born in Bethlehem, which is where King David was from; David was a shepherd, and Bethlehem was the city that raised the sheep for the temple sacrifice. Not to mention that the Messiah was prophesied to come from there in **Micah 5:2 (LSB):**

But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Too little to be among the clans of Judah, From you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from everlasting, From the ancient days. This also shows us another Old Testament passage that says the Messiah will be God.

His death allows the judgment we deserve to pass over us. When we accept Christ, we accept the loving gift of a second chance—because of his death on the cross, we have been forgiven!

## **2. Unleavened Bread — Leviticus 23:6—fulfilled**

This seven-day feast begins on the day following the start of Passover. In the haste of the Israelites to leave Egypt, there was no time to add leaven (yeast) to their bread.

During this time, remembering the hardships in Egypt and how God freed them from captivity, the Jews ate nothing leavened.

Leaven often represents sin and decay in the Bible. Once incorporated, yeast becomes an inseparable part of the bread; the same is true for sin's effect on our lives.

The Jews were constantly sacrificing unblemished animals to temporarily atone for sin. Only Jesus Christ, the Messiah, the perfect, sinless sacrifice, could offer a permanent solution for mankind.

The unleavened bread symbolizes Jesus' sinless life, showing him as the only perfect sacrifice for our sins.

In John 6:35, Jesus declares himself the bread of life. Showing another connection to the unleavened bread. Also during the Last Supper, Jesus lifted the unleavened bread and broke it, saying that it was his body broken for us.

## **3. First Fruits — Leviticus 23:10—fulfilled**

The Feast of First Fruits is the first of three Jewish harvest feasts to thank and honor God for all he provided. Unbeknownst to them at the time, the children of Israel were commemorating a precursor to the most significant day in human history.

The priests sacrificed Passover lambs on the 14th day of the month of Nisan, and the first day of Passover was the 15th. The Feast of First Fruits was celebrated on the third day, the 16th of Nisan. This "third-day" celebration was the same day that Jesus was resurrected from the dead.

In 1 Corinthians 15:20, Paul refers to Jesus as the first fruits of the dead. He represents the first of the great harvest of souls—including you—that will resurrect to eternal life because of the new covenant in his blood (Luke 22:20).

They would offer the first fruits of the barley harvest to the LORD; barley is the least of the grains, showing the humility of Christ.

We see the humility of Jesus outlined by Paul, which connects us to his death and resurrection in **Philippians 2:5-11 (LSB):**

Have this way of thinking in yourselves which was also in Christ Jesus, who, although existing in the form of God, did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied Himself, by taking the form of a slave, by being made in the likeness of men. Being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. Therefore, God also highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, so that at the name of Jesus every knee will bow, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

***The 2nd Harvest: Includes the fourth feast of Israel; it takes place between the first 3 feasts and the final 3 feasts.***

**4. Feast of Weeks or Pentecost — Leviticus 23:16—fulfilled**

This feast is the second of the three harvest feasts. It occurs exactly seven weeks after the Feast of First Fruits, so it's also called Pentecost, which means "50 days."

Traditionally, people were expected to bring the first fruits of wheat to the Lord, including two leavened loaves of bread.

God's plan to save people included more than the Jews, and through Jesus, this plan was revealed. In Matthew 9:37, Jesus tells His disciples that "the harvest is great, but the workers are few."

Then he put the plan into place: in **Acts 1:4**, he tells them to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. And on Pentecost, the Holy Spirit came and fell on the apostles, and the church was born. Peter preached, and 3,000 people came to faith. The message spread to both Jews and Gentiles, who are the fulfillment of the typology of the two leavened loaves of bread.

What is interesting is that during Passover, the leaven had to be removed from all of the homes in Israel. And since the old leaven had been removed, they needed new leaven. So they would set some of the barley from the first fruits of barley aside and allow it to die so it would then become the leaven they would need for the feast of Pentecost.

We have learned that Jesus is the firstfruits of the resurrection and we also know that he who knew no sin (leaven) became sin (leaven) for us so we (Jews and Gentiles — the 2 leavened loaves) could become the righteousness of God (Waved before the LORD)

**2 Corinthians 5:20-21 (LSB):** So then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as God is pleading through us. We beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. 21 He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

Now that we have seen that leaven was required to be removed from the home, seen in Exodus 12:15. That is why Jesus, when he went into his house (the temple) during Passover, whipped the money changers and tax collectors. Because it was required by law for him to remove the leaven (sin) from his house. This happened every time Jesus was in Jerusalem at the time of Passover during his earthly ministry. We have the first example in Matthew 21:12-13, the second is Mark 11:15-19, the third account is in Luke 19:45-48, and the fourth is in John 2:13-22.

***The 3rd Harvest: Includes the final three feasts of Israel.***

**5. Feast of Trumpets — Leviticus 23:24, Numbers 29:1 — waiting for fulfillment**

For the Feast of Trumpets, God commands his people to rest. During this time, all regular work is prohibited, and men and women present a food offering to God.

In Leviticus 23:24, God commands his people to gather and to commemorate the decree with trumpet blasts.

Many scholars associate this feast with the rapture because of the trumpet blast (1 Corinthians 15:52). But we can see historically that it was a gathering of Israel. Prophetically, this might be the sealing of the 144,000 . . . Or since we believe the 144,000 will be sealed before the 70th week of Daniel, and we see the rapture of the church takes place at the same time, both shown in Revelation 7, this could be a type of both of those events.

On the Feast of Trumpets, Israel was to blow trumpets, rest, assemble as a nation, and make a burnt offering to God. The feast of trumpets is to be celebrated on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri).

In biblical times, a Hebrew month depended on the moon cycle, so as the moon began to change from the previous month (Elul, in Hebrew), anyone watching the evening sky could know the general time frame that the next month, Tishri, would begin. But they would not know the exact day or hour because it was dependent on the moon, and it required at least two witnesses to confirm the new moon. Once two witnesses confirmed that the first sliver of the new moon was visible, the month of Tishri began, and with it the first fall feast: the Feast of Trumpets.

Because the exact start of the Feast of Trumpets was unknown, several other names for this feast developed over time. It began being known as “The Hidden Day” and “The Day and the Hour No Man Knows.” The reason that this festival was hard to know is because it begins on the first day of the new month. The other festivals were not on the first day, so

they were easier to know. That is why this particular festival needed so much care because knowing exactly what day it began was detrimental to celebrating it according to the command of God.

This adds so much more to our understanding of why Jesus might have said, **Matthew 24:36 (LSB)**: “But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone,” because he was giving a veiled reference to the Feast of Trumpets.

We also see that they had to watch the evening sky to see when the moon changed to the new moon, which explains why Jesus said in **Matthew 25:13 (LSB)**: “Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour,” which is in the Parable of the 10 Virgins, and we have already connected that to the rapture of the Church.

We also have an example of this when Jesus was in the garden of Gethsemane.

**Matthew 26:40-41 (LSB):** And He \*came to the disciples and \*found them sleeping, and \*said to Peter, “So, you men could not keep watch with Me for one hour? Keep watching and praying that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.”

This seems to be a warning to keep watch as the church, so we might not enter into the hour of testing (temptation) that is coming over the whole world. This connects us to another rapture connection because Jesus told the Faithful Church of Philadelphia that they would be kept from the HOUR of testing that was coming upon the whole world.

**Revelation 3:10 (LSB):** Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

And finally, the two witnesses were the ones who would observe the new moon and would announce the beginning of

the festival. This shows us again the connection to the beginning of the 70th week of Daniel because we know their ministry starts then. And they are witnessing to the world that the coming of Christ's kingdom is at hand. Which again is another connection to the rapture.

So we see the rapture of the church, the sealing of the 144,000, and also the beginning of the two witnesses' ministry is most likely pictured by this feast. Just as we saw in other chapters.

#### **6. Day of Atonement — Leviticus 16, 23:26-32—waiting for fulfillment**

The Day of Atonement was to make restitution for wrongs committed. It is a day of humility and repentance to God. It was a time for the nation of Israel to get their hearts, consciences, and lives right before God.

The High Priest has one opportunity per year to enter the Holy of Holies and offer a sacrifice for the sins of the entire nation of Israel.

This is a prophetic type and picture of Jesus as the Eternal High Priest (Hebrews 9:12); this also shows us that it will be on this festival that the nation's heart turns to God.

At this festival, the "scapegoat" assumed the sins of the people (Leviticus 16:10). The scapegoat was to be burdened with all the sins of Israel and sent into the wilderness.

The Jewish leaders condemned Jesus, and he took on the sins of all mankind and was led out of the city to be crucified. **1 John 2:2 (LSB):** "and He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for those of the whole world."

This day pictures the redemption of the nation of Israel. Since they rejected Jesus on his first coming, they were punished corporately and exiled to the wilderness of the nations, just as they were left in the wilderness for 40 years after they rejected God during the Exodus. But there will be a time when the Nation of Israel will recognize Jesus as the Messiah and repent for their rejection of Him. (Zechariah 12:10, Leviticus 26: 40-45)

## 7. Feast of Tabernacles or Booths — Leviticus 23:34—waiting for fulfillment

Celebration always follows the Day of Atonement. The Feast of Tabernacles celebrates God's provision and protection for the people of Israel during their 40 years of wandering in the wilderness; for the seven days of the feast, people live in temporary structures as they did in the wilderness.

The Lord Himself was with the Israelites in the desert, in the Tabernacle, so the feast also celebrates His presence as He tabernacles (dwells) with us.

This shows that Jesus came and tabernacled amongst us in his first coming, but he will return and set up his kingdom and tabernacle with humanity as a final fulfillment of the Feast of Tabernacles.

We know this final feast is going to be the only one still continually celebrated in the Messianic Kingdom, according to Zechariah 14:16-19.

So the yearly harvest has multiple harvests, but they are all part of the one yearly harvest. So in the same way, we can see clearly that there are multiple harvests of those who serve God, but they are all part of the first resurrection.

We know that the second resurrection is of those who we will read about later in Revelation 20. They are the wicked dead who will be resurrected for judgment during the Great White Throne Judgment.

## *The Defeat of Satan*

---

**Revelation 20:7-10 (LSB):** And when the thousand years are finished, Satan will be released from his prison, and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore. And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and

devoured them. And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

---

We have already concluded that this final rebellion is pictured in Revelation 19 and Ezekiel 38. This is the climactic last uprising of sinful man. Then we will see that after this uprising, the Final Judgment of sinful man and sinful angelic beings will take place. If you need a refresher, go back to the notes in Revelation 19.

### ***The Great White Throne Judgment.***

**Revelation 20:11-15:** Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sits upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. Then I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them, and they were judged, every one of them according to their deeds. Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

---

The final judgment is the second resurrection, and this is the resurrection of the wicked dead. Anyone who had not accepted Christ as their Lord and Savior had their name blotted out of the Book of Life. Since they are not in His book, they are not covered by His righteousness, and since they are not covered by His righteousness, they must be judged according to their own works.

We know that all of our works outside of faith in Christ are filthy

rags to God (Isaiah 64:6) because God's standard for righteousness is perfection. We have all failed to live up to the glory of God (Romans 3:23).

These people have chosen to reject the offer of salvation given to the world by the promise of the Savior who was to come from Genesis 3:15. Which was fulfilled in Christ and testified to the world by his followers, which leaves nobody with an excuse. Even those who had not heard the name of Jesus had creation testifying to the majesty of God and their conscience convicting and condemning them (Romans 1). If that was not enough to drive them to a state of repentance and cry out to the creator and ask for mercy, they must be judged according to their works. Unfortunately for them, the verdict will be guilty, just as it would be for the rest of us without placing our faith in Jesus.



## Revelation Chapter 21

The final two chapters of the Book of Revelation are a wonderful culmination of Scripture. We can see the perfect symmetry that God uses within the creation account from Genesis and the new creation in Revelation 21-22.

In the beginning, God created, and in the end, God created.

The creation in the beginning started in darkness, but the light of the world, Jesus, was introduced to creation. We can see in Genesis 1 that there was light that came into the world before the creation of the sun, moon, and stars. That light was the light of Jesus; just as he said, I am the light of the world. If we jump to Revelation, we can see the mirror of this account because the world ends in darkness, and then the Light of the world, Jesus, returns. We can also see that in the New Heaven and New Earth, there is no need for the sun, moon, or stars because God the Father and Jesus will be the light.

I have learned that if we look at the days of creation themselves, we can see something amazing. Let's explore the typology of Creation: 6 days of work and one day of rest.

In 6 days God created the heavens and the earth, and on the 7th day He rested (Genesis 1, Exodus 20:11). For six days man should toil and work, but on the 7th day he shall rest (Exodus 20:9, 20:11, 34:21). I have come to believe that God's account for creation is a shadow or a type of God's overarching plan for the culmination of His creation. As well as His plan for what is to come in the Messianic Kingdom and the New Heaven and New Earth.

Let's look at what Scripture has to say to back this up, and you can make up your mind for yourself . . .

During the first 6 millennia (6,000 years) of creation's existence, mankind had to struggle and toil in work in a fallen world. All of creation has suffered and is passing away because of the introduction of sin. The second law of thermodynamics says that creation moves from a state of order to disorder. We can clearly see the negative effects of the increasing entropy within creation, which the Bible says is a result of sin.

We can see that based on the Jewish calendar, we are creeping up on 6,000 years in a world broken and plagued by sin. We can see in the book of Hebrews that Christ is being described as our Sabbath rest. But even in Hebrews, the author is using the future tense to show that although we have rest spiritually, there is a physical rest to come. I believe that as we move into the end of the 6th millennium of creation's existence, we will see the final fulfillment of the Sabbath day of rest for all of creation. That I believe will be realized in and during the millennium reign of Christ. All creation will finally have the ultimate rest in the presence of Christ for 1,000 years, making right and correcting the corruption of sin within creation.

We have seen that at the end of the 1,000-year reign of Christ, the final uprising of sin and Satan will be conquered, and we will finally see the Great White Throne Judgment. Opening the door for God's promise of a New Heaven and New Earth.

The length of the Messianic Kingdom being 1,000 years long is only found in the book of Revelation. However, I believe the Bible shines light on this shadow in an eschatological context in 2 Peter 3 and Psalm 90: There we will see that a day to God is like 1,000 years to man . . . and if that is applied to the 7 days in a week model of scripture, could that prophetically stand for 7,000 years? Possibly showing us the typological picture of 6 days of toil and work. Meaning 6 millennia, or 6000 years of the plague of sin. And does the 7th day of rest represent 1 millennia or the 1,000-year reign of Christ?

I believe that it does. This would be a perfect culmination of all creation in God's perfect design, with redemption always in mind. We can see that typology is exhibited throughout the Bible, which

perfectly shows his power, foreknowledge, and sovereignty over all creation.

Peter wrote about that 1 day to God was as 1,000 years to man in 2 Peter 3:3-10. He was quoting from Psalm 90:1-13 while talking about the eternity of God and his wrath being stored for the end times. Peter also reminds us that God flooded the world to wash (baptize) it from the wickedness of man. And he also tells us that the final baptism of the earth will be with fire. Showing the baptism of both water for repentance and fire for judgment. We know that it is the baptism of fire that will be the destruction of the old heaven and old earth, as well as the burning of the chaff. We know that takes place at the end of the 7th millennium after the Great White Throne judgment at the end of the Messianic kingdom.

John the Baptist speaks about this in **Matthew 3:11-12 (LSB):**

As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

And we get clarification given by Jesus in **Matthew 13:24-30 (LSB):**

He presented another parable to them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a man who sowed good seed in his field. But while his men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went away. But when the wheat sprouted and bore grain, then the tares became evident also. The slaves of the landowner came and said to him, ‘Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?’ And he said to them, ‘An enemy has done this!’ The slaves \*said to him, ‘Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?’ But he \*said, ‘No; for while you are gathering up the tares, you may uproot the wheat with them. Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the

harvest I will say to the reapers, “First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.”

Let's look specifically at what is said in **2 Peter 3:7 (LSB)**: “But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, being kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.”

So, we can see the possibility of the seven days of creation as a poetic story of God's sovereignty, his love for the creation. It also reveals God's perfect justice, encapsulated in the wonderful and extremely well-known account of creation, with a much deeper meaning that has been staring us in the face all this time!

Let's look at some more evidence and connections to see if this theory has any biblical merit.

In biblical numerology, the number 6 is symbolic of incomplete or falling short, since it is one less than seven, which represents 100%. We know that man was created on the sixth day and that humanity fell short because of the rebellion of Adam. So this shows us that the number 6 represents sinful humanity (Genesis 1:31; Revelation 13:15–18). Man was created on the sixth day, man will labor for six days, slaves served only for six years, etc.

In biblical numerology, the number 7 is symbolic of spiritual totality (100%) (Genesis 2:2; Psalm 12:6; Matthew 18:22). Thus, we see seven churches, seven spirits of God, seven gifts of the Holy Spirit, the 7th day of rest, etc.

On to the typology of circumcision, which is represented by the eighth day, rebirth, and new creation.

Scripture tells us that after God made the covenant with Abraham, he was commanded to have every male of his house circumcised on the 8th day, whether slave or free.

We know that nothing so specific within Scripture by direct order of God is given arbitrarily.

So what does circumcision represent, and why is it commanded to happen on the eighth day?

We know that circumcision is an outward sign of inward faith in God's promises. We are told that circumcision of the heart was a true sign of faith in God's promises (Deuteronomy 10:16, Jeremiah

4:4, and Romans 2:29). So it was a physical command that represented a spiritual type from the Old Testament.

We can see this paralleled with both physical baptism and spiritual baptism in the New Testament. These are both the fuller representations of faith in God's promises, since we are to first confess with our mouth and believe in our heart, Romans 10:9 (Baptism of the Spirit), & be baptized in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, Matthew 28:19 (Physical Baptism). We can see in Scripture that "circumcision of the heart" represents true saving faith (Romans 2:25–29, Mark 1:8, Acts 1:5, 1 Corinthians 12:13). It is the inward transformation made only possible by God. The water baptism is the outward expression to show the world that we are set apart by God, for God, by our faith in Jesus Christ and His promises. Which is our ordination into the priesthood in service to God. Just as Jesus was water baptized to represent his ordination into ministry as the High Priest in the order of Melchizedek, we to are baptized (washed) with water to start our ministry in service as a royal priesthood under Christ.

Water is also the outward representation of death and rebirth, an outward cleansing, but the actual spiritual death and rebirth are not caused by the baptism of water. Acts 7:51, Philippians 3:3, and Colossians 2:11 directly show the baptism of the Holy Spirit as our spiritual rebirth and connect that to the circumcision of the heart.

Trusting in the promises of God in faith is the only way to please Him (Hebrews 11:6). Because we are saved by the grace of God through faith in Christ, which is the ONLY way to be accepted into God's kingdom (Ephesians 2:8-9).

With all of that being said, what does this have to do with the 8th day?

Don't worry, we are almost there!

We needed to connect the two to see the ultimate picture represented by the shadow presented in Scripture. Without that understanding, it would appear as though I am creating typology from nothing. And unfortunately to some it will seem like that no matter what I present. I consider that the plague of western Greek thought is trying to intellectualize biblical text that was written for an eastern Hebrew mindset.

Ok, here we go!

After a believer is baptized by the Holy Spirit, we are called a New Creation (2 Corinthians 5:17), and we are said to be Born Again. Next, we know that Jesus was resurrected from the dead on the first day of the week. Which meant that it was after the Sabbath (the 7th day), so in respect to this typological sense, he was resurrected on the 8th day. Thus fulfilling the type as the perfect example of new creation, born again from death to life.

Now if we connect that back to the concept of creation representing six millennia of work and the 1,000-year Reign of Christ representing the true Sabbath. We can conclude the New Heaven and New Earth would be the spiritual rebirth of creation, as we see in **Revelation 21:1 (LSB)**:

Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away. This would coincide with the 8th day of creation being the 8000th year, showing God's faithfulness to his promises. It would also neatly tie together all of God's work while fulfilling all of the shadows and types within the creation account and the covenants with humanity.

So let's see it again: the six days of creation represent work, the 7th day represents rest . . .

In biblical numerology, the number 8 is symbolic of a new beginning (Genesis 17:2; Mark 16:9-11; Genesis 7:13). Christ appeared eight times after His resurrection, God saved eight people from the Flood, and newborns were circumcised on the eighth day.

So we can now see that the 8th day represents rebirth!

We are about to see in Revelation 21 and Revelation 22 that after the 1,000-year reign of Christ, there will be a physical and spiritual rebirth of ALL creation. We will have a New Heaven-Sky (1st Heaven) and a New Earth, and Christ will give all authority back to the Father. And people will dwell in the presence of God (Father, Son, and Spirit) forever, with no sin or death, in perfect harmony.

We can see Paul explain this in **1 Corinthians 15:20-28 (ESV)**:

But in fact Christ has been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. For as by a man came death,

by a man has come also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, then at his coming those who belong to Christ. Then comes the end, when he delivers the kingdom to God the Father after destroying every rule and every authority and power. For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy to be destroyed is death. For “God has put all things in subjection under his feet.” But when it says, “all things are put in subjection,” it is plain that he is excepted who put all things in subjection under him. When all things are subjected to him, then the Son himself will also be subjected to him who put all things in subjection under him, that God may be all in all.

Amen, praise God!!

**Revelation 21:1 (LSB):** Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea

This is an obvious picture of the resurrection within creation itself. The old earth passed away and has been born again as a new earth. The sea is used as a picture of death and Sheol. So the new heaven and new earth not having any sea shows that death has been put under the feet of Christ. There is no longer a need for the creation to have a picture to represent it anymore.

**Revelation 21:2-5 (LSB):** And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God

Himself will be among them, and He will WIPE AWAY EVERY TEAR FROM THEIR EYES; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain. The first things passed away.” And He who sits on the throne said, “Behold, I am making all things new.” And He \*said, “Write, for these words are faithful and true.” Then He said to me, “They are done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end.”

---

We have to pay attention to who is speaking. You may encounter arguments from Jehovah’s Witnesses or other heretical groups that attempt to limit Jesus to a created angel and deny his divinity. So let’s look at the phrase “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end.”

Let’s start with the Old Testament.

**Isaiah 41:4 (LSB):** Who has performed and done this, calling the generations from the beginning? I, Yahweh, the first, and with the last; I am he.

Who is this verse speaking of? It is speaking of Yahweh, God.

**Isaiah 44:6-7 (LSB):** Thus says Yahweh, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the Lord of hosts: “I am the first and I am the last; besides me there is no god. Who is like me? Let him proclaim it. Let him declare and set it before me, since I appointed an ancient people. Let them declare what is to come, and what will happen.”

Who is this verse speaking of? It is speaking of Yahweh, God.

**Isaiah 48:12-13 (ESV):** Listen to me, O Jacob, and Israel, whom I called! I am he; I am the first, and I am the last. My hand laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand spread out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand forth together.

Who is this first speaking of? It is speaking of Yahweh, God.

**Revelation 1:8 (LSB):** “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

Who is this first speaking of? It is speaking of Yahweh, God.

**Revelation 2:8 (LSB):** And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: “The words of the first and the last, who died and came to life.”

Who is this first speaking of? It has to be Yahweh, God . . . But when did God die and come back to life?

Let’s keep reading.

**Revelation 1:17-18 (ESV):** When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand on me, saying, “Fear not, I am the first and the last, and the living one. I died, and behold I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades.”

Again, I thought the first and the last is Yahweh, God . . . But when did God die and come back to life?

Let’s see if the Old Testament can help us with that.

Let’s start by getting some context in **Zechariah 12:1 (LSB):** “The oracle of the word of Yahweh concerning Israel: Thus declares Yahweh, who stretched out the heavens and founded the earth and formed the spirit of man within him.” Speaking of God.

Let’s jump to **verse 10:**

**Zechariah 12:10:** And I [Yahweh] will pour out on the house of David [the remnant of Israel] and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and of supplication [The Holy Spirit], so that they [the remnant of Israel] will look on Me [Yahweh] whom they have pierced; and they [the remnant of Israel] will mourn for Him [Jesus], as one mourns for an only son [The Only begotten son of the Father—Monogenese—meaning, unique or one of a kind], and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn

Did you catch that? Yahweh says that Israel will mourn for piercing Him. When was Yahweh pierced by Israel?

Could it be when they condemned Him to death on the cross for claiming to be God in the flesh?

But you say that Jesus never claimed to be God . . .

Let's look at what Jesus says in **John 10:27-30 (LSB)**:

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all, and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. I and the Father are one.

Jesus is using this specific word to tell his Jewish audience who he is.

All of Israel knows the Shema, **Deuteronomy 6:4 (LSB)**: "Hear, O Israel! Yahweh is our God, Yahweh is one! ("Echad")."

Of course, the Jews recognized what Jesus claimed. We can even see their response that they knew Jesus claimed to be God in **John 10:33 (LSB)**: "The Jews answered him, 'For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy; and because You, being a man, make Yourself God.'"

Not "a god" like the blasphemous teaching that has deceived you, but Yahweh God, because that statement is directly connected to the Shema.

So we are left with only a couple of options . . .

Either Jesus was blaspheming by pretending to be equal with Yahweh . . .

Or He is Yahweh in the flesh. Part of the triune nature of God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, all co-equal in nature, but each with their personhood, but still in perfect unity. Scripture shows that the Son submits completely to the will of the Father, and the Spirit testifies of the Son, showing the perfection and complete unity of God.

So we now can identify the one speaking from the throne and clearly can see that just as Jesus created all things in the first creation, he is creating the New Heaven and New Earth as well.

**Revelation 21:6 (LSB) (continued):** I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.

---

This should automatically remind us of what Jesus told the woman at the well.

**John 4:7-14 (LSB):** A woman of Samaria \*came to draw water. Jesus \*said to her, “Give Me a drink.” For His disciples had gone away into the city to buy food. Therefore the Samaritan woman \*said to Him, “How do You, being a Jew, ask for a drink from me, being a Samaritan woman?” (Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) Jesus answered and said to her, “If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, ‘Give Me a drink,’ you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water.” She \*said to Him, “Sir, You have nothing to draw with and the well is deep. Where then do You get that living water? Are You greater than our father Jacob, who gave us this well, and drank of it himself and his sons and his cattle?” Jesus answered and said to her, “Everyone who drinks of this water will thirst again; but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never thirst—ever; but the water that I will give him will become in him a well of water springing up to eternal life.”

---

**Revelation 21:7 (LSB):** He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I WILL BE HIS GOD AND HE WILL BE MY SON.

---

Who is the one who overcomes?

What are they overcoming?

How can we know?

Well, we have already gone over this several times, but it won’t hurt to go over it one more time. We know that John tells us in one of his letters who overcomers are. Therefore, the same individual who penned the book of Revelation used the same phrase in his

letter. Leaving us with a clear understanding of the interpretation of this statement without inventing it.

Another reminder that we should always use Scripture to interpret Scripture.

**1 John 2:13 (LSB):** I am writing to you, fathers, because you have known Him who has been from the beginning. I am writing to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one. I have written to you, children, because you have known the Father.

**1 John 2:14 (LSB):** I have written to you, fathers, because you have known Him who has been from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the evil one.

**1 John 4:4 (LSB):** You are from God, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world.

**1 John 5:4-12 (LSB):** For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the overcoming that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? This is the One who came by water [amniotic fluid—proving he was fully man] and blood [showing His death on the Cross], Jesus Christ; not with the water only, but with the water and with the blood. It is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is the truth.

John is making a point that the outpouring of the Holy Spirit is a witness to Jesus being born as a man. He also points out that it was through the shedding of his blood that made the remission of sin possible. Jesus' resurrection from the dead was the proof of us too being raised from the dead if we place our faith in Jesus. Gnostics were going around teaching that Jesus was not human, so John is refuting their heresy. We need to recognize how dangerous that

heresy was. If Jesus was not human, he could not pay the debt of humanity, since it was the first man who brought death into the world. He also would have had no blood if he was not human, which would have made it impossible for him to atone for our sin. The same dangers go for those who deny Jesus' deity.

**1 John 5:4-12 (LSB) (continued):** For there are three that bear witness: the Spirit and the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for the witness of God is this, that He has borne witness about His Son. The one who believes in the Son of God has this witness in himself. The one who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed in the witness which God has borne witness about His Son. And the witness is this, that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the Son has the life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have that life.

So now back to our previous questions.

Who is the one who overcomes? True believers in Christ overcome.

What are they overcoming? They are overcoming the wicked world and the evil one.

How can we know? Because the Scriptures said so.

**Revelation 21:8 (LSB):** But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and sexually immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Jesus reiterates what we just learned about overcomers by explaining who have not overcome. He then says that they will be the ones who are condemned to the Lake of Fire. They will be resurrected in bodily form in the second resurrection and will be thrown alive into the lake of fire, which is the second death.

Some teach against eternal torment for the wicked, but the Bible is clear on this topic. Let's take a look at the passages that speak about eternal torment. Remember, biblical interpretation has nothing to do with your feelings, or if you like what it says, or if you agree . . . It only has to do with what the whole council of God says.

**Revelation 19:20-21 (ESV):** and the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur. And the rest were slain by the sword that came from the mouth of him who was sitting on the horse, and all the birds were gorged with their flesh.

Why are the ones who followed the beast killed physically?  
Is it because they are annihilated? No!

Then why? Because the judgment of the wicked dead at the great White throne judgment is not until after the Messianic kingdom.

**Revelation 20:11-15 (ESV):** Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them. And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done. And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done. Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

We now see the dead are being resurrected to be judged. Which means they were not annihilated. There is scriptural evidence for

both physical death and spiritual death. The second death is being thrown into the lake of fire, and Revelation 19 gave us the example of the Antichrist and the false prophet being thrown in alive, and we know that they will never die.

**Mark 9:47-48 (ESV):** And if your eye causes you to sin, tear it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye than with two eyes to be thrown into hell, “where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.”

**John 5:27-29 (ESV):** And he has given him authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of Man. Do not marvel at this, for an hour is coming when all who are in the tombs will hear his voice and come out, those who have done good to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil to the resurrection of judgment.

Why would God resurrect the dead to judge them if they were being annihilated?

Because they will go into everlasting contempt!

**Daniel 12:1-2 (ESV):** At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

**Isaiah 66:24 (ESV):** And they shall go out and look on the dead bodies of the men who have rebelled against me. For their worm shall not die, their fire shall not be quenched, and they shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.

---

**Revelation 21:9-11 (LSB):** Then one of the seven angels who have the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, “Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.” And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like precious stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper. It had a great and high wall. It had twelve gates and at those gates, twelve angels; and names have been written on those gates, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.

---

This vision is not to be confused with the vision from Ezekiel 40–48. If you read them carefully, you will see they connect to the Messianic Kingdom, which we went over in the previous chapter.

We can get some more details from Numbers 2:2-29 that can be helpful.

Verse 2: “The sons of Israel shall camp, each by his own standard, with the banners of their fathers’ households; they shall camp around the tent of meeting at a distance.”

Verses 2:3-7 “Now those who camp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah . . . Those who camp next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar . . . Then comes the tribe of Zebulun.”

Verses 2:10-14 “On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben . . . and those who camp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon . . . Then comes the tribe of Gad.”

Verses 2:18-22 “On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim . . . And next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh . . . Then comes the tribe of Benjamin.”

Verses 2:25-29 “On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan . . . and those who camp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher . . . Then comes the tribe of Naphtali.”

**Revelation 21:13 (LSB):** There were three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west.

---

### Gates on the East

1. Judah
2. Issachar
3. Zebulun

### Gates on the North

4. Dan
5. Asher
6. Naphtali

### Gates on the South

7. Reuben
8. Simeon
9. Gad

### Gates on the West

10. Ephraim
11. Manasseh
12. Benjamin

The twelve gates might be showing how Israel was given the oracles of God, and through them, Jesus came according to the flesh. So, in a sense, corporately, it was through them that we were offered access to the city, because the Bible, the covenants, and the Messiah all came from them.

We see this though backed up in **Romans 3:1-2 (LSB):** “Then what advantage has the Jew? Or what is the value of circumcision? Great in every respect. First of all, that they were entrusted with the oracles of God.”

We also see this thought in **Romans 9:1-5 (LSB):**

I am telling the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience testifies with me in the Holy Spirit, that I have great sorrow and unceasing grief in my heart. For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Christ for the sake of my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons, and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises, whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Christ according to the flesh, who is God over all, blessed forever. Amen.

---

**Revelation 21:14 (LSB):** And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

---

This is the city that we have been looking forward to all along. This is our home!

**Ephesians 2:19-21 (LSB):** So then you are no longer strangers and sojourners, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone, in whom the whole building, being joined together, is growing into a holy sanctuary in the Lord, in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.

**Hebrews 11:10 says,** "for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is God."

This temple is not to be confused with the Messianic Jerusalem shown in Ezekiel 40, because if you look at Ezekiel 41:23, you can see that city has a sanctuary, and in this Jerusalem there is no sanctuary.

**Ezekiel 48:8 (LSB):** And beside the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the contribution which you shall contribute, 25,000 cubits in width, and in length like one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.

Showing the temple from Ezekiel is the Messianic Temple, not the Temple in the New Heaven and New Earth.

Paul reveals how we as believers are sons of the new Jerusalem. This chapter explains how the new Jerusalem is likened to the bride of Christ, just as we, the church, are called his bride. We have also examined that Israel became Christ's bride after the tribulation, showing us that we are all one body of believers in the New Heaven and New Earth.

**Galatians 4:22-31 (LSB):** For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the bondwoman and one by the free woman. But the son by the bondwoman was born according to the flesh, and the son by the free woman through the promise. This is allegorically speaking, for these women are two covenants: one proceeding from Mount Sinai bearing children who are to be slaves; she is Hagar. Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. For it is written, "Rejoice, barren woman who does not bear; Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor; For more numerous are the children of the desolate Than of the one who has a husband." And you brethren, like Isaac, are children of promise. But as at that time he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is now also. But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the bondwoman and her son, For the son of the bondwoman shall not be an heir with the son of the free woman." So then, brethren, we are not children of a bondwoman, but of the free woman.

We also find out from the writer of Hebrews that we are

looking forward to our true home in the city that is not made by human hands.

**Hebrews 11:13-16 (LSB):** All these died in faith, without receiving the promises, but having seen them and having welcomed them from a distance, and having confessed that they were strangers and exiles on the earth. For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking a country of their own. And indeed if they had been thinking of that country from which they went out, they would have had opportunity to return. But as it is, they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for He has prepared a city for them.

Paul tells us about our heavenly bodies in 1 and 2 Corinthians.

**1 Corinthians 15:35-49 (LSB):** But someone will say, “How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?” You fool! That which you sow does not come to life unless it dies; and that which you sow, you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of something else. But God gives it a body just as He wished, and to each of the seeds a body of its own. All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another flesh of birds, and another of fish. There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a corruptible body, it is raised an incorruptible body; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. So also it is written, “The first MAN, Adam, BECAME A LIVING SOUL.” The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. The first man is from the earth, earthy; the second

man is from heaven. As is the earthly, so also are those who are earthly; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly. And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

**1 Corinthians 15:53-54 (LSB):** For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when this corruptible puts on the incorruptible, and this mortal puts on immortality, then will come about the word that is written, “DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP in victory.”

**2 Corinthians 5:1-2 (LSB):** For we know that if the earthly tent which is our house is torn down, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For indeed in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our dwelling from heaven,

This shows that our flesh and blood are not able to enter the New Jerusalem, so just as the New Jerusalem is a city made without human hands, our heavenly bodies are also made without natural human means.

---

**Revelation 21:15-23 (LSB):** And the one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to measure the city and its gates and its wall. And the city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as the width; and he measured the city with the rod, 12,000 stadia; its length and width and height are equal. And he measured its wall, 144 cubits, according to human measurements, which are also angelic measurements. And the material of the wall was jasper, and the city was pure gold, like pure glass. The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each

one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass. And I saw no sanctuary in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its sanctuary. And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.

---

This shows us that the sanctuary (the temple) is just a shadow of Christ. We also learn that the luminaries in the sky are not needed because Jesus is the literal light of the world. We also find out that the Lamb is the lamp (menorah), which validates that the menorah is a picture of Jesus.

---

**Revelation 21:24-26 (LSB):** And the nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. And its gates will never be closed by day, for there will be no night there; and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

---

The gates being open at all times shows they are not there for defense because there are no threats in heaven.

The word for nations in Greek is *ethnos*, which could mean large groups of people or gentiles. But we know in Christ there is no Jew nor Gentile, so I would take this to mean the multitude of people will walk by light.

The word for king in Greek is *basileus*, which could be translated as king, prince, commander, or leader of people. Since it is in the plural tense, we could see this as the princes of the earth. This could actually be speaking of the angels who were set as angelic princes over the nations of the world who were set in place by God and followed his instruction rather than rebelling with Satan.

**Here is an example of a good angelic prince:**

**Daniel 12:1:** Now at that time, Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will stand

**Here are examples of bad angelic princes fighting against good angelic princes:**

**Daniel 10:11-21 (LSB):** And he said to me, “O Daniel, man of high esteem, understand the words that I am about to speak to you and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you.” And when he had spoken this word to me, I stood up trembling. Then he said to me, “Do not be afraid, Daniel, for from the first day that you gave your heart to understand this and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to your words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia was standing against me for twenty-one days; then behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me. Now I had been left there with the kings of Persia. Now I have come to give you an understanding of what will happen to your people in the last days, for the vision pertains to the days yet future.” Now when he had spoken to me according to these words, I turned my face toward the ground and became speechless. And behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men was touching my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke and said to him who was standing before me, “O my lord, as a result of the vision that appeared, pains have come upon me, and I have retained no might. Now how can such a servant of my lord talk with such as my lord? As for me, right now no might stands within me, nor does any breath remain within me.” Then this one with the appearance of a man touched me again and strengthened me. And he said, “O man of high esteem, do not be afraid. Peace be with you; gather strength and be strong!” Now as soon as he spoke to me, I received strength and said, “May my lord speak, for you have strengthened me.” Then he said, “Do you know why I came to you? But I shall now return to fight against the prince of Persia; so I am going forth, and behold, the prince of Greece is about to come. However, I will tell you what is inscribed in the writing of truth. Now there is no one who exerts strength with me against these forces except Michael your prince.”

We are told that angels are ministering spirits, assisting those who will inherit salvation.

**Hebrews 1:13-14 (LSB):** But to which of the angels has He ever said, "Sit at My right hand, Until I put Your enemies As a footstool for Your feet"? Are they not all ministering spirits, sent to render service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?

So maybe them bringing their glory into the city represents them bringing those who were under their care.

---

**Revelation 21:27 (LSB):** And nothing defiled, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.

---

This shows us the perfection of the New Heaven and New Earth. Only those who are in the Lamb's Book of Life are allowed because nothing is defiled, and no one who practices abomination and lying shall ever come into it. This doesn't mean that there will be people there who are not allowed into the city. This is just showing the purity and holiness that heaven will be. We learn that we were once in a corrupted body, but at the resurrection, we will be given an uncorrupted heavenly body. This shows that we will no longer be defiled because we were washed by the blood of Jesus and are in the Lamb's Book of Life.

**1 Corinthians 15:35-57 (LSB):** But someone will say, "How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?" You fool! That which you sow does not come to life unless it dies; and that which you sow, you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of something else. But God gives it a body just as He wished, and to each of the seeds a body of its own. All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of

beasts, and another flesh of birds, and another of fish. There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a corruptible body, it is raised an incorruptible body; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. So also it is written, "The first man, Adam, became a living soul." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. The first man is from the earth, earthly; the second man is from heaven. As is the earthly, so also are those who are earthly; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are heavenly. And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we will also bear the image of the heavenly. Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the corruptible inherit the incorruptible. Behold, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. For this corruptible must put on the incorruptible, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when this corruptible puts on the incorruptible, and this mortal puts on immortality, then will come about the word that is written, "Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?" Now the sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ!

John also reiterates this point in **1 John 3:1-3 (LSB):**

See how great a love the Father has given to us, that we would be called children of God; and we are. For this reason, the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not been manifested as yet what we will be. We know that when He is manifested, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is. And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

Showing us that we will be in our perfected resurrected state and will no longer be in our broken earthen vessels. Instead, we are in our heavenly bodies. We are freed from the defilements of this passing world and made pure and righteous. Which gives us the opportunity to be in the house of God with him for all time.



## Revelation Chapter 22

---

**Revelation 22:1-21 (LSB):** Then he showed me a river of the water of life, bright as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His slaves will serve Him; and they will see His face, and His name will be on their foreheads. And there will no longer be any night, and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them, and they will reign forever and ever. And he said to me, “These words are faithful and true”; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His slaves the things which must soon take place. “And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.” I, John, am the one who was hearing and seeing these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things. But he \*said to me, “Do not do that! I am a fellow slave with you and your brothers the prophets and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God!” And he \*said to me, “Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near. Let the one who does unrighteousness, still do unrighteousness; and the one who is filthy, still be filthy; and let the one who is righteous, still do righteousness; and the one who is holy, still keep himself

holy.” “Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to his work. I am the Alpha and the Omega, THE FIRST AND THE LAST, the beginning and the end.” Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the authority to the tree of life and may enter by the gates into the city. Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the sexually immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying. “I, Jesus, sent My angel to bear witness to you of these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star.” And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come.” And let the one who hears say, “Come.” And let the one who is thirsty come. Let the one who wishes receive the water of life without cost. I bear witness to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book. And if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book. He who bears witness to these things says, “Yes, I am coming quickly.” Amen. Come, Lord Jesus [Maranatha!]. The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen.

---

This is such a beautiful ending to such an intense book! We can see clearly that the descriptions in this chapter are self-explanatory.

The only passage I would like to clear up would be verses 14 & 15.

**Revelation 22:14-15 (LSB):** Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the authority to the tree of life and may enter by the gates into the city. Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the sexually immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.

So we see outside of the gates the unbelievers will be . . .

Does that mean they will be in heaven? No!

How do we know that? Because they are in the Lake of Fire,

which is outside the Gates of Heaven. So, clearly this is not a contradiction. It is just restating what we have already learned.

Now let's look at the beautiful design and plan of God throughout the Bible. We clearly see the design and order that in no way could be attributed to the thoughts and ideas of men.

The Bible is comprised of 66 books, authored by 40 authors, spanning over 1600 years. Based on their connections, design, typology, and structure, we can confidently assert that this book has been inspired by God.

Let's take a look!

The Holy Spirit chose to begin the Bible with 5 books, starting with Genesis (Origin) to Deuteronomy, which in Hebrew is 'De•va•rim,' which means words, things, or essences. These books were authored by Moses and are often referred to as the Torah or the Pentateuch, which means the 5 books.

What's interesting is that God closed the canon of Scripture with the writings of John, and he too wrote 5 books: The Gospel of John, 1 John, 2 John, 3 John, and Revelation, which means the unveiling.

We can see some other connections between John's and Moses' writings. The Gospel of John mirrors the book of Genesis, showing another connection. We also can see that the Book of Revelation unveils so many mysteries that were hidden within the Torah. It references the Song of Moses, and interestingly enough, John says this in **Revelation 22:18-19 (LSB):**

I bear witness to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book. And if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which is written in this book.

This echoes the words of Moses in his last book, **Deuteronomy 4:1-4 (LSB):**

So now, O Israel, listen to the statutes and the judgments which I am teaching you to do, so that you may live and go in

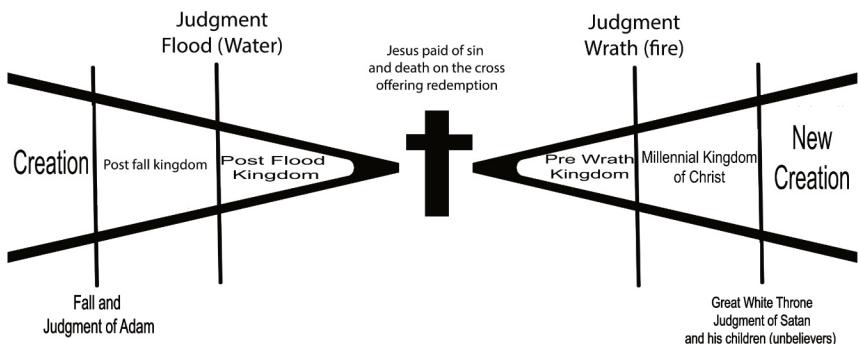
and take possession of the land which Yahweh, the God of your fathers, is giving you. You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of Yahweh your God which I am commanding you. Your eyes have seen what Yahweh has done in the case of Baal-peor, for all the men who walked after Baal-Peor, Yahweh your God has destroyed them from among you. But you who clung to Yahweh your God are alive today, every one of you.

Showing God's sovereignty and design of Scripture, opening the Torah with Genesis and closing with Deuteronomy. And like a bookend, He mirrors the same pattern, closing out the New Testament with 5 books by one author and sealing Scripture as a whole with the book of Revelation. Thus, I believe he is giving a warning that encompasses all of Scripture, not just the books of Deuteronomy and Revelation.

We can also connect the number 5 to the grace of God.

It is by God's grace that he gave us the Torah (the first 5 books), which provided the promises and plan for redemption and the typological pictures of Christ. It told the story of redemption through the lives of those recorded within the book. That redemption is also found through the typology found in the Law itself. Just as the Bible starts with grace concealed through types and shadows of Christ. The Bible also ends with 5 books written by John fully unveiling who Christ is. We are given the gospel of Jesus and a description of his imminent return to judge the wicked and reign over his people. Showing us Grace upon Grace . . .

## *The Great Chiastic Structure and Symmetry within the Bible*



The image above is to help explain the beauty and symmetry that the Bible gives us from Genesis to Revelation.

Chiastic structures are a form of writing that draws from both sides of the main point. The innermost point of the [X] (which is what “chi” is, an X in Greek) is the point of focus that everything else revolves around. The right side of the point will mirror each other, both mirroring from the point outward.

### **1. Creation**

Man lived with God in perfect harmony

### **2. Judgment of Adam**

Adam and Eve are kicked out of the garden because of the deception of Satan and the intentional sin of Adam. The Devil brings death and condemnation to man. But God offers mercy and grace through the prophecy of the seed of the woman and covers them with the skin of the animal. Foreshadowing the redemption of man through the sacrifice of Christ and how they will be covered by Christ’s righteousness.

### **3. Post Garden Kingdom**

God lived on Earth in the same form that he walked with Adam in the garden. However, he was now separated from man because they were cast out of the garden. Mankind lived long, extended lives. There is no evidence of sickness or infant death during this time. Animals did not eat each other, nor did they harm humans.

### **4. Wrath of God (The Great Flood)**

God judges the wicked world but offers mercy to those who trust in His promises of salvation. Only Noah and his family are saved (8 people).

### **5. Post-Flood (Post-Wrath) World**

Mankind can get sick, infants die, wickedness exists, humanity lives a shorter time than in the pre-flood era, and God's written law is given to mankind on the Tablets of Stone. God comes and dwells with man in the Tabernacle made with human hands but is not able to be approached by man. Fellowship with God is only spiritual, and a high priest was appointed as an intermediary.

***Jesus' Death on the Cross and Resurrection (The focal point is the Redemption of Man, which is the center of the [X] in the chiasm.)***

### **5a. Pre-Wrath/Pre-Revelation World, which mirrors the Post-Flood (Post-Wrath) World.**

Mankind can get sick, infants die, wickedness exists, and man still lives a shorter time than intended. God's law is now written on their hearts, a tablet of flesh instead of a tablet of stone. God comes and dwells with man in the Tabernacle (our

bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit). Fellowship with God is only spiritual, and Jesus, our eternal High Priest, is appointed as our only intermediary.

**4a. Wrath of God the Judgment of Fire, which mirrors the Wrath of God shown in The Great Flood.**

God judges the wicked world but offers mercy and grace to those who trust in His promises of salvation.

**3a. Pre-New Garden Kingdom (Millennial Kingdom of Christ), which mirrors the Post-Garden Kingdom.**

God will live on Earth separated from man in the Temple in Jerusalem. Man will again live long, extended lives. There will be no sickness or infant death, and animals will not eat each other again. Restoring things to how they were before the flood.

**2a. Great white throne Judgment, which mirrors the Judgment of Adam**

The Second Adam and His Bride, dressed in white (covered by Christ's righteousness), are welcomed back into the Garden because they are redeemed by the Seed of the Woman (Jesus Christ). Satan and his seed are judged and condemned to the Lake of Fire. Mirroring and correcting the events that caused the fall of Adam.

**1a. New Creation in Revelation, which mirrors Creation in Genesis**

Mankind will live with God face-to-face in His garden again in perfect harmony.





# The Book of Revelation

## Overview

The overview of the Book of Revelation is based on what we have seen through this comprehensive study.

1. The fullness of the Gentiles comes to faith during the growth of the church.
2. The Rapture of the True Church of Brotherly Love and the wedding feast of Leah (the Church) begin.
3. The sealing of the 144,000, who are 12,000 virgins from the 12 tribes of Israel.
4. A war breaks out in heaven because of the Rapture of the Church.
5. The Antichrist makes a covenant with the nation of Israel for 7 years.
6. The 2 witnesses (Moses and Elijah) begin their 3½-year ministry; they cannot be killed until 3½ years of witnessing are complete. If anyone tries to kill them, they are consumed with fire, just as Elijah called down fire from heaven on those who came to harm him during his ministry.
7. War, famine, plagues, and death overtake the world.
8. The two witnesses are empowered to strike the world with all of the plagues from Egypt, call fire from heaven, and stop the rain.

9. The Antichrist brings war to the world in the pursuit of forced peace (Pax Romana).
10. 2 years into the 70th week of Daniel, some of the remnant of Israel come to faith in Christ.
11. Satan and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the angels are defeated by Michael and his angels. They are then cast down to the earth  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years into the 70th week of Daniel.
12. At the  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -year mark of the 70th week of Daniel, the first beast (Antichrist) dies and is then raised from the dead by the power of Satan. The whole world marvels at him.
13. The “risen” Antichrist kills the 2 witnesses, and the world makes a global holiday celebrating their death because they plagued the Earth with the plagues of God for  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years. They are left dead in the streets for the world to mock for  $3\frac{1}{2}$  days. After the  $3\frac{1}{2}$  days, God raises them from the dead and raptures them to heaven.
14. The Antichrist takes his seat in the Temple of Israel and declares himself to be God. He breaks the Covenant with Israel, stopping their temple sacrifices to Yahweh. He then changes the festivals and the law. He then destroys and forbids all religions other than the worship of himself.
15. Still, at the  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -year point of the 70th week of Daniel, the False Prophet (second beast) sets up the Abomination of Desolation (an image of the Antichrist). He does signs and wonders by the power of Satan and forces the world to take a mark on their forehead or hand. This mark represents their accepting the first beast (the Antichrist) as god. Anyone who takes the mark can live normally in society but has no chance for repentance and will be condemned in the end.
16. The remnant of Israel flees to the wilderness. The Antichrist, who is indwelled by Satan, will send an army to chase and attack the remnant of Israel, just as Pharaoh did in Egypt. God will supernaturally protect them, and the Earth will swallow the army, just as the water swallowed Pharaoh’s army in the Exodus. God will provide for the remnant of Israel just as he did for those who fled Egypt.
17. The Antichrist is enraged and attacks the Orthodox Jews who received the Testimony of Jesus but have not yet accepted him

as their Messiah, but they have refused to worship the first beast.

18. The Antichrist rages against those left in Israel who refused the mark. He sends his army to kill, pillage, and rape. Many of them die. God preserves those he foreknew would come to faith in Christ through the fires of the Great Tribulation.
19. The Antichrist kills 3 of the 10 kings, and the remaining 7 give him ultimate power and authority over the world. He sets them up as vassal kings to help rule under him.
20. God gives authority to the Antichrist for 3½ years to rule the world.
21. Before the Wrath of God is poured out on the earth, the 144,000 are raptured as the first fruits of the Grape Harvest (the Nation of Israel).
22. As the Antichrist's 3½-year reign of terror draws to a close, God begins to unleash His wrath on the world of unbelievers.
23. God protects the remnant of Israel from his wrath just as he protected Israel from the plagues of Egypt in the land of Goshen.
24. The armies of the Antichrist are surrounding Israel. This is when Israel, as a nation, repents for killing their Messiah. God pours his Spirit out on them. They mourn as a nation for what they have done as a sign of their true repentance as a nation. God gives them strength to fight, and even the weakest of them will fight like David.
25. God destroys Final Babylon and stirs up the Antichrist's heart to attack Israel with the full might of his army. God dries up the Euphrates to allow the army to advance on Israel. He then gathers them into Israel to the Valley of Megiddo.
26. Jesus Returns with the 144,000 and His Church Saints to the Mount of Olives. The mountain splits in two, and Jesus kills the Antichrist's army.
27. Jesus seizes the Antichrist and the false prophet and throws them into the Lake of Fire alive.
28. An angel binds Satan, throws him into the bottomless pit, and seals him there for 1,000 years.
29. Jesus separates the sheep. These are the remnant of Israel and Gentiles who helped Israel during the Great Tribulation. They

are the ones who refused the Mark of the Beast and placed their faith in Jesus. He then separates the goats. These are those who took the Mark of the Beast.

30. Jesus consecrates his marriage with Israel (Rachel) and dedicates the Messianic Temple. This is where He reigns and rules on Earth with his glorified saints for 1,000 years. Those who enter the kingdom as "sheep" will enter with their earthly bodies but will have the fullness of life added to them just as it was before the Flood. There will not be sickness or infant death. If someone dies under 100, they will be considered cursed. The lions will lie down with the lamb, and the toddler can play with a viper. Animals will be subjected to man and will not harm each other or people. There will not be any war, and Jesus will judge righteously from Jerusalem physically as the King of the World. People will have babies, and those babies will have to choose whether to place their faith in Christ or not. Sin will be judged righteously, and since Satan will be bound, the wickedness of mankind will be restrained compared to the time before the Flood.
31. After 1,000 years, Satan is released for a time to allow him to stir up the hearts of wicked men for the final rebellion. Gog, the leader of Magog, stirs up his army, and they create weapons for the first time since the Messianic Kingdom was established. The world is shocked as they find out they are marching to overthrow Jerusalem, but God strikes down the army of Gog.
32. After Gog and his army are destroyed, the Great White Throne Judgment occurs. All of the unbelieving dead are resurrected and judged according to their own actions. They will see that without the forgiveness of Christ, ALL have fallen short of the glory of God. They will be thrown into the Lake of Fire because of their pride, which led them to reject Christ.
33. Those who were alive in the kingdom and have accepted Christ are glorified and will be allowed entrance into the New Heaven and New Earth. Those who are alive and did not accept Christ will be judged according to their own actions. They will see that without the forgiveness of Christ, ALL have fallen short of the glory of God, and they too will be thrown into the Lake of Fire because of their pride, which led them to reject Christ.

34. After the Great White Throne Judgment, the Old Heaven and Old Earth will be destroyed. That is when we will go to the New Heaven and New Earth and live in the Garden of God face to face with him forever, just as it was before the Fall.

I hope this study has been fruitful, and at the very least, I pray that it has re-inspired you to dive deeply into the word of God.

My intention was never to convert anyone to my views, but instead to give people a passion for God's word. And for them to recognize the amazing amount of detail God has put into the recording of His plan for redemption in Scripture.

If you haven't yet placed your faith in Jesus Christ, today is the day of salvation. If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. Don't wait; you are not promised tomorrow!

I have included a bonus chapter that goes over my Bible study about the plan of redemption written in the stars.

I hope you enjoy it.





# Redemption is Written in the Stars

In Genesis 1, when God set the sun, moon, and stars in the sky, it is not only a description of creation, but it is also used to show us a significant prophetic picture.

If we look at Genesis 37, we will see Joseph has a dream of the sun, moon, and stars bowing to him. Jacob interprets the dream by explaining that it represents him, his wife, and his sons (Genesis 37: 9–11). Showing them as a representation of the Nation of Israel, and we get validation of this in Revelation 12.

Showing that through the Nation of Israel, the plan of redemption was executed.

Paul tells us that the oracles of God were given through the Jewish people in Romans 3:2, and also the creation itself testifies of God in Romans 1:20.

I believe Psalms 19 hints that there is much more to the sun, and the moon, and the stars. Don't get me wrong I'm not saying that we are to look at the stars in a "new age," demonic way. I'm saying that the Jewish Mazzaroth, which is the Hebrew Zodiac, was used to tell the plan of redemption in ancient times. Because the "new age" is nothing new. Satan has attempted to pervert everything God does. He perverted humanity by enticing Eve to be like God. He had some of his angels pervert sexual relations in Genesis 6. He perverted worship of God into worship of self in Genesis 11. He eventually will pervert the Trinity by making his unholy trinity in Revelation

13. So please do not see this as a call to astrology in the worldly sense. Because scripture forbids that practice. Deuteronomy 18:10-12 explicitly condemns practices associated with astrology in the secular sense; they are seen as abominations to God. But God recognizes the stars and the Jewish zodiac (Mazzaroth) and questions Job about the constellations, reminding us that He alone created and controls these celestial bodies. **Job 38:31-33 (ESV):**

Can you bind the chains of the Pleiades or loose the cords of Orion? Can you lead forth the Mazzaroth in their season, or can you guide the Bear with its children? Do you know the ordinances of the heavens? Can you establish their rule on the earth? The word used for the serpent in Genesis actually gives us a clue to why God forbids the use of "worldly" and non-biblical interpretations of dreams, omens, signs in the heavens, and so on. The Hebrew word used for the serpent is nāḥāš [naw-khawsh'], and it's root is from the word nāḥaš [naw-khash']. Which means to practice divination, divine, observe signs, learn by experience, diligently observe, practice fortune-telling, take as an omen, practice divination, or observe the signs or omens. So we can see the Satanic connection to these practices. However, we have biblical examples of godly men receiving visions, dreams, prophecies, and signs in the heavens show that the origin of the information is key. If it is from God, it is good; if from Satan, it is an abomination. I only took the time to explain this so immature or young believers do not stumble by this study. I would never want anyone to think I am advocating for the seeking of omens, worldly astrology, or other divinations. The intention of this study is to show that true wisdom and knowledge come from God alone, and the greatest knowledge is understanding the gospel of Jesus Christ.

It should not be hard for us to fathom that God, the Creator of all things, created the stars as a way for the ancient people to tell the story of the promised Messiah.

People throughout the world over time have appropriated the zodiac and given them meanings according to their individual

cultures. However, what's interesting is the symbols that represent the constellation groups do not change within the different cultures. We will explore how the 12 constellations tell God's plan for redemption. We will see the virgin birth announced, the Messiah's birth, him offered as the Lamb of God, his church being born, the rise of the antichrist, the judgment of the world, and his reign on the earth, and more.

We know the entirety of Scripture testifies of Christ, and I believe God uses creation to do the same. So let's take some time to look at the constellations of the Zodiac from a Biblical perspective and see if God has set them in the sky to tell the story of Jesus!

- 1. Aries**—in Hebrew this is called T'leh, which is represented by the Lamb. This takes place in the 1st Jewish month, Nisan. Showing that God would provide for himself a Lamb to redeem the world. And we know that Jesus is the Lamb of God, seen in John 1:29, Genesis 22:8, and Revelation 5:6.

This takes place in the month of the Jewish Feast of Passover, which is when the Lamb of God was offered for the sins of the world.

- 2. Taurus**—in Hebrew is called Shor, represented by the Ox, which takes place in the 2nd Jewish month, Iyar. Showing that the Messiah would come as a lowly servant. Jesus is known as the faithful servant and also the Suffering Servant, seen in Isaiah 53, Acts 8:26–40, and 1 Peter 2:21–25. This takes place in the month of Iyar. This biblically was shortly after the Exodus. When the thirsty Israelites reached a well of bitter water. Moses cast a tree into the water, and it miraculously became fresh.

The bitter water represents the spirit of antichrist (Satan), and freshwater pictures the Holy Spirit. The tree is a type of the cross, and Moses casting the tree into the bitter water shows the salvation offered through Christ's sacrifice.

This is also possibly the month Jesus was born. I say that because it takes place 9 months after Elul, which is represented by the virgin. Which I believe could be showing the announcement of Jesus's conception by Gabriel to Mary. This would fit the often speculated spring birth of Jesus. And it is the month

represented by the Ox, showing Jesus being born as the faithful and suffering servant.

3. **Gemini**—in Hebrew it is called Teomim, which is represented by the Twins. This takes place in the 3rd Jewish month, Sivan. Showing salvation being offered to both Jews and Gentiles, represented by the two loaves as a wave offering of Pentecost seen in Leviticus 23:15-22.

This takes place in the month of the Jewish Feast of Weeks, which we call Pentecost, the birth of the church.

4. **Cancer**—in Hebrew, is called Sartan, represented by the Crab. This takes place in the 4th Jewish month, Tammuz. It is represented by an unclean creature, which shows that we are ritually unclean to God, seen in Leviticus 11:9-12.

Tammuz is the month where Moses broke the tablets of the Ten Commandments after witnessing the Israelites worshiping the Golden Calf. Showing their uncleanness and unbelief.

5. **Leo**—in Hebrew, is called Ari, represented by the Lion, which takes place in the 5th Jewish month Av. Telling that the Messiah would be the Lion of Judah, seen in Revelation 5:5. This is the month that the 1st and 2nd Temples were destroyed. Jesus is the true Temple of God (John 2:19-21), and because we are in Christ, we become his body (1 Corinthians 12:27), and the Holy Spirit dwells within us. Jesus will also set up the Messianic Temple, where he will reign (Zechariah 6:13).

6. **Virgo**—in Hebrew, is called Betulah, represented by the virgin. This takes place in the 6th Jewish month, Elul. This is the announcement of the Virgin Birth of the Messiah, seen in Matthew 1:23, Isaiah 7:14, and Genesis 3:15 (The Seed of the Woman).

Elul is the 6th month; the number six in the Bible represents incomplete, and man was made on the sixth day. When Adam sinned, he left humanity in a fallen state.

This month shows the announcement of the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, who is both God and man. He is also known as the

second Adam, and the entire purpose of his birth was for him to become the kinsman redeemer for sinful humanity.

Elul is called “the month of repentance,” “the month of mercy,” and “the month of forgiveness.” Elul follows the two previous months of Tammuz and Av. These were months of tragedies that were brought upon Israel through their sins.

On Rosh Chodesh Elul, Moses ascended to Mount Sinai for a third 40-day period, where he stayed until Yom Kippur. This is when he received the second tablets and God’s word of joyful, wholehearted forgiveness.

The first time Moses ascended was to receive the first tablets. The second time was after Israel’s sin of idolatry and rejection of God, to ask for forgiveness. And this third time was to receive the second set of tablets.

The tablets represented Christ, showing Israel would reject him at his first coming. But they would eventually repent and accept him prior to his second coming.

God loved the world so much that he was willing to be born into his creation through a virgin birth by the power of the Holy Spirit to bring forgiveness to not only Israel but the entire world!

This seems to be the month that Gabriel announced Jesus’ birth to Mary.

7. **Libra**—in Hebrew this is called Moznaim, represented by the scales—takes place in the 7th Jewish month, Tishri. This is showing that our works are weighed in the balances of life. We know that without Christ we are found wanting, showing our need for a redeemer. Because without faith our works are filthy rags to God—Daniel 5:27, Romans 3:19–23, Isaiah 64:6.

This takes place in the month of the Jewish feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Feast of Booths.

All of these feasts point to the sealing of the 144,000, the two witnesses in Revelation, the redemption of Israel, and finally the 2nd coming of Christ.

Those feasts are also a time of mourning and repentance for the Nation of Israel. It is a time to reflect on how they have fallen short of God’s perfect law. It is the only time the High

Priest will go into the Holy of Holies and sacrifice to make atonement for the entire nation of Israel.

8. **Scorpio**—in Hebrew is called ‘Ak̄rab, represented by the Scorpio. This takes place in the 8th Jewish month, Cheshvan. This is a sign of the lasting sting of Judgment Revelation 9:1-7.

The Jewish sages say remembering the sting of judgment is appropriate for a month that follows the judgment of Tishri.

The word scorpion in Aramaic is Akrab. Which is a conjunction of two words. “Ak” means oppressor, and “Rabba” means big or large. Showing Akrab means “the large oppressor.” That same word is used to describe the 11th horn, the Antichrist, in Daniel 7:20-21.

Those who fell victim to the large oppressor, Satan, are feeling the sting of judgment. They rejected the atonement of Christ. They will now experience the stinging results of their choices and actions.

According to another tradition, it is a time of protection for the Jewish people, as prophesied in **Ezekiel 2:6-7 (LSB)**:

And you, son of man, be not afraid of them, nor be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns are with you and you sit on scorpions. Be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house. And you shall speak my words to them, whether they hear or refuse to hear, for they are a rebellious house.

After seven years of construction, the First Holy Temple in Jerusalem was completed by Solomon’s workers in Cheshvan. Which could be another connection to the wedding feast of Israel that we spoke of in earlier chapters. This could show during the wedding feast is when the 7-year construction of the Messianic Temple takes place.

The Great Flood took place in Cheshvan; the rain began to fall on the 17th day of this month, in the 600th year of Noah’s life.

9. **Sagittarius**—in Hebrew, is called Keshet, which is represented by a rider with a bow. This takes place in the 9th Jewish month,

Kislev. We know the rider with a bow is a sign of the Antichrist to come (seed of the Serpent), seen in Genesis 3:14-15, Daniel 9:27, and Revelation 6:1-2.

The Jewish festival of Chanukah takes place this month. This festival was recognized by Jesus, and its origin was the cleansing of the 2nd temple after Antiochus Epiphanes profaned the temple by sacrificing a pig on the altar and erecting a statue of Zeus. He was a foreshadowing type of the Antichrist to come. Jesus warned the nation of Israel about the coming of the Antichrist, who would set up the abomination of desolation that was spoken of in Daniel.

We also see Nimrod represented as the great hunter. His name means to rebel, and he is connected to the corporate idolatry of Babel, and under his rebellion against God, the world was divided by language and territories. Nimrod is also a picture of the antichrist and can be connected to the constellation Sagittarius because “He was a mighty hunter before the Lord.” In the original Hebrew, this verse could be translated as “He was a mighty hunter in opposition to the Lord.” Showing his rebellion against God.

- 10. Capricorn**—in Hebrew is called Gedi, represented by a young goat. This takes place in the 10th Jewish month, Tevet. This is showing that the Messiah would be our scapegoat, seen in Leviticus 16:8–10. It could also show the separation of sheep and goats seen in Matthew 25:31–46.

The 10th of Tevet is a fast day, commemorating the start of the siege of Jerusalem. This is a foreshadowing that Jesus’ body, the true temple, would be destroyed on our behalf because of our sin, making him the scapegoat and propitiation for us.

- 11. Aquarius**—in Hebrew is called D’li, represented by the water bearer. This takes place in the 11th Jewish month, Shevat. Jesus is the bringer of Living Water (John 7:37–38). This seems to be pointing to the New Heavens and New Earth, where the Living Waters will flow.

- 12. Pisces**—in Hebrew, is called Dagim, represented by the two

fish swimming in opposite directions. This takes place in the 12th Jewish month, Adar. The two fish are a representation of God's people. This is demonstrated when Jesus promises to make Peter a fisher of men in Matthew 4:19. We also see a connection to the multiplying of the 2 fish and the 5 loaves for the Jews, which was the feeding of the 5000. And the 2 fish and the 7 loaves for the Gentiles with the feeding of the 4000.

We can see that these are examples of the connections that can be made to the plan for redemption, laid out in the heavens.

**Psalm 19:1-14 (LSB):** The heavens are telling of the glory of God, And the expanse is declaring the work of His hands.

The heavens declare the glory of God and the work of his hands. Jesus is called the glory of God, seen in Hebrews 1:3, John 1:14, Luke 9:26, and Colossians 1:15-16.

Not only is Jesus the creator of all things visible and invisible, but he showed his love for us by allowing his hands to be pierced on our behalf, seen in Isaiah 49:16: "Behold, I have inscribed you on the palms of My hands."

Giving a possible deeper meaning to the work of his hands shown in the stars.

So we can see that Psalm 19:1 points us to recognize that the heavens declare Jesus Christ the Messiah, and the sky above proclaims the salvation that he offered by inscribing us on his hands.

The Talmud says, "When the month Adar enters, joy increases." This reaches its climax on the 14th of the month, as they celebrate Mordechai and Esther's triumph over the wicked Haman, making it a time of unparalleled rejoicing and good fortune for the Jewish people.

This is a foreshadowing of the eternal joy and celebration in the New Heaven and New Earth. There will be no sadness, tears, or death.

Haman in the Old Testament is a picture/type of the Antichrist, showing that we will all be celebrating the defeat of Satan and his demonic horde in everlasting joy in the Kingdom to come, seen in Revelation 21 and 22.

We can see that these are examples of the connections that can be made to the plan for redemption, laid out in the heavens.

So we can now see that Psalm 19:1 points us to recognize that the heavens declare Jesus Christ the Messiah, and the heavens above proclaim the salvation that he offered by inscribing us on his hands.

Should we doubt God's ability to meticulously weave his redemption plan into the heavens themselves?

I think not . . .

Not to mention that we know that the stars were given for signs and seasons; we have a biblical account of the heavens announcing the birth of Christ.

The Jews failed to recognize the sign, but Gentiles recognized it . . .

Another picture of Christ's first coming being rejected by his people but recognized by the Gentiles.

Now we have to ask ourselves, how did the Magi know what to look for in the heavens to recognize the Messiah's birth?

Well, that answer is easy. Daniel was made the head of the Magi (Daniel 2:48), and he must have taught them of the coming savior. They revered his teachings and waited patiently for the signs in the heavens. We also have recorded in the Book of Daniel the timing of Jesus the Messiah being presented to the Nation of Israel as their King, which points to the triumphal entry of Christ (Daniel 9:21–26). Whether the star that announced Jesus's birth was an actual star, an angelic being, or the Shekinah Glory of God, we are not sure. But we do know that the Magi and the shepherds followed the signs in the heavens that led them directly to Jesus.

God incorporated so much into his plan of redemption through Christ. So at the very least, we can say that this conclusion appears to be plausible, and it has biblical evidence. And remember, what we learned in Revelation 19:10, the testimony of Jesus, is the spirit of prophecy.





## Closing Prayer

Father God,

*We are in awe of you! Lord, you are so great! Your mercy, your kindness, and your love surpass anything that we can understand. We are grateful for all of those that you have called to become our brothers and sisters in Christ.*

*And we pray that you may continue to soften the hearts of others.*

*Lord, we ask you for strength, wisdom, understanding, discernment, and guidance.*

*Heal our brokenness, forgive us for our stumbling and disobedience, and help us to forgive ourselves as well as others.*

*Lord, we feel the world becoming darker, and time is feeling short. But regardless of how much time we as individuals or the world have, I pray that you may use us for you, for your glory, and to be the light within this dark world.*

*Lord, may you use our testimonies as an encouragement to others to show that no one is too far gone for you to redeem.*

*Let us not be puffed up with knowledge and pride, but give us wisdom and humility, and let us use what we learn in the Bible to shine your light on this dark world.*

**THE BOOK OF REVELATION**

*We love you, and we give you all praise. We come before you humbly covered in the blood of the Lamb, and it is in the great name of Jesus Christ we pray.*

*Amen and Amen!*



# Thank You

Most of all, I would like to thank God. Thank you for blessing me with the opportunity to help others with the knowledge you have revealed to me. You have blessed me and kept me alive for a purpose, and I am grateful that you chose to call me to serve you with the gifts you have given me. I am so humbled and blessed to have the opportunity to guide people to you and share the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

I would also like to thank my wife. You are my love and my inspiration. Thank you for being an excellent mother to our children and the best wife I could have hoped for!

A special thank you to my parents for putting up with me through tough times and being the parents that God called you to be; you helped mold me into the man I am today. Thank you for guiding me in the right direction, and even when I was lost, your prayers and advice were not in vain.

I want to thank my children for inspiring me to be a better dad; your innocence and joy bring so much to my life; you have helped me become more selfless, and I thank God for every moment we share.

Also, I would like to thank my brothers and sisters in Christ who are following the call of God and spreading the Gospel of Jesus Christ across the world. Thank you for your continued service to the LORD, and thank you for the love and encouragement that you give to me and those you minister to.





## About The Author

I am just a fellow brother in Christ, forgiven of my many transgressions by the grace of God Almighty, through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ! I am grateful that God is using me for His kingdom and His glory. And I recognize that all the good that has come into and through my life is only because of Him! We must always remember to reserve our praise for God. Pastors, elders, Bible teachers, Christian influencers, musicians, etc., are all many members of the same body, with the head of the body being Christ. We are all tools, gifted by the power of the Holy Spirit according to His will. It would be inconceivable to praise a hammer, screwdriver, or drill for serving its purpose. Ultimately, if they are not in the hands of a builder, they would be useless. So remember, we must not elevate the tools whom God chooses to use, but we should always praise our Master and creator, Jesus Christ, to the Glory of God the Father by the Power of His Holy Spirit. Amen.